



OUTLANDER OWNER'S MANUAL





Foreword

E09200106201

Thank you for selecting an OUTLANDER as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manu-

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations. but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual

Repairs to your vehicle:

Vehicles in the warranty period:

All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Vehicles outside the warranty period:

Where the vehicle is repaired is at the discretion of the owner.

Throughout this owner's manual the words WARNING and CAUTION

These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

№ WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

⚠ CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE: gives helpful information.

*: indicates optional equipment. It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:

LHD: Left-Hand Drive

RHD: Right-Hand Drive

M/T: Manual Transmission

A/T: Automatic Transmission

CVT: Continuously Variable Transmission

The symbol used on the vehicles:



: See owner's manual

Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2015 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

Information for station service

E09300104110

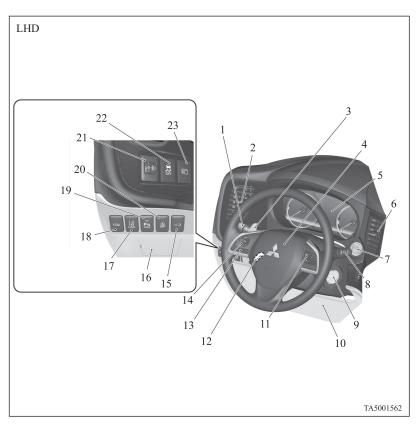
| | Fuel tank capacity | 2WD models | 63 litres |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|--|
| | | 4WD models | 60 litres |
| Fuel | Fuel requirements | tion) | icles to comply with the Euro 6 regula- icles to comply with the Euro 4 regula- |
| Engine oil | | Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the selection of engine oil. | |
| Tyre inflation pressure | | Refer to the "Maintenance" section for | the tyre inflation pressure. |

BLO-15-000596

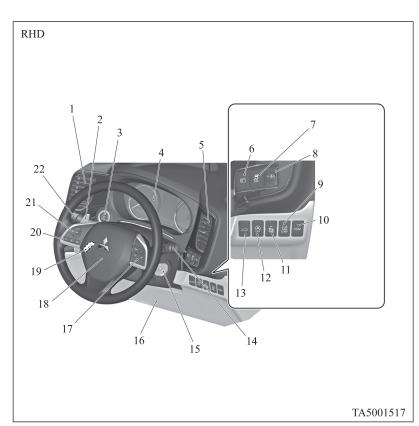
Table of contents

| Overview/Quick guide | 1 |
|----------------------------------|----|
| General information | 2 |
| Locking and unlocking | 3 |
| Seats and seat belts | 4 |
| Instruments and controls | 5 |
| Starting and driving | 6 |
| For pleasant driving | 7 |
| For emergencies | 8 |
| Vehicle care | 9 |
| Maintenance | 10 |
| Specifications | 11 |
| Alphabetical index | 12 |
| Declaration of Conformity | 13 |

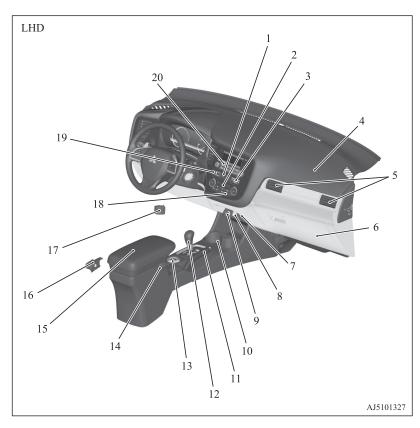
Instruments and controls



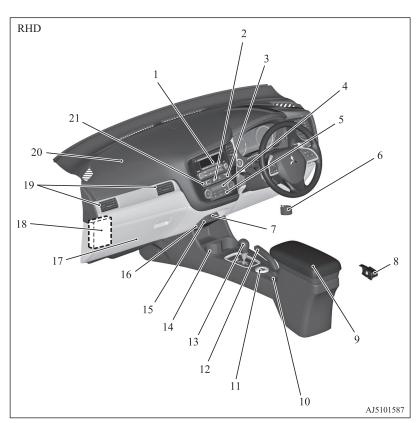
- 1. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 5-55 Turn-signal lever p. 5-61
 - Front fog lamp switch* p. 5-63 Rear fog lamp switch p. 5-63
 - Headlamp washer switch* p. 5-69
- 2. Driver's ventilators p. 7-02
- 3. Shift paddles* p. 6-41, 6-46
- 4. Supplemental restraint system airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-26, 4-30
- Horn switch p. 5-71
- 5. Instruments p. 5-02
- 6. Driver's ventilators p. 7-02
- 7. Engine switch* p. 6-14
- 8. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 5-64 Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 5-68
- 9. Ignition switch* p. 6-12
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) front knee airbag (for driver's seat)* p. 4-30
- 11. Cruise control switch* p. 6-69
- 12. Steering wheel height and reach adjustment lever p. 6-08
- 13. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* p. 7-50
- Steering wheel audio remote control switches* p. 7-26
 [For DISPLAY AUDIO and MMCS, refer to the separate owner's manuals.]
- 15. Driver's side electric tailgate switch* p. 3-25
- 16. Fuse box p. 10-18
- 17. Lane departure warning (LDW) switch* p. 6-98
- Forward collision mitigation system (FCM) ON/OFF switch*
 p. 6-96
- 19. Sonar switch* p. 6-109
- 20. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch* p. 6-32
- 21. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 5-59
- 22. Active stability control (ASC) OFF switch* p. 6-68
- 23. Multi information display switch* p. 5-05



- 1. Driver's ventilators p. 7-02
- 2. Shift paddles* p. 6-41, 6-46
- 3. Engine switch* p. 6-14
- 4. Instruments p. 5-02
- 5. Driver's ventilators p. 7-02
- 6. Multi information display switch* p. 5-05
- 7. Active stability control (ASC) OFF switch* p. 6-68
- 8. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 5-59
- 9. Lane departure warning (LDW) switch* p. 6-98
- 10. Forward collision mitigation system (FCM) ON/OFF switch* p. 6-96
- 11. Sonar switch* p. 6-109
- 12. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch* p. 6-32
- 13. Driver's side electric tailgate switch* p. 3-25
- 14. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 5-64 Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 5-68
- 15. Ignition switch* p. 6-12
- 16. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) front knee airbag (for driver's seat)* p. 4-30
- 17. Cruise control switch* p. 6-69
- 18. Supplemental restraint system airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-26, 4-30 Horn switch p. 5-71
- 19. Steering wheel height and reach adjustment lever p. 6-08
- 20. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* p. 7-50
- 21. Steering wheel audio remote control switches* p. 7-26 [For DISPLAY AUDIO and MMCS, refer to the separate owner's manuals.1
- 22. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 5-55 Turn-signal lever p. 5-61 Front fog lamp switch* p. 5-63 Rear fog lamp switch p. 5-63 Headlamp washer switch* p. 5-69

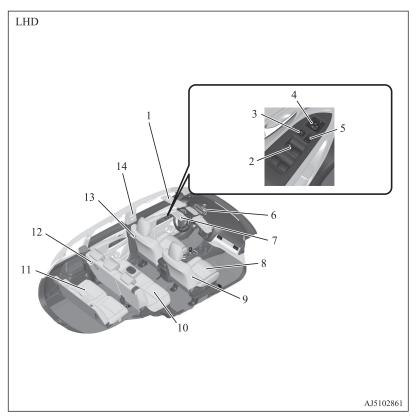


- 1. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-62
- 2. Air conditioner p. 7-04
- 3. Front passenger's airbag indicator p. 4-29
- 4. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 4-26, 4-31
- 5. Passenger's ventilators p. 7-02
- 6. Glove box p. 7-77 Card holder p. 7-77
- 7. Key slot* p. 6-25
- 8. Electric tailgate power switch* p. 3-25
- 9. Accessory socket* p. 7-74 Cigarette lighter* p. 7-73
- 10. Cup holder p. 7-80
- 11. Parking brake lever p. 6-06
- 12. Gearshift or selector lever p. 6-32, 6-36, 6-43
- 13. Drive mode selector* p. 6-51 S-AWC drive mode-selector* p. 6-55
- 14. Heated seat switch* p. 4-04
- 15. Floor console box p. 7-77 Armrest p. 4-05 Accessory socket p. 7-74 USB input terminal* p. 7-69
- 16. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 2-03
- 17. Bonnet release lever p. 10-04
- 18. Rear window demister switch p. 5-70 Wiper de-icer switch* p. 5-70
- 19. Seat belt reminder p. 4-13
- 20. Audio* p. 7-14
 - MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS)*
 [For DISPLAY AUDIO and MMCS, refer to the separate owner's manuals.]
 Digital clock*

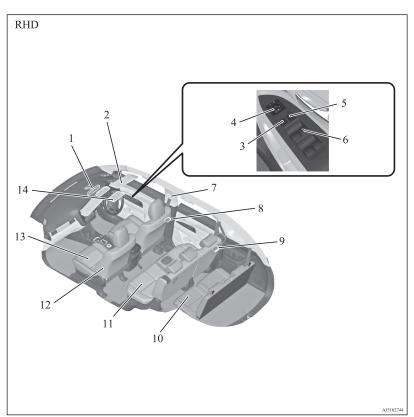


- 1. Audio* p. 7-14
 MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS)*
 [For DISPLAY AUDIO and MMCS, refer to the separate owner's manuals.]
 Digital clock*
- 2. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-62
- 3. Front passenger's airbag indicator p. 4-29
- 4. Air conditioner p. 7-04
- 5. Rear window demister switch p. 5-70 Wiper de-icer switch* p. 5-70
- 6. Bonnet release lever p. 10-04
- 7. Key slot* p. 6-25
- 8. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 2-03
- 9. Floor console box p. 7-77 Armrest p. 4-05 Accessory socket p. 7-74 USB input terminal* p. 7-69
- 10. Heated seat switch* p. 4-04
- 11. Drive mode selector* p. 6-51 S-AWC drive mode-selector* p. 6-55
- 12. Parking brake lever p. 6-06
- 13. Gearshift or selector lever p. 6-32, 6-36, 6-43
- 14. Cup holder p. 7-80
- 15. Electric tailgate power switch* p. 3-25
- 16. Accessory socket* p. 7-74 Cigarette lighter* p. 7-73
- 17. Glove box p. 7-77 Card holder p. 7-77
- 18. Fuse box p. 10-18
- 19. Passenger's ventilators p. 7-02
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 4-26, 4-31
- 21. Seat belt reminder p. 4-13

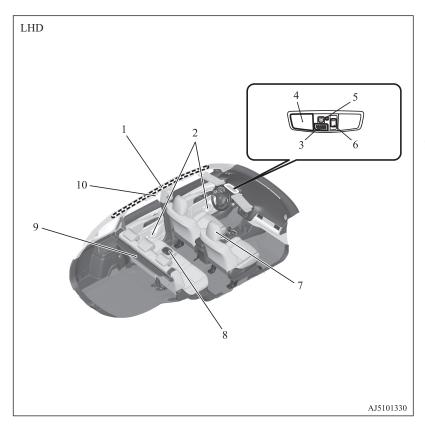
Interior



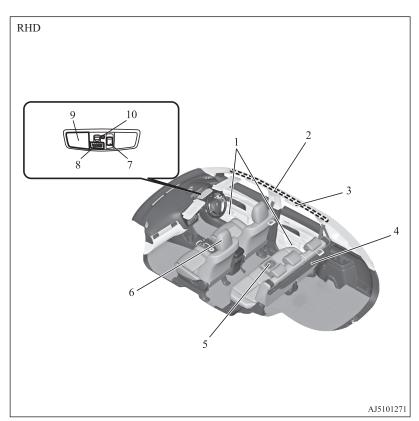
- 1. Sun visors p. 7-72 Vanity mirror p. 7-72 Card holder p. 7-72
- 2. Electric window control switch p. 3-39
- 3. Lock switch p. 3-40
- 4. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch p. 6-10
- 5. Central door lock switch p. 3-21
- 6. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
- 7. Sunglasses holder* p. 7-79
- 8. Front seats p. 4-04
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) side airbag (for front seat)*
 p. 4-33, 4-26
- 10. Second seat p. 4-05
- 11. Third seats (7 persons) p. 4-06
- 12. Luggage room lamp p. 7-76
- 13. Room lamp (rear) p. 7-75
- 14. Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-14 Seat belts p. 4-11



- 1. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
- 2. Sun visors p. 7-72 Vanity mirror p. 7-72 Card holder p. 7-72
- 3. Lock switch p. 3-40
- 4. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors switch p. 6-10
- 5. Central door lock switch p. 3-21
- 6. Electric window control switch p. 3-39
- 7. Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-14 Seat belts p. 4-11
- 8. Room lamp (rear) p. 7-75
- 9. Luggage room lamp p. 7-76
- 10. Third seats (7 persons) p. 4-06
- 11. Second seat* p. 4-05
- 12. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) side airbag (for front seat)* p. 4-33, 4-26
- 13. Front seats p. 4-04
- 14. Sunglasses holder* p. 7-79

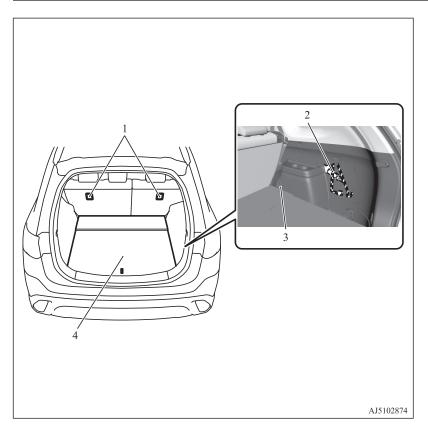


- 1. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) curtain airbag* p. 4-26, 4-34
- 2. Bottle holder p. 7-80
- 3. Hands-free microphone* p. 7-51
- 4. Map & room lamps (front) p. 7-75, 7-76 5. Downlight p. 7-75
- 6. Sunroof switch* p. 3-41
- 7. Head restraints p. 4-06
- 8. Armrest p. 4-05 Cup holder p. 7-80
- 9. Cargo area cover* p. 7-81
- 10. Assist grips p. 7-83 Coat hook p. 7-83



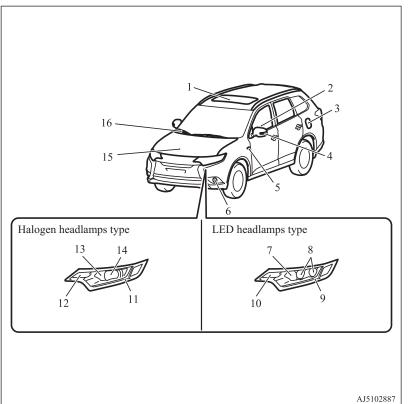
- 1. Bottle holder p. 7-80
- 2. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) curtain airbag* p. 4-26, 4-34
- 3. Assist grips p. 7-83 Coat hook p. 7-83
- 4. Cargo area cover* p. 7-81
- 5. Armrest p. 4-05 Cup holder p. 7-80
- 6. Head restraints p. 4-06
- 7. Sunroof switch* p. 3-41
- 8. Hands-free microphone* p. 7-51
- 9. Map & room lamps (front) p. 7-75, 7-76 10. Downlight p. 7-75

Luggage area



- 1. Tether anchorages for child restraint system p. 4-24
- 2. Jack p. 8-05 Tools p. 8-05
- 3. Luggage hooks p. 7-83 4. Luggage floor box* p. 7-78

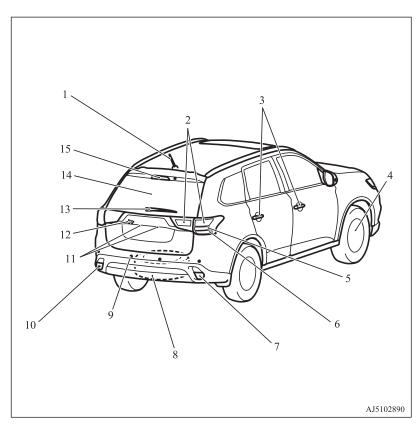
Outside (Front)



- 1. Sunroof* p. 3-41
- 2. Electric window control p. 3-39
- 3. Fuel tank filler p. 2-03
- 4. Outside rear-view mirror p. 6-10 Side turn-signal lamps* p. 5-61, 10-24
- 5. Side turn-signal lamps* p. 5-61, 10-24
- 6. Front fog lamps*/Daytime running lamps* p. 5-63, 10-24, 10-27
- 7. Headlamps, high beam p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-26
- 8. Headlamps, low beam p. 5-55, 10-24
- 9. Position lamps p. 5-55, 10-24 Daytime running lamps p. 5-57, 10-24
- 10. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-61, 10-24, 10-27
- 11. Position lamps p. 5-55, 10-24 Daytime running lamps p. 5-57, 10-24
- 12. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-61, 10-24, 10-27
- 13. Headlamps, high beam p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-26
- 14. Headlamps, low beam p. 10-25, 10-24, 10-25
- 15. Bonnet p. 10-04
- 16. Windscreen wipers p. 5-64

Outside (Rear)

E08500401537



- 1. Antenna p. 7-49
- 2. Tail lamps p. 5-55, 10-24,10-29
- 3. Keyless entry system* p. 3-03 Keyless operation system* p. 3-08 Locking and unlocking the doors p. 3-19
- 4. Tyre p. 10-12

Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)* p. 6-101 Tyre inflation pressures p. 10-12 Changing tyres p. 8-06

Tyre rotation p. 10-13

Snow traction device (Tyre chains) p. 10-15 Size of tyres and wheels p. 11-15

- 5. Stop lamps p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-29
- 6. Rear turn-signal lamps p. 5-61, 10-24, 10-29
- 7. Rear fog lamp (RHD vehiclels) p. 5-63, 10-24, 10-28 Reversing lamps (LHD vehicles) p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-28
- 8. Spare wheel p. 8-07
- 9. Reversing sensor* p. 6-107
- Rear fog lamp (LHD vehicles) p. 5-63, 10-24, 10-28
 Reversing lamps (RHD vehicles) p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-28
- 11. Licence plate lamps p. 5-55, 10-24, 10-30
- 12. Rear-view camera* p. 6-111
- 13. Rear window wiper p. 5-68
- 14. Tailgate p. 3-23 Electric tailgate p. 3-25
- 15. High-mounted stop lamp p. 10-24

Quick guide

E08500500010

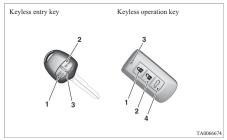
Lock and unlock the doors and tailgate

E085006012

Keyless entry system*

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired.

The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle.



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Indication lamp
- 4- Electric tailgate switch

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-03

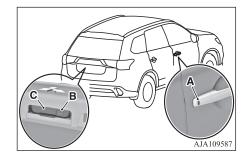
On vehicle with the electric tailgate, the tailgate can be opened automatically if you press the electric tailgate switch (4) after unlocking the tailgate.

Refer to "Electric tailgate*" on page 3-25

Keyless operation system*

When you are carrying the keyless operation key and within the operating range, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door switch (A), or the tailgate switch (B) (when locking) and the tailgate open switch (C) (when unlocking), the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked.

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's door switch and the tailgate switches.



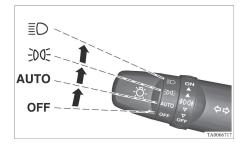
Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 3-08

Around the driver's seat



1-Combination headlamps

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



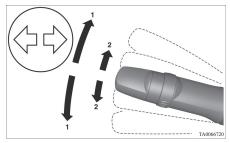
| OFF | All lamps off |
|------|---|
| AUTO | With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, head-lamps, position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and downlight turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF. |

| | Position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and downlight on |
|----|--|
| ≣D | Headlamps and other lamps go on |

Refer "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-55.

1-Turn-signal lever

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated



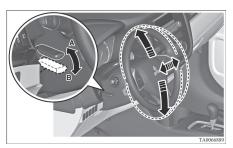
- 1- Turn-signals
- 2- Lane-change signals

Refer "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-61.

2-Steering wheel height adjustment

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.

- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



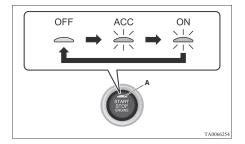
- A- Locked
- B- Release

Refer "Steering wheel height adjustment" on page 6-08.

3-Engine switch*

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

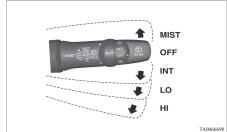
If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine. If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



- OFF- The indication lamp (A) on the engine switch turns off.
- ACC- The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.
- ON- The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates green.

Refer "Engine switch" on page 6-14.

4-Wiper and washer switch



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow

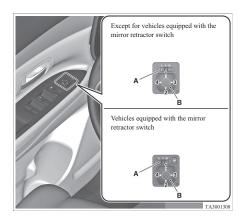
HI- Fast

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you.

Refer to "Wiper and washer switch" on page 5-64.

5-Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

To adjust the mirror position



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left
- 5- Mirror retractor switch

Refer "Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-10.

6-Electric window control

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull the switch for closing.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

Lock switch

If you press the switch (5), the passenger's switches cannot be operated. To cancel, press it once again.

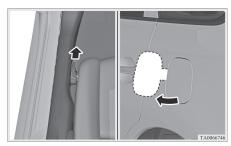
Refer "Electric window control" on page 3-39.

7-Fuel tank filler door release lever

Open the fuel tank filler door.

1-16 Overview/Quick guide

The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.



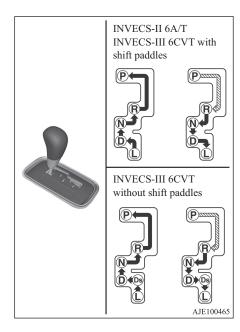
Refer "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-03.

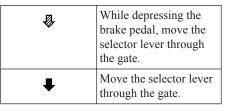
Automatic transmission IN-VECS-II 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)* and Automatic transmission INVECS-III 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*

E08501001093

Selector lever operation

The transmission selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.





Selector lever positions

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

"Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIV-ING)

Use when engine braking is needed, or for high-power sport drive.

"L" (LOW)

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-II 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)" on page 6-36.

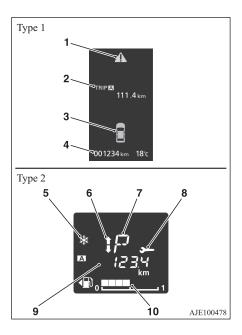
Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-III 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)" on page 6-43.

Multi information display

E08501201183

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.



- 1- \triangle mark display screen \rightarrow p. 5-07
- 2- Information screen \rightarrow p. 5-05 Interrupt display screen \rightarrow p. 5-06
- 3- Door ajar warning display screen → p. 5-07
- 4- Odometer \rightarrow p. 5-09

Overview/Quick guide

- 5- Frozen road warning \rightarrow p. 5-24
- 6- Gearshift indicator* \rightarrow p. 6-33
- 7- Selector lever position display* → p. 6-38, 6-45
- 8- Service reminder \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 9- Information display \rightarrow p. 5-21
- 10- Fuel remaining display \rightarrow p. 5-24

Refer "Multi information display - Type 1" on page 5-03 or "Multi information display - Type 2" on page 5-20.

Electronically controlled 4WD system*

E08501701058

The electronically controlled 4WD system is a 4-wheel drive system that allows one of three drive modes to be selected with the switch, in accordance with the driving conditions.

| Drive mode | Function |
|------------|--|
| 4WD ECO | This mode is for economical driving. Usually, driving mode is 2WD for economy but the performance of 4WD is produced according to the slip of a wheel. |

| Drive mode | Function |
|------------|--|
| 4WD AUTO | This mode is for automatically controlling the distribution of driving torque to all four wheels according to the driving conditions. |
| 4WD LOCK | This mode is for driving in slippery conditions such as on snow-covered roads or sand. The large amount of driving torque that is applied to the rear tyres enables getting out of slippery areas and powerful driving is possible across all ranges. |

Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by press the switch while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.



Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51.

S-AWC control mode

E08501900037

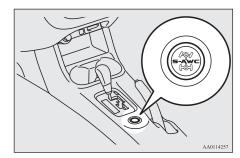
S-AWC is an integrated vehicle dynamics control system that helps enhance driving performance, cornering performance, and vehicle stability over a wide range of driving conditions through integrated management of the electronically controlled 4WD, the AYC (Active Yaw Control), the ABS and the ASC.

| S-AWC control mode | Function |
|--------------------|---|
| AWC ECO | High fuel efficiency mode. This mode is ordinary driven on efficient 2WD and provides 4WD per- formance on wheel slip- ping conditions. |
| NORMAL | Normal mode applied to dry pavement road and wet road, etc. This mode controls driving/ braking torque between front right and front left wheel and between front and rear wheel according to the driving condition, and achieves low fuel consumption and agile driving. |
| SNOW | This mode is chiefly suitable for the snow road. Stability improves on a slippery road. |

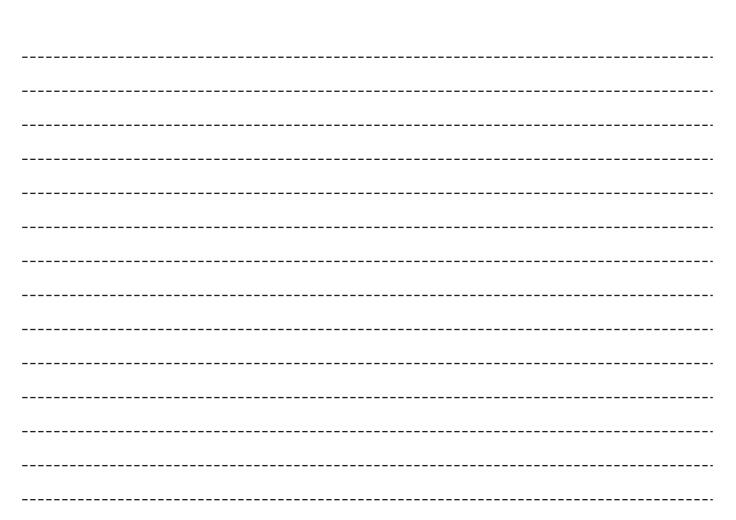
| S-AWC control mode | Function |
|--------------------|--|
| LOCK | High traction mode. This mode excels at rough road driving and escape from stuck conditions, in addition, realizes strong 4WD driving from low speed to high speed on ordinary road. |

S-AWC drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by press the switch while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.



Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 6-53.



General information

| Fuel selection | 2-02 |
|--|------|
| Filling the fuel tank | 2-03 |
| Installation of accessories. | 2-04 |
| Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems | 2-05 |
| Genuine parts | 2-05 |
| Safety and disposal information for used engine oil | 2-06 |
| Disposal information for used batteries | |

Recom-

mended

fuel

Fuel selection

E00200104611

Petrol-powered vehicles

Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) [2000 and 2400 models] 95 RON or higher (Vehicles to comply with the Euro 6 regulation) 90 RON or higher (Vehi-

cles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation)

[3000 models] 95 RON or higher

Diesel-powered vehicles

Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher

• For petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Do not use leaded fuel

⚠ CAUTION

• Diesel-powered vehicles are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN590 standard

Use of any other type of diesel fuel (bio diesel, methylester, etc.) would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.

NOTE

- Petrol-powered vehicles have the knock control system so that you can use unleaded petrol 90 RON as an emergent measure in case unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc.
 - In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially. In case of using unleaded petrol 90 RON, the engine performance level is reduced.
- Due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls.

Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter"

This must be considered in winter use. Select either of the two kinds of fuel in accordance with ambient temperature.

Above -5 °C: "Summer" diesel Below -5 °C: "Winter" diesel

When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations



- In petrol-powered vehicles, repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the petrol when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENU-INE FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point
- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as difficult starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If you experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol.

If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

NOTE

 In diesel-powered vehicles, poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.

If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle.

The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition

Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

E10 type petrol

E00203200019

The petrol engines are compatible with the E10 type petrol (containing 10 % ethanol) conforming to European standards EN 228.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not use more than 10 % concentration of ethanol (grain alcohol) by volume.
 Use of more than 10 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200204045

MARNING

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapour.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapour could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.

MARNING

 If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part.

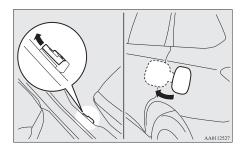
Fuel tank capacity

2WD models: 63 litres 4WD models: 60 litres

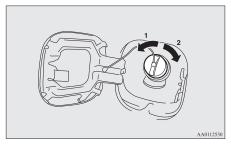
Refueling

- 1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

Open the fuel tank filler door by pulling the release lever located on the side of the driver's seat.



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



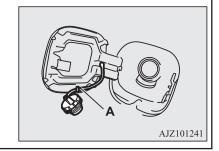
- 1- Remove
- 2- Close

⚠ CAUTION

Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

NOTE

 While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

↑ CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.
- 5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
- To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200300963

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

- The installation of accessories, optional components, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- Installing electric components incorrectly could lead to a fire. See to the "Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
 Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also for a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400368

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI guidelines.

⚠ CAUTION

 If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Genuine parts

E00200500499

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

GENUINE PARTS

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200600155

∕ WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Disposal information for used batteries

E00201300032



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators.

Do not mix with general household waste.

For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2006/66/EC.

By disposing of these batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

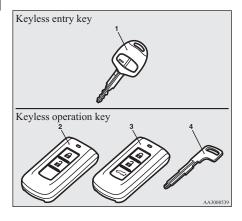
Locking and unlocking

| Keys | 3-02 |
|---|------|
| Key number tag | 3-02 |
| Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) | 3-03 |
| Keyless entry system* | 3-03 |
| Keyless operation system* | 3-08 |
| Doors | 3-19 |
| Central door locks | 3-21 |
| Dead Lock System* | 3-22 |
| "Child-protection" rear doors | 3-23 |
| Tailgate* | 3-24 |
| Electric tailgate* | 3-25 |
| Inside tailgate release | 3-31 |
| Security alarm system* | 3-32 |
| Electric window control. | 3-39 |
| Sunroof* | 3-41 |
| | |

Keys

E00300102517

The key fits all locks.



- 1- Keyless entry key
- 2- Keyless operation key
- 3- Keyless operation key (with electric tailgate switch)
- 4- Emergency key

MARNING

• When taking a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation. When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

NOTE

- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
 - Do not leave in a place that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard
 - Do not disassemble or modify.
 - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
 - Do not expose to water.
 - · Keep away from magnetic key rings.
 - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
 - Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
 - Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.

NOTE

- Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the "Electronic immobilizer" section for details and key usage.
- [For vehicles equipped with the security alarm system]

Pay attention to the following if the security alarm is set to "Active".

Refer to "Security alarm system" on page 3-32.

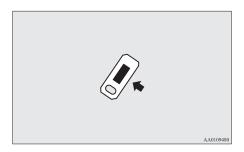
- If the security alarm is in the system armed mode, the alarm will sound if the doors are opened after being unlocked with the key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch.
- Even if the security alarm is set to "Active", the system preparation mode is not entered if the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function was not used to lock the vehicle.

Key number tag

E00312700011

The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer in the event the original keys are lost.



Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E0020020102

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.



• In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code

NOTE

from the registered key and the engine may not start. (vehicles with keyless entry system)

- When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object.
- When the key grip contacts metal of another key.
- When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles).

In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- If you lose one of them, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register as follows.
 - Keyless entry key: up to 8 different keys.
 - Keyless operation key: up to 4 different keys.

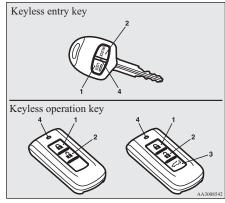
⚠ CAUTION

 Do not modify or add parts to the immobilizer system. Doing so could cause the immobilizer to malfunction.

Keyless entry system*

E00300302522

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors.



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Electric tailgate switch
- 4- Indication lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors and the tailgate are locked.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the doors and tailgate are unlocked when the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle (•) position, the room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

The position and tail lamps can also be set to turn on for about 30 seconds. Refer to "Instruments and controls: Welcome light" on page 5-58.

NOTE

- Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System, the door and tailgate unlock function can be set so that only the driver's door unlocks when the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed once.
 - If the door and tailgate unlock function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the UNLOCK switch is pressed two times in succession. Refer to "Setting of door and tailgate unlock function" on page 3-05.
- On vehicles with keyless entry system and equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors and tailgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 6-10.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 For further information, please contact your
 MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
 - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.



- The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and backdoor are locked or only when the doors and backdoor are unlocked.
- The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
- The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the Dead Lock System*

With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System by pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times. Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 3-22 for details.

Operation of the outside rearview mirrors (Vehicles equipped with mirror retractor switch)

F00310800177

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the outside rear-view mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the outside rear-view mirrors to their extended positions.

The outside rear-view mirrors are not initially set to work as described above. If you want them to work as described above, you need to set them so that they do not retract/extend when the doors and tailgate are locked/unlocked using the keyless entry system or keyless operation system.

Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 6-10.

For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

In a vehicle equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), it is possible to change the setting by means of screen operations.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details

NOTE

 On vehicles with keyless operation system and equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract when all the doors and tailgate are locked using the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 6-10.

- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the ignition switch. (vehicles with keyless entry system)
 - The door or tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and tailgate are not locked/ unlocked in response.

NOTE

• The indication lamp (4) is dim or does not come on.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

If you replace the battery yourself, refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 3-06.

- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add a remote control switch, we recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The below remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

- Keyless entry key: up to 8 remote control switches.
- Keyless operation key: up to 4 remote control switches.

Setting of door and tailgate unlock function (Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System)

E00310300202

The door and tailgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions.

Each time the door and tailgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and tailgate unlock function.

| Number of chimes | Condition |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| One chime | All doors and the tailgate unlock |
| Two chimes | Driver's door unlock only |

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- 2. Place the combination headlamps and dipper switch in the "OFF" position, and leave the driver's door open.
- 3. Press the LOCK switch (1) for 4 to 10 seconds and press the UNLOCK switch (2) during this time.
- Release in sequence the LOCK and UN-LOCK switches within 10 seconds of pressing the LOCK switch in step 3.

NOTE

 On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery

E00309501445

Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.

M WARNING

 Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same battery or an equivalent type.

⚠ CAUTION

 When the remote control switch case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.

NOTE

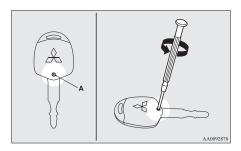
 You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.



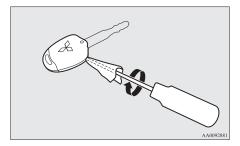
 A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

[Keyless entry key]

1. Remove the screw (A) from the remote control switch.

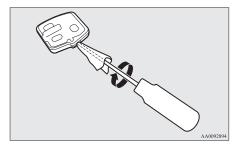


With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the remote control switch case and use it to open the case.

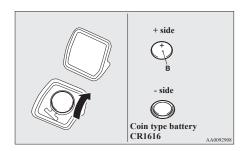


NOTE

 Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the remote control switch case, the switches may come out. 3. Remove the remote control transmitter from the remote control switch case. Then, open the remote control transmitter using the method described in step 2.



- 4. Remove the old battery.
- 5. Install a new battery with the + side (B) down.

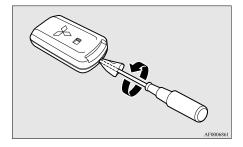


6. Close the remote control transmitter firmly.

- Place the remote control transmitter in the remote control switch case, then securely close the remote control switch case.
- 8. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 1.
- 9. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

[Keyless operation key]

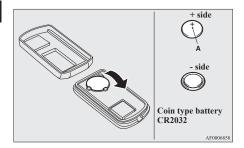
1. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the remote control switch case and use it to open the case.



W NOTE

 Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the remote control switch case, the transmitter may come out.

- 2. Remove the old battery.
- 3. Install a new battery with the + side (A) up.



- 4. Close the case firmly.
- 5. Check the keyless operation function to see that it works.

Keyless operation system*

E00305601712

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the engine simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.

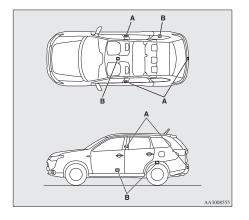
The keyless operation key can also be used as the keyless entry system remote control switch.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-03.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

MARNING

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.



M WARNING

• When using electro-medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electromedical device operations could be adversely effected by radio waves.

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system in the following ways. (The keyless operation system can be used as a keyless entry system.) Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- You can limit operations to locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the engine.
- The keyless operation system can be disabled.

When keyless operation system operations are modified, the operating transmitters are as follows.

- Only locking and unlocking doors or tailgate: exterior transmitter and interior transmitters
- Only starting the engine: interior transmitter

- The keyless operation key uses an ultraweak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
 - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.
 - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
 - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
 - A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
 - When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
 - When the keyless operation key is placed in an area with strong radio waves or noise.

In such cases, use the emergency key.
Refer to "To operate without using the keyless operation function" on page 3-19

NOTE

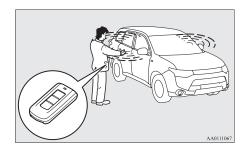
- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 3 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, replace the battery according to the description in this manual or have it replaced at your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point
- Refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 3-06.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the keyless operation system

E00305701625

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch, the ID code for your key is verified.

You can only lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the engine only if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.



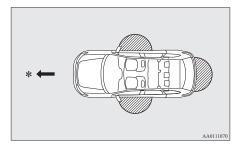
NOTE

 If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306201584

The operating range is about 70 cm from the driver's door handle, front passenger's door handle, and tailgate handle.



*: Forward direction

Operating range

NOTE

- Locking and unlocking operate only when you press a door or tailgate switch that detects the keyless operation key.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window, or tailgate.

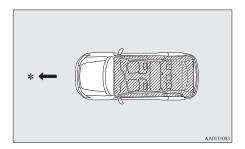
NOTE

- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's door handle, front passenger's door handle, or tailgate handle, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate lock switch or the tailgate open switch.

Operating range for starting the engine

E00306301354

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Forward direction

Operating range

NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage area, it may be impossible to start the engine.
- If a keyless operation key is too close to the door or door window, it may be possible to start the engine or change the operation mode even when the key is outside the vehicle.

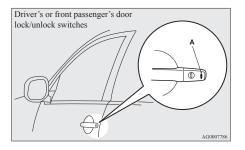
To operate using the keyless operation function

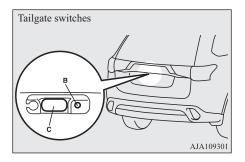
E00305802232

Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Split tailgate" on pages 3-19, 3-21 and 3-24.





NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract when all the doors and tailgate are locked using the keyless operation function.
 - Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 6-10.
- For vehicles equipped with the Dead Lock System, pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate lock switch (B) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 3-22.)
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
- The tailgate open switch (C) can be used to check that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the tailgate open switch within about 3 seconds of locking the vehicle. If you wait longer than 3 seconds and press the tailgate open switch, the doors and tailgate will be unlocked.

W NOTE

 The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

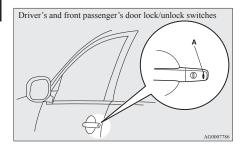
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi- Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

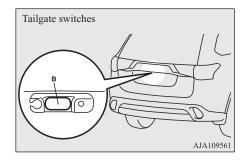
Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate open switch (B) within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.

If the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle (•) position at this time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice. If the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Split tailgate" on pages 3-19, 3-21 and 3-24.





NOTE

 For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically extend when all the doors and tailgate are unlocked using the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 6-10.

 Except for vehicles equipped with a Dead Lock System, the keyless operation function can be set so that only the driver's door unlocks when the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed.

If the keyless operation function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed two times in succession.

Refer to "Setting of door and tailgate unlock function" on page 3-05.

- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
- In order to make it possible to check that the doors and tailgate are locked, you cannot unlock them by using the tailgate open switch for 3 seconds after locking them.

NOTE

 The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi- Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

 The time between unlocking and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi- Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will only illuminate if the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle (*) position.

When locking: The turn-signal lamps will blink once

When unlocking:

The room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

(Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 3-22.)



 Functions can be modified as stated below.
 For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- Set the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) to operate only when the vehicle is locked or only when the vehicle is unlocked.
- Disable the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).
- Change the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinks of the turn-signal lamps).

Operation of the Dead Lock System

For vehicles equipped with the Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch.

Warning activation

E00305901757

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.

If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.

TYPE 1: Colour liquid crystal display type

TYPE 2: Mono-colour liquid crystal display type

| Item | TYPE 1 | | TYPE 2 | | Note (Solution) |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| | Display | Buzzer | Indicator | Buzzer | |
| Detection of failure | KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | Inner buzzer sounds once. | Illuminates | No sounds | There is a fault in the keyless operation system. |
| Fall of battery voltage | KEY BATTERY LOW | Inner buzzer sounds once. | Blinks | No sounds | The battery starts to run out, the warning is activated. (The warning is not activated if the battery is completely dead.) |

| Item | TYPE 1 | | TYPE 2 | | Note (Solution) |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|-----------|--|--|
| | Display | Buzzer | Indicator | Buzzer | |
| Key not detected | E+ KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT | Inner buzzer sounds once. | Blinks | No sounds | When the engine switch is turned to the ACC or ON from OFF or when the engine is started, the warning is activated, if any of the following conditions is occurred. Carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range. The battery of the keyless operation key is dead. Communication is blocked by electric wave environment. |
| Keyless operation key reminder | REMOK KEY SLOT | Inner buzzer sounds about 1 minute. Outer buzzer sounds about 3 seconds intermittently. | Blinks | sounds about 1 mi- nute. Outer buzzer | If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, a warning is issued and the outer buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for about 1 minute to remind you to remove the key. If the key removed from key slot, the buzzer is stopped. |

| Item | TYPE 1 | | TYPE 2 | | Note (Solution) |
|--|------------------------------|---|-----------|---|---|
| | Display | Buzzer | Indicator | Buzzer | |
| Keyless operation key take-out moni- toring system | ~!•0 KEY NOT DETECTED | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds intermittently. | Blinks | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds intermittently. | When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle, a warning is issued until the key is detected in the vehicle. If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate. It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |

| Item | TY | TYPE 1 TYPE 2 | | Note (Solution) | |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-----------|---|--|
| | Display | Buzzer | Indicator | Buzzer | |
| Keyless operation key take-out moni- toring system | ─्रं• KEY NOT DETECTED | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds intermittently. | Blinks | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds intermittently. | • Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated. |
| Key lock-in prevention system | EX STILL IN VEHICLE | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds about 3 seconds intermittently. | Blinks | Outer buzzer sounds about 3 seconds intermittently. | When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate. Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding environment and wireless signal conditions. |

| Item | TYPE 1 | | TYI | PE 2 | Note (Solution) |
|--|-------------|---|-----------|----------------|--|
| | Display | Buzzer | Indicator | Buzzer | |
| Door ajar prevention system | CHECK DOORS | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds about 3 seconds intermittently. | Blinks | sounds about 3 | When the operation mode in OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch with one of the doors or the tailgate not completely closed, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate. |
| Operation mode OFF reminder sys- tem | OFF | Inner buzzer sounds once. Outer buzzer sounds about 3 seconds intermittently. | Blinks | sounds about 3 | When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate. |

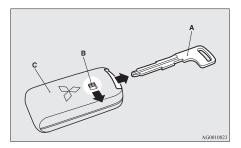
To operate without using the keyless operation function

E00306001175

Emergency key

E00307200441

The emergency key is built into the keyless operation key. If the keyless operation function cannot be used, for example because the keyless operation key battery has worn out or the vehicle battery is flat, you can lock and unlock the driver's door and start the engine with the emergency key. To use the emergency key (A), unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).



NOTE

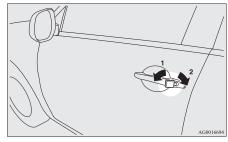
Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.

NOTE

• After using the emergency key, always return it into the keyless operation key.

Locking and unlocking the driver's door

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the door, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the door. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 3-19.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Doors

E00300402275

⚠ CAUTION

 Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.

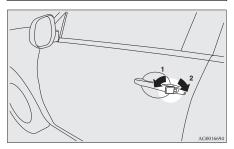
A CAUTION

- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

 To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

To lock or unlock with the key



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

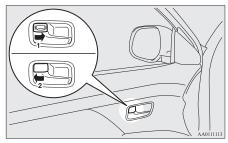
 When locking or unlocking with the key, only the driver's door will be locked or unlocked.

To lock or unlock all doors and the tailgate, use the central door lock switch, the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Central door locks" on page 3-21, "Keyless entry system*" on page 3-03 and "To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.

• If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-19.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

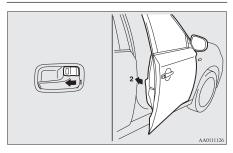
NOTE

3-22.)

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.
- In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set.
 (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page

To lock without using the key

Front passenger's door, Rear door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).



 The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

Central door locks

E00300801937

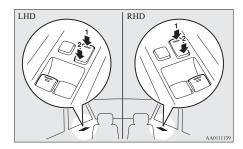
NOTE

- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the driver's door is open, the central door lock switch cannot be used to lock it.

To lock and unlock the doors and tailgate

Using the central door lock switch

Using the central door lock switch on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

To unlock the doors and tailgate

E00311300283

You can select the functions to unlock the doors and tailgate either using the ignition switch or the engine switch, or using the selector lever position.

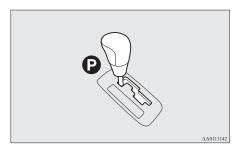
These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Using the ignition switch or the engine switch

All doors and the tailgate will unlock whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Using the selector lever position

All doors and the tailgate will unlock whenever the selector lever is moved to the "P" (PARK) position with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.



 On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Dead Lock System*

E00305100198

The Dead Lock System helps prevent theft. When the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system has been used to lock all of the doors and the tailgate, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

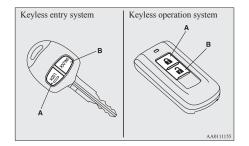
CAUTION

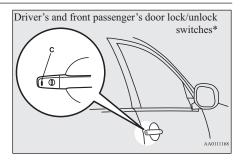
• Do not set the Dead Lock System when someone is inside the vehicle. With the Dead Lock System set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you erroneously set the Dead Lock System, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch or using the keyless operation function.

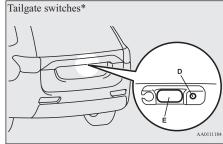
Setting the system

E00305200229

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- 2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all of the doors and the tailgate.
- 3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C), or the tailgate LOCK switch (D) to lock all of the doors and the tailgate. The turn-signal lamps will blink once.
- Press the switch again within 2 seconds.
 The turn-signal lamps will blink three times to show that the Dead Lock System has been set.







NOTE

Pressing the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch once while the Dead Lock System is set causes the turn-signal lamps to blink three times, so it is possible to confirm that the Dead Lock System is set.

Cancelling the system

E00305300233

When the following operation is performed, the doors and tailgate will unlock and the Dead Lock System will be simultaneously cancelled.

- The UNLOCK switch (B) on the remote control switch is pressed.
- The driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C) is pressed while you are carrying the keyless operation key.
- The tailgate open switch (E) is pressed.

NOTE

- If neither a door nor the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking (except using the tailgate open switch), the doors and tailgate are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously set again.
- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system or keyless operation function to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock the driver's door. When the key is used to unlock the driver's door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only the driver's door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all other doors, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position, or put the operation mode in on or ACC.

NOTE

- It is possible to adjust the time between pressing the UNLOCK switch (B) on the remote control switch or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C) and automatic locking. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
- It is possible to lock the doors and tailgate and set the Dead Lock System at the same time with a single push of the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C), or the tailgate lock switch (D). For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Testing the system

E00305400159

Open all of the door windows, then set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 3-22.)

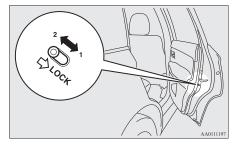
After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through a window and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the lock knobs.

NOTE

 If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

"Child-protection" rear

E00300901042



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

⚠ CAUTION

 When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Tailgate*

E00301402429

MARNING №

 It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin.

You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

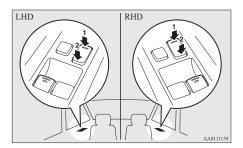
- When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.
- When there is a build up of snow or ice, it should be removed before opening the tailgate. If you open the tailgate without removing it, there is a possibility that the tailgate may close suddenly due to the weight of that snow or ice.

MARNING

• When you open the tailgate make sure that the tailgate is opened fully and remains fully open. If you only open the tailgate halfway there is a risk that the tailgate may drop and slam shut. If you open the tailgate whilst your vehicle is parked on an incline it is more difficult to do so than on the flat and also it may drop and slam shut.

To lock/unlock

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch (driver side).



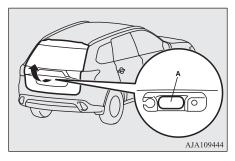
- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.

To open

After unlocking the tailgate, push the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.



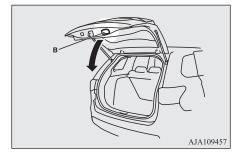
W NOTE

 The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.
 If you want to open the tailgate, it can be

opened by using the inside tailgate release. Refer to "Inside tailgate release" on page 3-31.

To close

Pull the tailgate grip (B) downward as illustrated. Gently shut the tailgate from the outside so that it is completely closed. Always ensure the tailgate is securely closed.



⚠ CAUTION

 When closing the tailgate, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the tailgate.

W NOTE

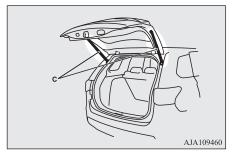
• Gas struts (C) are installed to support the tailgate.

To prevent damage or faulty operation.

- Do not hold the gas struts and wires when closing the tailgate.
- Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.

NOTE

- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang any object on the gas struts.



Electric tailgate*

E00312800012

Before operating the electric tailgate, unlock the tailgate by using the keyless entry system, keyless operation system, or the central door locks.

Refer to "Keyless entry system*" on page 3-03, "Keyless operation system*" on page 3-08, or "Central door locks" on page 3-21.

Operating the electric tailgate

E00312901081

WARNING

- The luggage area was not designed for people to ride in it. Do not let your children ride in or play in the luggage area. Riding or playing in the luggage area could result in a serious accident.
- Before driving, make sure the electric tailgate is securely closed.
 - If you drive with the tailgate open, there is a danger of exhaust gas entering the vehicle and causing carbon monoxide poisoning.
- For safety's sake, the electric tailgate should be operated by adults and not children.
- When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

Make sure the electric tailgate is completely open before loading and unloading luggage.

⚠ CAUTION

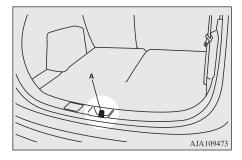
 Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage.

The heat from the exhaust could cause burns.

↑ CAUTION

- Before driving, make sure the electric tailgate is closed properly. If the tailgate opens when driving, luggage could fall onto the road and cause an accident.
- Do not install accessories other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts on the electric tailgate. Some accessories could be too heavy, causing the drop prevention mechanism to operate.
- When closing the electric tailgate, make sure there is no foreign matter around the striker (A).

If foreign matter gets into the striker it could prevent the electric tailgate from closing normally.

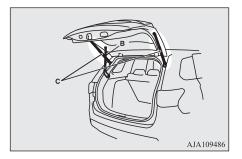


NOTE

 When opening and closing the electric tailgate, do not place your hands near the arm (B).

NOTE

- Gas struts (C) are installed in the locations shown below in order to support the electric tailgate.
- Make sure not to bump your head in the area near the arm of the electric tailgate when loading and unloading luggage.



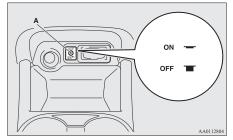
NOTE

- Please observe the following in order to prevent damage or faulty operation.
 - Do not pull on the gas struts when closing the electric tailgate or otherwise push or pull them.
 - Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
 - Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
 - Do not hang anything from the gas struts.

Automatic operation

E00313000011

The electric tailgate can be operated using the remote control switch on the keyless entry key or keyless operation key, or the close switch on the tailgate when the electric tailgate power switch (A) is on.



№ WARNING

● Turn off the electric tailgate power switch when not operating the electric tailgate. If the switch is left on, someone's hand or head could get caught if the electric tailgate switch or close switch is accidentally operated, or children play with the controls.

MARNING

 If the electric tailgate power switch is turned off while the tailgate is operating, it will stop moving and switch to manual operation.

At this time, the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not apply excessive force on the electric tailgate when opening or closing it. Doing so could cause a breakdown.
- Do not start the engine while the tailgate is operating. The sudden operation prevention mechanism could operate, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves.

NOTE

• The electric tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

If you want to open the electric tailgate, it can be opened by using the inside tailgate release

Refer to "Inside tailgate release" on page 3-31.

 If the keyless entry system or close switch is operated when the electric tailgate power switch is off, the warning buzzer sounds 4 times to notify the driver that the electric tailgate cannot be operated.

NOTE

- The electric tailgate does not operate normally under the following conditions:
 - · When parked on an incline
 - In strong winds
 - When the electric tailgate is covered with snow
- Repeated continuous operation between opening and closing the electric tailgate will activate the built-in protection circuit and switch the tailgate to manual operation.
- If the electric tailgate handle is operated while the tailgate is operating or immediately after it is closed, the tailgate will move in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.
- If the battery or fuse is replaced while the electric tailgate is open, it cannot be closed automatically.

In this case close the electric tailgate manually.

Operating conditions

E00313101107

The electric tailgate can be opened automatically when all of the following conditions are met.

<Using the keyless operation key>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The electric tailgate is completely closed.
- The electric tailgate is unlocked.

<Using the driver's side electric tailgate switch>

- The operation mode is in ON with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T) or the parking brake is applied (M/T).
- The electric tailgate is completely closed.
- The electric tailgate is unlocked.

The electric tailgate can be closed automatically when all of the following conditions are met.

<Using the keyless operation key>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The electric tailgate is completely open.
- People, luggage, etc., are not touching the sensors.

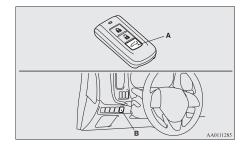
<Using the driver's side electric tailgate switch or close switch>

- The operation mode is in ON with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T) or with the parking brake is applied (M/T), or the operation mode is in ACC or OFF.
- The electric tailgate is completely open.
- People, luggage, etc., are not touching the sensors.

Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key or the driver's side electric tailgate switch

E00313500074

After unlocking the doors and the electric tailgate, the electric tailgate can be operated by pressing the switch (A) of the keyless operation key or the driver's side electric tailgate switch (B).



<Using the keyless operation key>

If the electric tailgate switch is pressed twice in a row, the electric tailgate operates after the warning buzzer sounds.

The electric tailgate operates as follows:

•While closed:

The warning buzzer sounds and the tailgate completely opens.

•While The warning buzzer sounds open: and the tailgate completely closes.

If the electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the tailgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds and it moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

NOTE

 If the electric tailgate switch is pressed 3 or more times in a row, the tailgate may not operate normally.

If this occurs, wait a short time before again pressing the electric tailgate switch twice.

<Using the driver's side electric tailgate switch>

If the driver's side electric tailgate switch is pressed for more than about 1 second, the electric tailgate operates after the buzzer sounds.

The electric tailgate operates as follows.

•While The warning buzzer sounds closed: and the tailgate completely

opens.

•While The warning buzzer sounds open: and the tailgate completely closes.

If the driver's side electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the tailgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds once and it moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

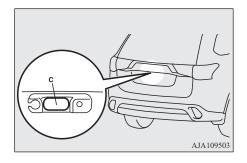
MARNING MARNING

• When operating the electric tailgate, ensure the safety of the surrounding area, make sure there is sufficient space behind and above the vehicle, and be careful not to bump your head or catch your hands or fingers.

Opening the electric tailgate using the open switch

E00313600062

The electric tailgate can be opened by pressing the open switch (C).



If the open switch is pressed with the tailgate and all doors are unlocked, the electric tailgate opens after the warning buzzer sounds. When the tailgate and all doors are locked, the warning buzzer will not sound.

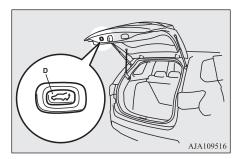
NOTE

 When you are carrying the keyless operation key with the tailgate is locked, the electric tailgate can be opened by pressing the open switch even if the tailgate is locked.

Closing the electric tailgate using the close switch

E00313700063

The electric tailgate can be closed by pressing the close switch (D) on the inside of the electric tailgate.



If the close switch on the inside of the electric tailgate is pressed, the electric tailgate closes after the warning buzzer sounds.

If the close switch is pressed once while the tailgate is closing, the warning buzzer sounds and the electric tailgate opens.

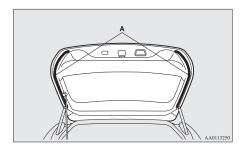
NOTE

 If the close switch is again pressed once while the electric tailgate is operating in the opening direction, the warning buzzer sounds and the electric tailgate closes.

Safety mechanism

E00313200013

The safety mechanism is activated if the electric tailgate should trap a person or an object during automatic operation, or if the sensors (A) on either side of the electric tailgate are hit. The warning buzzer sounds once for safety and the electric tailgate automatically moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.



⚠ CAUTION

- The safety mechanism will sometimes not operate depending on the condition of the trapped object or how it is trapped. Therefore, be especially careful not to trap a hand, part of your body or an object at this time.
- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the electric tailgate is fully closed to allow it to close completely. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

♠ CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is deactivated when the electric tailgate is closed manually. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.
- If the safety mechanism is repeatedly operated, the tailgate could be switched to manual operation. Be careful at this time, as the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position.

Once the electric tailgate is completely open or closed, normal automatic operation is again possible.

M NOTE

- If the environment or usage conditions subject the sensors to the same kind of force as that of trapping a person or object, the safety mechanism could be activated.
- Do not damage the sensors when loading or unloading luggage, or when cleaning the rear window. Doing so could prevent the tailgate from closing automatically.

Drop prevention mechanism

After the electric tailgate is opened automatically, if it is detected that the tailgate is dropping due to factors such as accumulated snow, the electric tailgate is closed automatically. A warning buzzer sounds continuously while the drop prevention mechanism operates.

NOTE

- If snow has accumulated on the electric tailgate, remove it before operation.
- Do not install accessories other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts on the electric tailgate. Some accessories could be too heavy, causing the drop prevention mechanism to operate.
- The drop prevention mechanism could be activated if manual operation is attempted immediately after the electric tailgate is completely opened automatically.

Sudden operation prevention mechanism

If the engine is started while the electric tailgate is operating automatically, it may switch to manual operation due to insufficient battery voltage, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves. This is to stop the electric tailgate from operating suddenly. When the tailgate is completely closed or opened, automatic operation is again possible after approximately 10 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

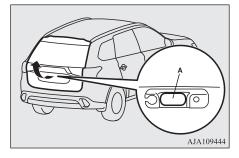
• The safety mechanism is deactivated while the sudden operation prevention mechanism is operating. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

Manual operation

F00313401041

If the electric tailgate power switch is off, the electric tailgate can be operated by manual operation.

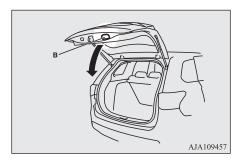
After unlocking the electric tailgate, push the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.



• Make sure there is no one around the electric tailgate when opening it.

- If it does nor open immediately after pushing the tailgate open switch, the electric tailgate cannot be lifted.
 - If this occurs, push the tailgate open switch again and pull up the electric tailgate.
- The electric tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected.

To close the tailgate, pull the tailgate grip (B) downward and release it before the tailgate is completely closed, and then gently slam the electric tailgate from the outside.



⚠ CAUTION

 Do not fully close the electric tailgate with your hand still on the tailgate grip. Doing so could trap and injure your hand or arm.

⚠ CAUTION

 The safety mechanism is deactivated when the electric tailgate is closed manually.
 Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

Tailgate easy closer

E00313300043

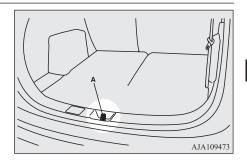
The tailgate easy closer is a mechanism for assisting the closing of the electric tailgate. If the electric tailgate is closed to a position where it is detected as being ajar, it closes automatically.

∕ MARNING

• Be careful not to catch your hands or fingers when the electric tailgate closes automatically from the door ajar position. If you think your hands or fingers could be caught during the operation of the tailgate easy closer, pull the handle of the electric tailgate. The electric tailgate will return to the door ajar position.

⚠ CAUTION

• Do not touch the latch (A) on the inside of the electric tailgate. The tailgate easy closer could operate and catch your fingers.



NOTE

- The tailgate easy closer operates even when the electric tailgate power switch is OFF.
- Repeated continuous operation of the handle could activate the protection circuit and temporarily prevent the tailgate easy closer from operating.

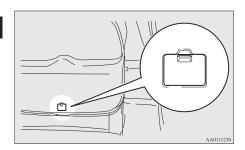
If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the tailgate easy closer again.

Inside tailgate release

E00303400298

The inside tailgate release is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

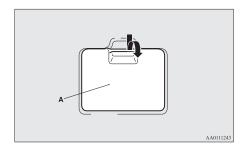
The tailgate release (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.



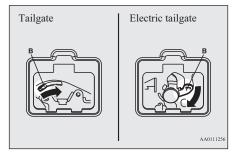
You and your family should familiarise yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate release.

To open

1. Open the lid (A) inside of the tailgate.



2. Move the lever (B) to open the tailgate.



3. Push out on the tailgate to open it.

 Always keep the release lever lid on the tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump against the lever and open the tailgate.

Security alarm system*

E00301500862

The security alarm system is for alerting the surrounding area of suspicious behaviour to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle by operating an alarm if a door, the tailgate or the bonnet is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Also, the alarm will be activated if any of the following occur.

- Attempt an unlawful moving of the vehicle. (the impact detection function)
- Detect a motion in the vehicle. (the interior intrusion detection function)
- Disconnect the battery terminal.

The security alarm system is set to "active". When making changes to the settings, please follow the procedure listed in the section titled "Changing the security alarm settings" on page 3-34.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system.

Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch (instead of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function).
- If the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps by locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate) is deactivated, the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation.

For information on the confirmation function, refer to "Keyless entry system*" on page 3-03 and "To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.

- The security alarm system could be activated in the following situations:
 - Using a car wash.
 - Taking the vehicle on a ferry
 - · Parking in an automated car park
 - Leaving someone or a pet in the vehicle
 - · Leaving a window or the sunroof open
 - Leaving an unstable object such as a stuffed toy or accessory in the vehicle

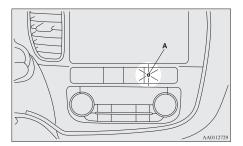
NOTE

- Suffering a continuous impact or vibration by hail, thunder, etc.
- According to the situations, deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function.
- Refer to "To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function" on page 3-37.
- The sensitivity of the interior intrusion detection function can be adjusted. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The security alarm has four modes:

System preparation mode (approx. 20 seconds)

(The buzzer sounds intermittently and the security indicator (A) blinks.)



The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors and the tailgate are locked by pressing the LOCK switch on the remote control switch or the keyless operation function to the point at which the system armed mode goes into effect During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door or the tailgate without using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode

(The buzzer stops and the security indicator continues to blink with the indicator's reduced lit-up duration time.)

Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts.

If an unlawful opening of any of the doors, tailgate or bonnet is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Also, if unlawful moving of the vehicle is attempted or a vehicle intrusion is detected, the alarm will be activated

Alarm activation

The turn-signal lamps blink and the siren sounds for approximately 30 seconds.

Refer to "Alarm activation" on page 3-38.

NOTE

 The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

System cancellation

It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.

Refer to "Cancelling the system" on page 3-37, "Cancelling the alarm" on page 3-38.

NOTE

 When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system.

If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

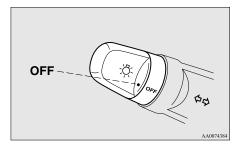
Changing the security alarm settings

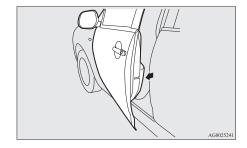
E00301600342

It is possible to set the security alarm to the "active" mode or "inactive" mode.

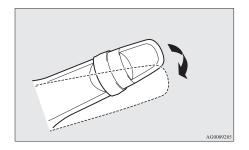
Follow the procedure below.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- 2. Place the lamp switch in the "OFF" position, and leave the driver's door open.

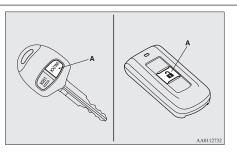




3. Pull the windscreen wiper and washer switch towards you and hold it there. (Since the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF, washer fluid will not be sprayed.)



- 4. After approximately 10 seconds, the buzzer will make a sound. Keep the windscreen wiper and washer switch pulled towards you. (If the windscreen wiper and washer switch was released, the setting change mode would be cancelled. To start over, perform the procedure again from step 3.)
- 5. When the buzzer stops, with the windscreen wiper and washer switch still pulled towards you, press the UNLOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch to select the security alarm settings mode.



The settings mode can be toggled by pressing the UNLOCK switch. The mode can be confirmed from the number of times the buzzer sounds.

| Number of times the buzzer sounds | Security alarm settings mode | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Alarm inactive | | | | |
| 2 | Alarm active | | | | |

- Any of the following operations can be used to terminate the system settings change mode.
 - Releasing the windscreen wiper and washer switch.
 - Closing the driver's door.
 - Inserting the key into the ignition switch. (vehicles with keyless entry system)

- Put the operation mode in ON or ACC. (vehicles with the keyless operation system)
- Placing the lamp switch in any position other than "OFF".
- Allowing 30 seconds to pass without making any changes to the settings.

NOTE

- If anything with regard to making changes to the security alarm system settings is hard to understand, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the "active" mode.

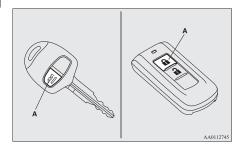
Setting the system

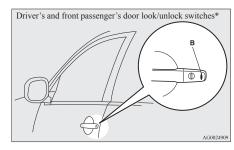
E00301702132

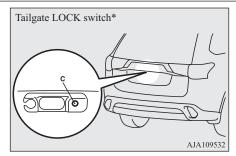
Follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- 2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors, tailgate and bonnet.
- Press the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system,

the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C) in order to lock all the doors and the tailgate.

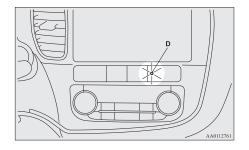






By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the system preparation mode is activated.

The buzzer makes an intermittent beeping sound and the security indicator (D) in the centre panel flashes for confirmation.



W NOTE

- The system preparation mode is not activated when the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function (namely a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch).
- If the bonnet is open, the security indicator illuminates, and the system does not enter the system preparation mode. When the bonnet is closed, the system enters the system preparation mode, and after approximately 20 seconds the system enters the system armed mode.
- After approximately 20 seconds, the buzzer stops, and when the blinking of the security indicator starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect.

The security indicator continues to blink during the system armed mode.

NOTE

• The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.

Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the "active" mode.

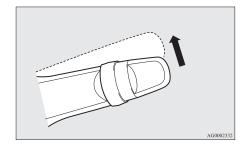
To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function

E00312100363

The vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function can be deactivated when parking in automated car parks, when leaving pets in the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle with the windows slightly open.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- Raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the "MIST" position for approximately 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound once and the function will be deactivated.

To activate the function again, raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the "MIST" position for approximately 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound twice and the function will be activated.



NOTE

The function will be activated again if the following operation is performed.

- If the doors and the tailgate are unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
- If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is put in on or ACC.

Cancelling the system

E00301801963

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.

OGFE16E1

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (vehicles with keyless entry system)
- Putting the operation mode in ON. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
- Opening any one of the doors or the tailgate, or inserting the key into the ignition switch (vehicles with keyless entry system) when the system is in the system preparation mode.
- Holding the keyless operation key and pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate open switch to unlock the doors and the tailgate (vehicles with the keyless operation system).

W NOTE

- If the bonnet is opened during the system preparation mode, the system preparation mode is suspended.
 - The system returns to the system preparation mode when the bonnet is closed.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.

 It is possible to register up to 8 remote control switches for the keyless entry system and 4 remote control switches for the keyless operation system.

As long as they are registered, any of the remote control switches, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.

If you want to register additional remote control switches, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

 The activation distance for the keyless entry system is approximately 4 m.

If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced.

Refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 3-06.

• If the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and no door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors and the tailgate will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.

NOTE

• The time between pressing the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/ unlock switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

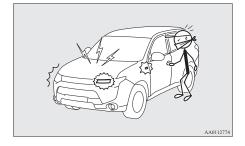
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Alarm activation

E00301900941

When the system is in the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated as follows if the vehicle is unlocked or if any of the doors, tailgate or bonnet is opened using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

1. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will flash, and the siren will sound intermittently.



The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

Cancelling the alarm

E00302000659

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

 Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.
 (After pressing the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors and the tailgate are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (vehicles with keyless entry system)
- Putting the operation mode in ON. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
- Holding the keyless operation key and locking or unlocking the doors and the tailgate using the keyless operation function (vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system).

• When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the buzzer sounds 4 times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked.

Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.

• Even if the battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

Electric window control

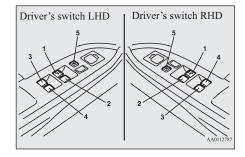
E003022005

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.

Electric window control switch

E0030230

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

MARNING

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing can get trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the kev.

MARNING

 Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.

Driver's switches

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

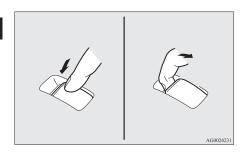
If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing it.



W NOTE

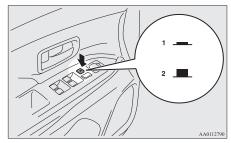
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303101263

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window

To unlock, press it once again.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

♠ WARNING

 A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

Timer function

E00302401012

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the engine is stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism (driver's window only)

E00302500830

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing the driver's door window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

⚠ WARNING

 If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled.
 If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

⚠ CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the driver's door window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/ close completely.

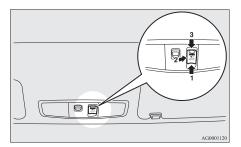
If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until the window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion

Sunroof*

E00302801319

Sunroof

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



- 1- Open
- 2- Tilt up
- 3- Close, Tilt down

To open, press the switch (1).

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (2) or (3).



 The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position.
 Press the switch again to fully open it. To close, press the switch (3).

To stop the moving sunroof, press switch (1) or (2).

To tilt up, press the switch (2).

The rear of the sunroof will rise.

To tilt down, press the switch (3).



- Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.
- Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will reopen automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.

The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism should be activated 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted

As an emergency measure, the sunroof can be closed bit by bit until the sunroof is completely closed by repeatedly pressing switch (2).

After that, the sunroof can be set the initialized state in the following procedure.

- 1. Move the sunroof in slide open position.
- 2. Press the tilt up switch (2) continually in 10 seconds.
- 3. The sunroof will be moved to tilt up position automatically bit by bit.
- 4. The initialize is completed when the sunroof is stopped at tilt up position.

If the sunroof does not return to normal, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

 The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

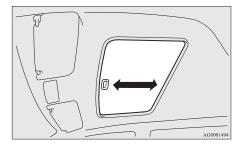
⚠ CAUTION

 The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely.
 Therefore be especially careful that no fin-

gers are trapped in the sunroof.

Sunshade

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



↑ CAUTION

 Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.

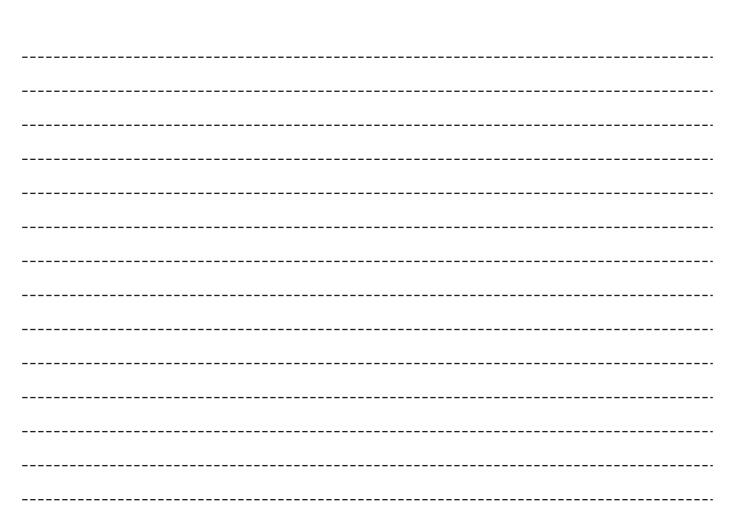
W NOTE

 Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.



- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened.
- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
 If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind throb is lower than with
- the sunroof fully open.
 If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always close the sunroof and take the key with you.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you to have the sunroof checked
- Depending on the model of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.

- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery.
 Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.



| Seat arrangement | 4-02 |
|--|------|
| Seat adjustment | 4-03 |
| Front seats | 4-04 |
| Second seats* | 4-05 |
| Third seats (7 persons) | 4-06 |
| Head restraints | 4-06 |
| Making a luggage area | 4-08 |
| Making a flat seat | 4-10 |
| Seat belts | 4-11 |
| Pregnant women restraint | 4-16 |
| Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system | 4-17 |
| Child restraint | 4-17 |
| Seat belt inspection. | 4-26 |
| Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag | 4-26 |

Seat arrangement

E00400201932

The seats can be arranged as desired to the patterns shown below.

| | | 5 persons | 7 persons |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Normal usage | | AGM000168 | AAM008674 |
| Flat seat \rightarrow p. 4-10 | | AGM000285 | AAM008690 |
| Making a luggage area | Folding the second seats → p. 4-08 | AAM008704 | AAM008717 |

| | | 5 persons | 7 persons |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Making a luggage area | Folding the second seats → p. 4-08 | - | AAM008720 |

Seat adjustment

E00400301715

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

M WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.

MARNING

To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving.
 The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.

OGFE16E1

CAUTION

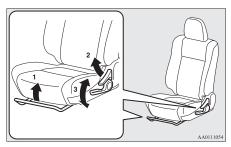
- The reclining mechanism of the front seat's seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.
- When adjusting the front seat while the second seat is folded, be careful not to apply strong force to the flipped second seat cushion

Doing so could cause damage to the cover of the front seat and the fitting of the second seat cushion

Front seats

E00400401266

Manual type



- 1- To adjust forward or backward
 Lift the handle and adjust the seat to the
 desired position, and release the handle.
- 2- To recline the seatback
 Pull the lever up and then lean backward
 to the desired position, and release the
 lever.
- 3- To adjust seat height (driver's side only) Repeatedly operate the lever and adjust the seat height to the desired position.

Power type*



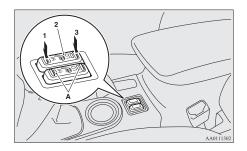
- 1- To adjust forward or backward Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat to the desired position.
- 2- To recline the seatback Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seatback angle to the desired position.
- 3- To adjust seat height Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat height to the desired position.

If the entire switch is operated, then the entire seat moves.

Heated seats*

E00401102166

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON. Operate the switch as indicated by arrows. The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



- 1 (HI) Heater high (for quick heating).
- Heater off.
- 3 (LO) Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

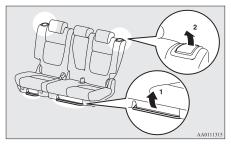
4

⚠ CAUTION

- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - · Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat
- Do not use benzine, kerosene, petrol, alcohol or other organic solvents when cleaning the seats. Doing so could damage not only the seat cover, but also the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

Second seats*

E00402001426



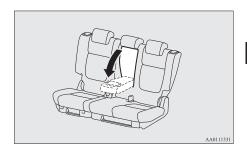
- To adjust forward or backward (vehicles with second seat slide function)
 Lift the handle and adjust the seat to the desired position, and release the handle.
- 2- To recline the seatback
 Pull the lever up and adjust the seatback
 by hand to the desired position, and release the lever.

Armrest

E00402400423

To use the armrest, fold it down.

To return to the original position, push it backward level with the seat.



W NOTE

- Do not climb or sit on the armrest.
 Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for second seat occupants.
 Refer to "Cup holder" on page 7-80.

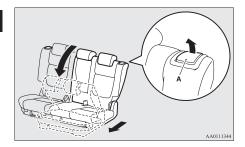
To get in and out of the third seat (walk-in function, 7 persons)

E00412600053

The lever can be used to make getting in and out easier. Pull up the lever (A), tilt the seat-back forward. Then slide the entire seat forward

To return the seat, slide the entire seat backward to the desired position and then raise the seatback until it locks securely.

After returning the seat, gently try to move it forward and backward to check that it is securely retained and adjust seatback to the normal seating position.

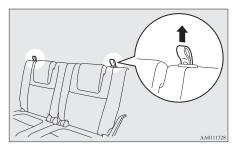


♠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the seatback folded forward. The seat is not retained with the seatback in this position, so serious injuries could be suffered in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Third seats (7 persons)

E00402700426



To recline the seatback

Pull up the strap and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the strap.

Head restraints

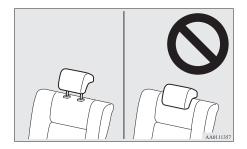
E00403302670

♠ WARNING

Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.

M WARNING

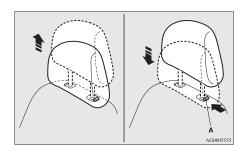
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.
- When a person sits in the second or the third seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered as the result of an impact.



To adjust height

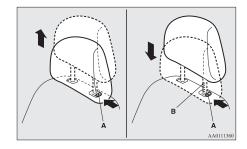
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to ear level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated ear level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.



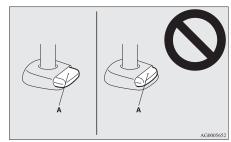
To install

Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The head restraint stalk with the adjustment notches (B) must be installed in the hole with the adjusting knob (A).

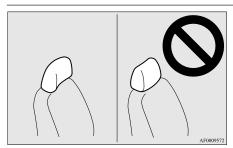
A CAUTION

 Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



CAUTION

• The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.



Making a luggage area

0040340035

To create luggage space, you can fold the second and/or the third seats.

M WARNING

 When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is in the foldeddown position.

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly.
 Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- When folding or storing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

NOTE

• It is possible to folding the seat independently on each side.

Folding the second seats

E00403501688

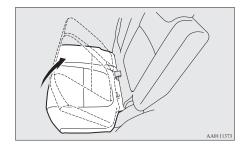
To fold

- 1. Lower the head restraints of the second seat to the lowest position.
 - Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-06.
- 2. Store the seat belt for the second centre seating position.
 - Refer to "Second-centre 3-point type seat belt" on page 4-15.
- On vehicles with second seat slide function, move the second seat fully backward.

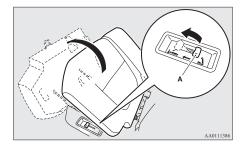
Refer to "Second seats*" on page 4-05.

NOTE

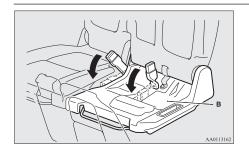
 If you do not move the second seat fully backward, you may not be able to fold the second seat. 4. Lift the front end of the seat cushion.



5. Flip the seat cushion forward. On vehicles with the third seats, move the lever (A) to the luggage area mode position.

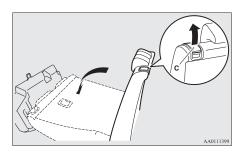


6. Fold the seat belt buckles forward.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not allow any person to get on the plastic cover (B), and do not place luggage on it.
 Doing so could damage cover.
- 7. Pull up the lever (C), then fold the seat-back forward.



A CAUTION

 Do not allow any person to sit on the flipped seat cushion, and do not place luggage on it.
 The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.

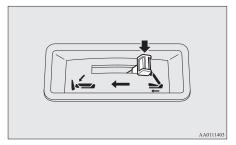


 When folding the second seatback forward once, the seat automatically switch from the luggage area mode to the walk-in mode.

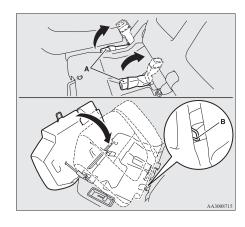
To return

- 1. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
- 2. On vehicles with the third seats, make sure that the lever is at the walk-in mode position.

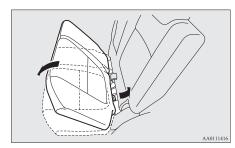
Otherwise, move the lever to the walk-in mode position.



3. While lifting the seat belt's buckle (A), gently lower the seat cushion. Make sure that there is a hook (B) at the position shown in the illustration.



4. Push down the seat cushion until it locks into place.



Seats and seat belts

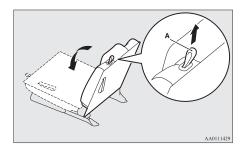
5. Make sure the seat belt's buckle is on the seat cushion.

Folding the third seats (7 persons)

E00403600060

To fold

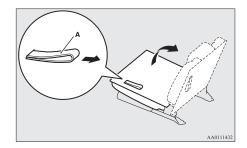
- 1. Lower the head restraints of the third seat to the lowest position. (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-06.)
- 2. Pull up the strap (A), then fold the seat-back forward.



To return

1. Pull the strap (A), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



Making a flat seat

E00404300846

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

MARNING MARNING

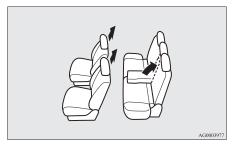
 Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.

⚠ CAUTION

• To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.

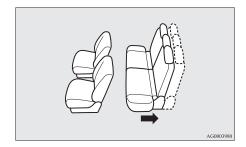
⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.
- 1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, raise the armrest and remove the cargo area cover (if so equipped). (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-06, "Armrest" on page 4-05 and "Cargo area cover" on page 7-81)



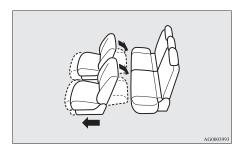
Slide the second seats fully backward (vehicles with second seat slide function).

(Refer to "Second seats*" on page 4-05)



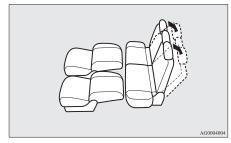
Slide the front seats fully forward, then recline the seatbacks backwards to achieve a flat surface.

(Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-04)

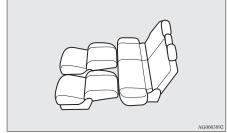


4. Recline the second seatbacks backwards.

(Refer to "Second seats*" on page 4-05)



5. The flat seat configuration is now complete. Reverse the above procedures when returning the seat to the normal position.



OGFE16E1

Seat belts

E00404800867

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while driving. The front seat belts have a pretensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to "Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system" on page 4-17.

MARNING

- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are tall enough to wear seat belts properly.
 - Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.

∕ WARNING

- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seat-back is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to the child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.

3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404902615

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

4-12 Seats and seat belts

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.
- If the seat belt buckles in the second seating position are not found, you will find them under the second seat cushion.

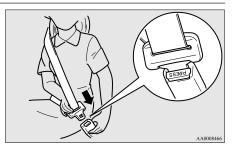
Refer to "Folding the second seats" on page 4-08 for putting the seat belt buckles at the proper position.

To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

W NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.
- 2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.

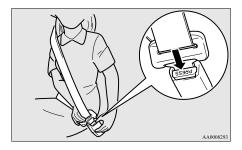


M WARNING

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against the abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.
- 3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



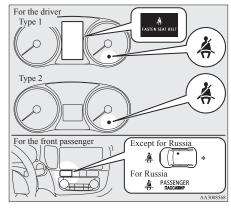
NOTE

 As the belt retracts automatically, keep holding the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Seat belt reminder

E00409802042

For the driver and the front passenger's seat



*- This warning lamp shows the case of the left-hand drive vehicles.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on and the tone sounds for about 6 seconds to remind the driver and the front passenger to fasten the seat belt.

If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp will blink and the tone will sound intermittently until the seat belt is fastened. At the same time, "FASTEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display for the driver (Type 1 only).

↑ WARNING

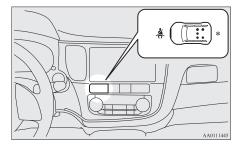
 Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

NOTE

- If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning lamp and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop.
- For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting on the seat.
- When luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the luggage, cause the warning tone to sound and the warning lamp to come on.

For the rear passenger's seats*

E00415500011



*- This warning lamp shows the case of the 7-passenger vehicles.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds to remind the rear passenger to fasten the seat belt

If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamps come on for approximately another 30 seconds. (This illumination happens only the first time the vehicle starts moving with the seat belt still unfastened.)

The warning lamps go off when the seat belt is fastened.

∕ WARNING

 Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

NOTE

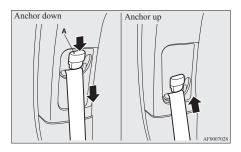
- The warning lamp comes on even if no one is sitting on the rear seats.
- If a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is being driven, the tone sounds for approximately 1 second and the warning lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds. At the same time, the warning lamp for the seat where the seat belt is not fastened comes on
- If the seat belts are initially fastened but a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle is then driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp comes on again for approximately 30 seconds.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405001586

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).



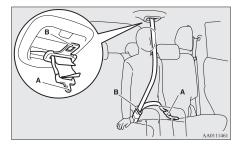
MARNING

 When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

Second-centre 3-point type seat belt

E00405201155

The second-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.



∕ WARNING

Be sure to securely connect the both latch plate (A and B). Failing to do so could significantly reduce the amount of protection and cause serious injures in a collision or a sudden stop.

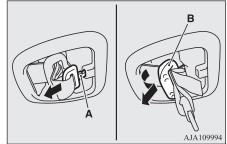
NOTE

 If the seat belt buckles in the second seating position are not found, you will find them under the second seat cushion.

Refer to "Folding the second seats" on page 4-08 for putting the seat belt buckles at the proper position.

To fasten

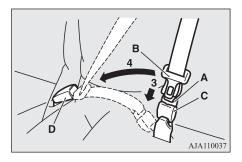
- 1. Pull out the buckle (C) from the seat-back.
- 2. Pull out the small latch plate (A) and then pull out the latch plate (B) by tilting it as shown in the illustration.



NOTE

- Pulling out the latch plate by force may damage the headliner.
- 3. Pull the seat belt and insert the small latch plate (A) into the buckle (C).

4. Insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D).



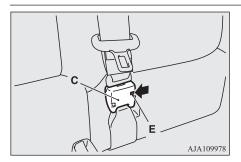
5. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

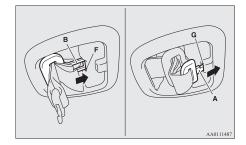
1. Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.

W NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep holding the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.
- To release the buckle (C), press the button (E) with a narrow-tipped object (latch plate or mechanical key etc.).



2. After the seat belt is retracted completely, insert the latch plate (B) into the upper slit (F), and then insert the small latch plate (A) into the lower slit (G).

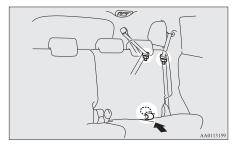


 Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket. (Refer to next column.)

Second and third seat belt storage

E00405300508

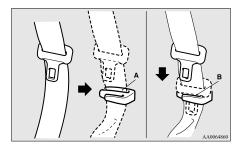
When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.



Seat belt plate storage

Outboard seating position

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



Pregnant women restraint

000405601162

MARNING

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system

E00405701378

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pretensioner system and force limiter system.

Pretensioner system

E00405802376

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags) severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger, the pretensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

MARNING

 To obtain the best results from your pretensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pretensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pretensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pretensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pretensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pretensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pretensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you have it replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning

E00405900360

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pretensioner seat belts.

Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 4-36.

Force limiter system

E00406001222

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406403262

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

MARNING

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.
- When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child restraint system.

Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger's airbag.



∕ WARNING

Extreme Hazard!
 NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-29)



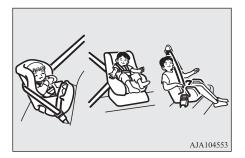
∕ WARNING

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RE-STRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seaf.
- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RE-STRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

Infants and small children

E00406602137

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for the child's weight and height and properly fit in the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.

Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to
make sure there is a good fit. Because of
the location of the seat belt buckles and
the shape of the seat cushion, it may be
difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

MARNING

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system.
 Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is properly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:
 - Using the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 4-24).
 - Using the seat belt (See page 4-25).

Older children

E00406700307

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt. The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411401761

| M | 6' - 1 | F. 4 | Vehicle ISOFIX positions | |
|------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------|--|
| Mass group | Size class | Fixture | Second outboard | |
| Carrycot | F | ISO/L1 | X | |
| | G | ISO/L2 | X | |
| 0 - Up to 10 kg | Е | ISO/R1 | X | |
| 0+ - Up to 13 kg | Е | ISO/R1 | IL*1 | |
| | D | ISO/R2 | X | |
| | С | ISO/R3 | X | |
| I - 9 to 18 kg | D | ISO/R2 | X | |
| | С | ISO/R3 | IL*2 | |
| | В | ISO/F2 | IUF | |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | IUF, IL*3 | |
| | A | ISO/F3 | IUF, IL* ⁴ | |
| II - 15 to 25 kg | | | X | |
| III -22 to 36 kg | | | X | |

A CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- When installing a child restraint system, adjust the second seat to rearmost position for the seat with slide if applicable, the second seatback angle to 4 steps forward from most reclined position.

Definition of characters in the table above:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems given in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts).
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

| | Genuine part No. | UN-R44 Approval No. |
|---|--|---------------------|
| *1 | MZ314393 (Child restraint system), MZ314394 (ISO-FIX base) | E1-04301146 |
| *2 | MZ314390E (Child restraint system for East area), MZ314390CS (Child restraint system for Central-South area), MZ314390N (Child restraint system for North area), MZ314417 (Rearward facing ISOFIX base for ALL area) | E4-04443718 |
| *3 | MZ313045 | E1-04301133 |
| MZ314390E (Child restraint system for East area), MZ314390CS (Child restraint system for Central-South area), MZ314390N (Child restraint system for North area), MZ314416 (Forward facing ISOFIX base for ALL area) | | E4-04443718 |

W NOTE

• MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406802692

| | | Seating position | | | | |
|------------|---------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------|
| Mass group | | Front passenger | | | | |
| | | Activated airbag | Deactivated Air- bag ^{#1} | Second outboard | Second centre | Third |
| 0 | - Up to 10 kg | X | X | U | X | X |
| 0+ | - Up to 13 kg | X | L*1 | U, L*1 | X | L*1 |
| I | -9 to 18 kg | X | L*2, L*3 | U, L*2, L*3 | X | L*3 |
| II | -15 to 25 kg | X | L*4 | U, L*4 | X | X |
| III | -22 to 36 kg | X | L*4 | U, L*4 | X | X |

^{#1:} With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

⚠ CAUTION

• When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.

Definition of characters the above table:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraint systems given in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts.).
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

| | Genuine parts No. | UN-R44 Approval No. |
|----|-------------------|---------------------|
| *1 | MZ314393 | E1-04301146 |
| *2 | MZ313045 | E1-04301133 |

| | Genuine parts No. | UN-R44 Approval No. |
|----|--|---------------------|
| *3 | MZ314390E (for East area), MZ314390CS (for Central-South area), MZ314390N (for North area) | E4-03443416 |
| *4 | MZ314250 | E1-04301169 |

NOTE

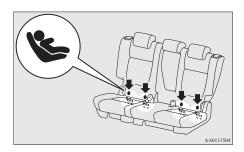
- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Parts to the Mass Group "0-Up to 10 kg".
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
 For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00406901999

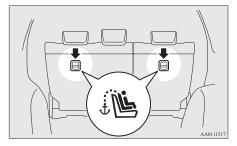
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's second seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage location

There are 2 child restraint anchorage points located on the back of the second seatbacks. These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to each of the 2 rear seating positions in your vehicle.



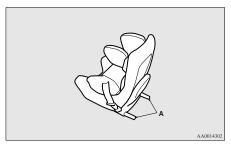
M WARNING

• Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.



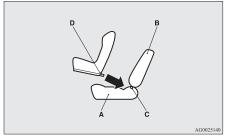
A- Child restraint system connectors

To install

- Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
- 2. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-06.

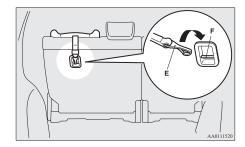
- 3. Open the gap a little between the seat cushion (A) and the seatback (B) with your hand to locate the lower anchorages (C).
- 4. For easier access, the seatback may be recline rearward. Push the child restraint system's connectors (D) into the lower anchorages (C) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

After it is security fastened, adjust the seatback to 4 steps forward from most reclined position.



- A- Vehicle seat cushion
- B- Vehicle seatback
- C- Lower anchorage
- D- Connector

If your child restraint system requires the use of a tether strap, fasten the tether strap in accordance with step 5. 5. Latch the tether strap hook (E) of the child restraint system to the tether anchorage bar (F) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



NOTE

- If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.
- 6. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

OGFE16E1

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408701861

Installation:

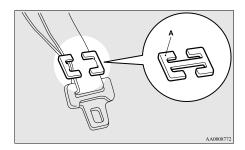
- 1. Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat.
 - Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-06.
- 2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.
- Remove all slack of a lap belt by pulling the webbing through the belt's adjustment feature.
 - 3-point type seat belt requires no length adjustment, remove all slack by using the locking clip.
- Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

∕ WARNING

 For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.

It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

E00406301603

 Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective. A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics.

MARNING

- We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pretensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used.
 It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

E00407203313

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver's knee airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

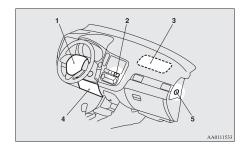
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

How the Supplemental Restraint System works

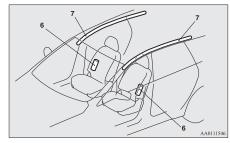
E00407301697

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's airbag indicator
- 3- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4- Driver's knee airbag module*

5- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch



- 6- Side airbag modules*
- 7- Curtain airbag modules*

Only when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, the airbags will operate.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

⚠ CAUTION

Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed.
 In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, light cuts, and the like.

№ WARNING

• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.

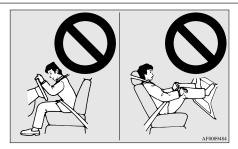
A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.

The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.



∕ WARNING

• Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or be held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.



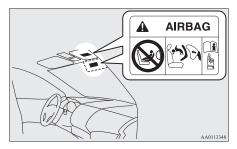
MARNING

 Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

E00408801963

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



MARNING

• Extreme Hazard!

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

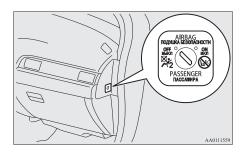
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

E00410100315

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it.

(Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 4-29)

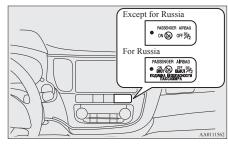
The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located as shown in the illustration.



Front passenger's airbag indicator

E00410200332

The front passenger's airbag indicator is located in the instrument panel.



The both indicator normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off a few seconds later.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the OFF indicator will stay on to show that the front passenger's airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the OFF indicator goes off, and the ON indicator comes on for approximately 1 minute to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

MARNING

Do not fit any accessory that makes the indication lamp impossible to see, and do not cover the indication lamp with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

To turn an airbag off

E00412300092

MARNING

- To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:
 - Always turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, before operating the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.
 - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.

 Always remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

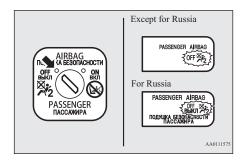
MARNING

- Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
- If the OFF indicator does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the OFF indicator remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

- 1. Insert the key into the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the "OFF" position.
- 2. Remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON. The front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp will stay on.

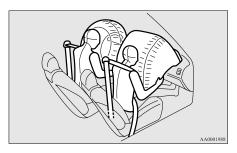


The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

Driver's and front passenger's airbag system

E00407400792

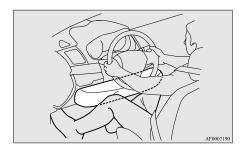
The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box. The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



Driver's knee airbag system*

E00412400022

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.

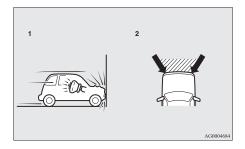


Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag

E00407502739

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe frontal impact. The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate-to-severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

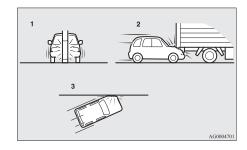
The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to a collision at approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DE-PLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



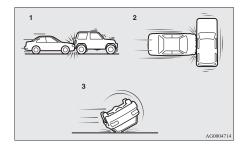
- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DE-SIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.

Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



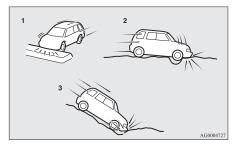
- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

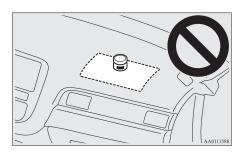


- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

MARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



MARNING

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.
- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled and cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled and cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.



MARNING

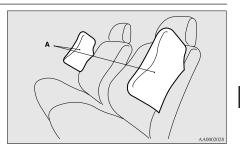
- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Side airbag system*

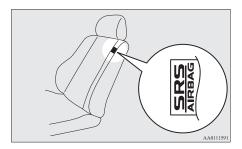
E00407600550

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



The label shown here is attached to the seat-backs with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100605

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or second seat.



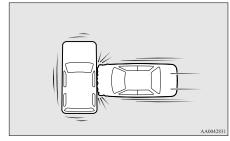
Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407701486

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

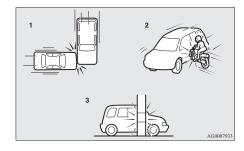
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

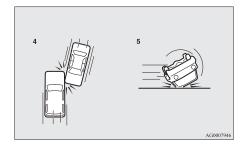
The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle

3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

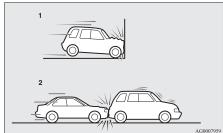


- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

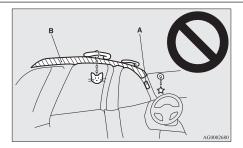
MARNING

- The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.
- The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out of the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce the risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.



MARNING

- Do not allow any second seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat.
 They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags.
 - Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



∕ WARNING

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow a child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.

The child's head should also not lean against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.

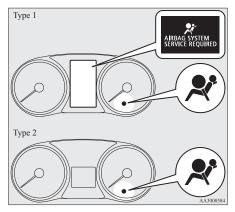
Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

M WARNING

 We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning lamp/display

E00407802787



There is a Supplemental Restraint System ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.

If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning lamp will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display (Type 1 only).

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbag system and the seat belt pretensioner system.

↑ WARNING

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pretensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
 - Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.
 - The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.

The SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS servicing

E00407901606

MARNING

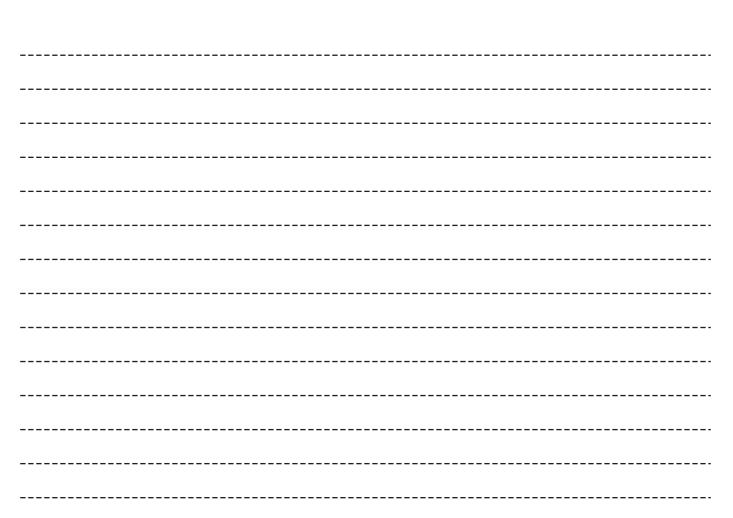
- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has sustained any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- On vehicles with the side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.
 - It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the portion where the airbag is stored, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

OGFE16E1

W NOTE

 If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

Seats and seat belts

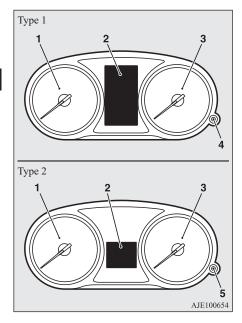


Instruments and controls

| Instruments | 5-02 |
|---|------|
| Multi information display - Type 1 | 5-03 |
| Multi information display - Type 2 | 5-20 |
| Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen | |
| display list (multi information display - Type 1) | 5-29 |
| Indication and warning lamps (multi information display - | |
| Type 2) | 5-47 |
| Indication lamps | 5-48 |
| Warning lamps | 5-50 |
| Information screen display (Vehicle equipped with the | |
| multi information display - Type 1) | 5-53 |
| Combination headlamps and dipper switch | 5-55 |
| Headlamp levelling | 5-59 |
| Turn-signal lever | 5-61 |
| Hazard warning flasher switch | 5-62 |
| ECO mode switch* | 5-62 |
| Fog lamp switch | 5-63 |
| Wiper and washer switch | 5-64 |
| Wiper de-icer switch* | 5-70 |
| Rear window demister switch | 5-70 |
| Heated windscreen switch* | 5-71 |
| Horn switch. | 5-71 |
| | |

Instruments

E00500102708



1- Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer helps you to obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

2- Multi information display (Type 1: Colour liquid crystal display type)

→ p. 5-03

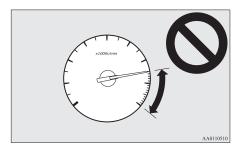
Information screen display list (Type 1) \rightarrow p. 5-29

Multi information display (Type 2: Mono-colour liquid crystal display type) → p. 5-20

- 3- Speedometer (km or mph + km/h)
- 4- Rheostat illumination button (Type 1) → p. 5-02
- 5- Multi information display switch (Type $2) \rightarrow p. 5-20$

↑ CAUTION

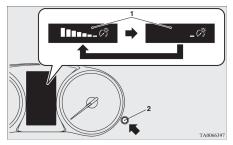
 When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).



Meter illumination control -Type 1

E00531301060

Each time you press the rheostat illumination button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



- 1- Brightness level
- 2- Rheostat illumination button

NOTE

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.



• The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.



• If you press and hold the button for about 2 seconds or more when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for about 2 seconds or more again returns the brightness level to the previous level.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi- Communication System (MMCS), the map screen colour of MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) may not be switched to nighttime setting when the meter illumination brightness level is at the maximum.

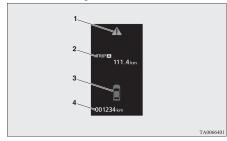
Multi information display - Type 1

E00519902441

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

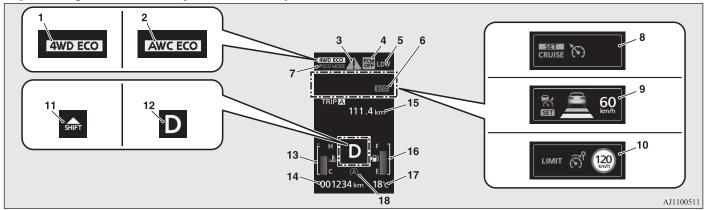
The following information is included on the multi information display: warnings, odometer, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, average speed etc.

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF]



- 1- Λ mark display screen \rightarrow p. 5-07
- 2- Information screen \rightarrow p. 5-05 Interrupt display screen \rightarrow p. 5-06
- 3- Door ajar warning display screen → p. 5-07
- 4- Odometer \rightarrow p. 5-09

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON]



- Drive mode indicator display screen*
 → p. 6-51
- 2. S-AWC control mode display*

 → p. 6-55
- 3. \triangle mark display screen \rightarrow p. 5-07
- 4. Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) OFF display screen* → p. 6-91
- 5. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) display screen* → p. 6-97
- 6. ECO indicator* \rightarrow p. 5-13
- 7. ECO mode indicator display screen*

 → p. 5-62
- 8. Cruise control display screen*

 → p. 6-69
- 9. Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display screen* → p. 6-79

- 10. Speed limiter display screen* → p. 6-75
- 11. Gearshift indicator display screen* → p. 6-33, 6-38, 6-46
- 12. Selector lever position display (vehicles with A/T or CVT) \rightarrow p. 6-38, 6-45
- 13. Engine coolant temperature display → p. 5-08
- 14. Odometer \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 15. Information screen \rightarrow p. 5-05
- 16. Fuel remaining display screen → p. 5-08
- 17. Outside temperature display screen → p. 5-09

18. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) display screen* → p. 6-28
Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF display screen* → p. 6-32

W NOTE

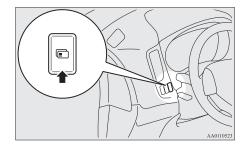
 The fuel units, outside temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-26.

Multi information display switch

E00520000741

Each time the multi information display switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display changes between information such as warnings, tripmeter, average and momentary fuel consumption, distance range etc.

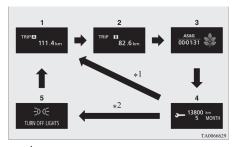
It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display by operating the multi information display switch.



Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)

E00520201867

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.

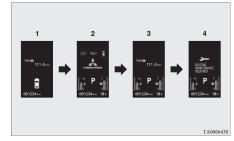


- *1: When there is no warning display
- *2: When there is a warning display
- 1- Tripmeter \triangle \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 2- Tripmeter \blacksquare \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 3- AS&G monitor* \rightarrow p. 5-13 ECO score display* \rightarrow p. 5-13
- 4- Service reminder \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 5- Redisplay of a warning display screen → p. 5-06

Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

E00520700878

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.

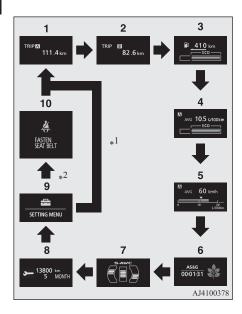


- *: When the inspection time has arrived
- 1- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF
- 2- System check screen \rightarrow p. 5-11
- 3- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON
- 4- Service reminder \rightarrow p. 5-09

Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)

E00521101805

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



- *1: When there is no warning display
- *2: When there is a warning display

- 1- Tripmeter \triangle \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 2- Tripmeter \blacksquare \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 3- Driving range display \rightarrow p. 5-11 ECO drive assist display* \rightarrow p. 5-13
- 4- Average fuel consumption display → p. 5-12 ECO drive assist display* → p. 5-13
- 5- Average speed display → p. 5-12 Momentary fuel consumption display → p. 5-12
- 6- AS&G monitor* \rightarrow p. 5-13 ECO score display* \rightarrow p. 5-13
- 7- "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) operation display*" on page 6-56
- 8- Service reminder \rightarrow p. 5-09
- 9- Function setting screen \rightarrow p. 5-14
- 10- Redisplay of a warning display screen → p. 5-06

NOTE

- While driving, the service reminder are not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.
 - Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

NOTE

- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.
 - Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating and firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T or CVT). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched.
 Refer to "Interrupt display screen" on page 5-06

Interrupt display screen

E00522000862

Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

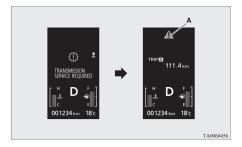
Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures. Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-30.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the \triangle mark (A) is displayed.



NOTE

- Warning display screens with a "\(\mathbb{L}\)" or "\(\mathbb{L}\)" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi information display switch as follows.
 - "±": Press lightly.
 - "E": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the **A** mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.

Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details. Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-42.

mark display screen

E00533900018

This is displayed when you press the multi information display switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the Δ mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

 When the mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF)" on page 5-05.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)" on page 5-06.

Door ajar warning display screen

E00522600679



If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON, if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) while a door is ajar, a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

♠ CAUTION

 Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Engine coolant temperature display

E00533800020



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "" will blink.

Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

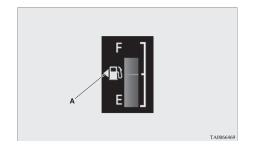
↑ CAUTION

• If the engine is overheating, "L" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is in the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-04.

Fuel remaining display screen

E00522201597

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.



F- Full E- Empty

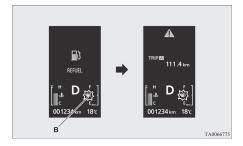
W NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body.

Fuel remaining warning display

E00522401977

When the fuel is reduced to about 10 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the """ mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (about once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen. If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the """ mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (about twice per second).



↑ CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, do not run out of fuel, or the catalytic converter may be adversely affected. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

W NOTE

 On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank

Outside temperature display screen

E00522100498

20 ℃

This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

• The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.

NOTE

 Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Odometer

E00527800083

The odometer indicates the distance travelled

Tripmeter

E00527900055

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter **B**

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter **A** will be reset.

NOTE

• When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

Service reminder

E00522500968

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

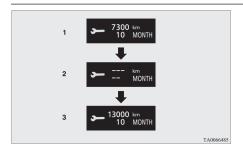
W NOTE

 Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.

In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.

To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

For more details, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.



 The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months. 2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. At that time, when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.



3. After your vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

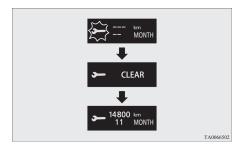
The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is turned from the "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the service reminder display.



2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display ">" and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



⚠ CAUTION

 The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed. Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

W NOTE

• "---"display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

NOTE

- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

System check screen

E0053100028

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON) is displayed.

If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-30.



NOTE

• The system check screen display varies depending on the customer's equipment.

Driving range display

E00538000027

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

Refuel as soon as possible.



NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.

However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.

NOTE

- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" " on page 5-14.

Average fuel consumption display

E00531200020

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-15

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.



NOTE

- The average speed display and the average fuel consumption display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption depends on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.

Average speed display

E00533700029

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-15.

For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.



NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Momentary fuel consumption display

E00533601067

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.



The "\(\overline{\sigma}\)" mark (A) in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption.

When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.

Be conscious that when maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, driving with better fuel consumption can be possible.

NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- It is possible to cancel the green bar graph.
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.

AS&G monitor*

E00531100016

The accumulated time the engine has been stopped by Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is displayed.

"Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system" on page 6-28





 When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON again, the accumulated time will be reset.

ECO indicator*

E00529300200



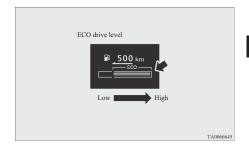
This indicator will be displayed when fuel-efficient driving is achieved.

ECO Drive Assist

E00531501088

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions.

The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



NOTE

 On vehicles with A/T or CVT, the ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driven in the sport mode (for vehicles equipped with shift paddles).

ECO Score

E00531601063

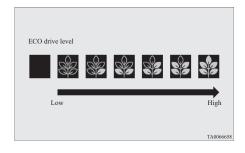
ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON]

The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

[When the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF]

The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" to the time when it is turned to "LOCK" or "ACC", or from the time when the operation mode is set to "ON" to the time when it is set to "OFF".



Changing the function settings

E005227

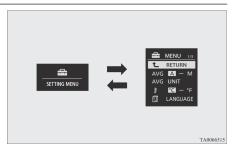
The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" etc. setting can be modified as desired.

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
 - Firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T or CVT).
- Lightly press the multi information display switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)" on page 5-06



- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi information display switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within about 30 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen
- Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting.
 Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-15.

Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 5-16.

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-16.

Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 5-17.

Refer to "Changing the language cooperative control" on page 5-17.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 5-18.

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-18.

Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-19.

Refer to "Changing the momentary fuel consumption display" on page 5-19.

Refer to "Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold" on page 6-105.

Refer to "Tyre ID set change" on page 6-106.

Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 5-19.

NOTE

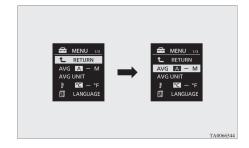
 If the battery is disconnected, these function settings are reset from memory and automatically return to the factory settings (except the low tyre pressure warning threshold and tyre ID set).

Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00522900962

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Information display" on page 5-21.
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "AVG (average fuel consumption and average speed setting)".



3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from A/1 (Auto reset mode) to M/2/P (Manual reset mode), or from M/2/P to A/1.

The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position for about 4 hours or longer.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer.

NOTE

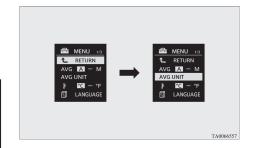
- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00523000726

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).

- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the units.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

• The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

| Fuel con- sumption | Distance (driving range) | Speed (average speed) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L/100 km | km | km/h |
| mpg (US) | mile(s) | mph |
| mpg (UK) | mile(s) | mph |
| km/L | km | km/h |

Changing the temperature unit

E00523100701

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "F" (temperature unit setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in from °C to °F, or from °F to °C

The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

NOTE

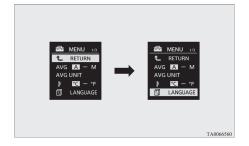
- The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
 - However, "oC" or "oF" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioner.
- On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), the temperature value of the air conditioner screen of MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
 - However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to the air conditioner screen

Changing the display language

E0052320068

The language of the multi information display can be switched.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "LANGUAGE".
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the desired language.

5. If you hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE

 If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

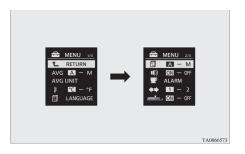
Changing the language cooperative control*

E00523301612

The language used in MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface (if so equipped) can be changed automatically to the same language as that shown in the multi information display.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.

2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "a" (language cooperative control).



Press and hold the multi information display switch to switch from A/1 (language cooperation enabled) to M/2/P (language cooperation disabled), or from M/2/P to A/1.

The setting is changed to the selected condition.



 The language display modified with the language setting can be switched in the following manner.

W NOTE

- When A or 1 (language cooperation enabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface (if so equipped) is automatically changed to the language selected for the multi information display. However, this changing function may not work depending on the language selected for the multi information display.
- When M, 2 or P (language cooperation disabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface (if so equipped) is not automatically changed to the language selected for the multi information display.
- The language on the display of the audio system (if so equipped) is not automatically changed even if you select A or 1 (language cooperation enabled) of the language cooperation control.

Operation sound setting

E00523400690

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "p" (operation sound setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (operation sound on) to OFF (operation sound off), or from OFF to ON.

The setting is changed to the selected condition.



 The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

E00523500691

The time until the display appears can be changed.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM".
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the time until the display.
- Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.



• The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Changing the turn-signal sound

F00529100

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

- Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select (changing the turn-signal sound).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) to 2 (turn-signal sound 2), or from 2 to 1. The setting changes to the selected turn-signal sound.

Changing the momentary fuel consumption display

E00529200339

It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select (changing the momentary fuel consumption display).

3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (with the green bar graph) to OFF (without the green bar graph), or from OFF to ON.

The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

Returning to the factory settings

E00523601918

Many of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "RESET" (returning to the factory settings).
- 3. When you press and hold the multi information display switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.



The factory settings are as follows:

NOTE

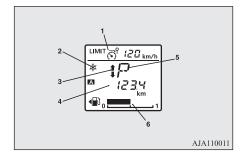
- Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
- Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
- Temperature unit: °C (Celsius)
- Display language: ENGLISH or RUSSI-AN
- Cooperative language setting: A (language cooperation enabled)
- Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
- "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
- Turn-signal sound: turn-signal sound 1
- Momentary fuel consumption with the green bar graph: ON
- The low tyre pressure warning threshold and tyre ID set cannot be returned to their factory settings.

Multi information display - Type 2

E00519902412

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.



- 1- Speed limiter display* \rightarrow p. 6-75
- 2- Frozen road warning \rightarrow p. 5-24
- 3- Gearshift indicator* \rightarrow p. 6-33
- 4- Information display \rightarrow p. 5-21
- 5- Selector lever position display (vehicles with A/T or CVT) \rightarrow p. 6-38, 6-45
- 6- Fuel remaining display \rightarrow p. 5-24

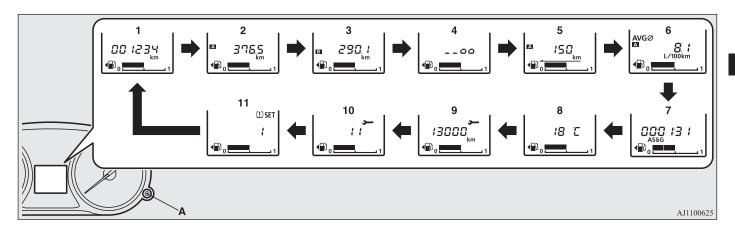


 When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the selector lever position display, gearshift indicator, fuel remaining display and frozen road warning are not displayed.

Information display

E00528201153

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch (A), the display switches in the following order.



- 1- Odometer
- 2- Tripmeter A
- 3- Tripmeter **B**
- 4. Meter illumination control \rightarrow p. 5-22
- 5. Driving range display \rightarrow p. 5-23

- 6. Average fuel consumption display → p. 5-23
- 7. AS&G monitor* \rightarrow p. 5-23
- 8. Outside temperature display \rightarrow p. 5-24
- 9. Service reminder (distance) \rightarrow p. 5-25
- 10. Service reminder (month) \rightarrow p. 5-25
- 11. Tyre pressure monitoring system display* \rightarrow p. 6-105, 6-106

- When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the driving range display, average fuel consumption display, outside temperature display and tyre
 pressure monitoring system display are not displayed.
- While driving, the service reminder is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.

Odometer

E00527801107

The odometer indicates the distance travelled

Tripmeter

E00527900068

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter **B**

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter **A** will be reset.

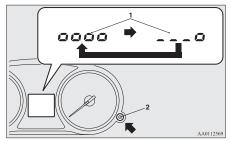
NOTE

 When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter and are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

Meter illumination control

E00537900029

Each time you press and hold the multi information display switch (2) for about 2 seconds or more, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



- 1- Brightness level
- 2- Multi information display switch

NOTE

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
 - Each time you reduce two brightness levels, the segment display of the brightness level decreases one by one.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.

Driving range display

E00538000014

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

W NOTE

• The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.

NOTE

- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
 - However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-26.

Average fuel consumption display

E00531200033

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

The reset mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-26.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption depends on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, L/100 km, mpg}. Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-26.

AS&G monitor*

E00531100029

The accumulated time the engine has been stopped by Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is displayed.

Refer to "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system" on page 6-28.

NOTE

 When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON again, the accumulated time will be reset.

Outside temperature display

E00533500027

This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

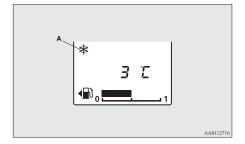
NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-26.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Frozen road warning

E00533400013

If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3°C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.



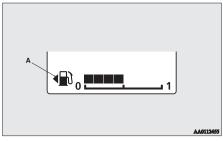
⚠ CAUTION

 There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.

Fuel remaining display

E00522201601

The fuel remaining display indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.



- 1- Full
- 0- Empty

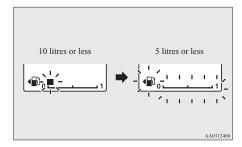
NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

Fuel remaining warning display

00522401

If the remaining fuel level is approximately 10 litres or less (one segment displayed) when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed to ON, the last segment of the fuel gauge flashes. If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the last segment of the fuel gauge goes out, "\text{\text{\text{\text{w}}}}" and the bar graph flash.



⚠ CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.

W NOTE

 On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Service reminder

E00522502076

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection that MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

The spanner mark indicates the periodic inspection.

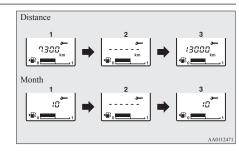
NOTE

 Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time until the next periodic inspection may differ from that recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.

In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.

To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

For more details, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

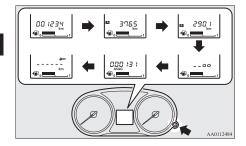
W NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.
- This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- After your vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

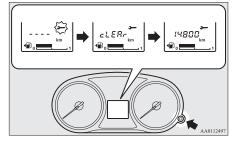
The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the service reminder display.



Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to make the spanner mark start flashing.
 (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display will revert to its original indication.)

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "cLEAr". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



⚠ CAUTION

 The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed. Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

• "---"display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.



- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Changing the function settings

E00522700595

The "Average fuel consumption reset mode", "Fuel consumption unit" and "Temperature unit" setting can be modified as desired, when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.

⚠ CAUTION

- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.
- When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.

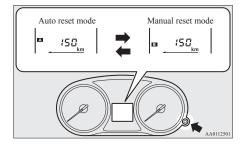
Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption

E00522900975

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

- When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the driving range display.
 - Refer to "Information display" on page 5-21.
- Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on driving range display, you can switch reset mode for average fuel consumption.

(A: Auto reset mode, B: Manual reset mode)



Manual reset mode

 When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

Auto reset mode

 When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time are reset. When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position for about 4 hours or longer.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer.



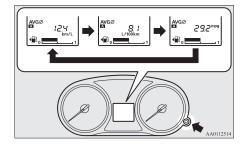
- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode"

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00523001794

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the average fuel consumption display.
 - Refer to "Information display" on page 5-21.
- Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 5 seconds or more until buzzer sound is heard twice.
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch to switch in sequence from "km/L" → "L/100 km" → "mpg" → "km/L".



NOTE

 The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer, the tripmeter and the service reminder will remain unchanged.

NOTE

 The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to factory setting.

The distance units is also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

| Fuel consumption | Distance (driving range) |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| km/L | km |
| L/100 km | km |
| mpg | mile(s) |

Changing the temperature unit

E00523100714

The display unit for outside temperature can be switched.

- 1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the outside temperature display. Refer to "Information display" on page 5-21.
- 2. Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on outside temperature display, you can switch from °C to °F or from °F to °C unit of outside temperature display.

NOTE

- The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
 - However, "oC" or "oF" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioner.
- On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), the temperature value of the air conditioner screen of MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.

However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to the air conditioner screen.

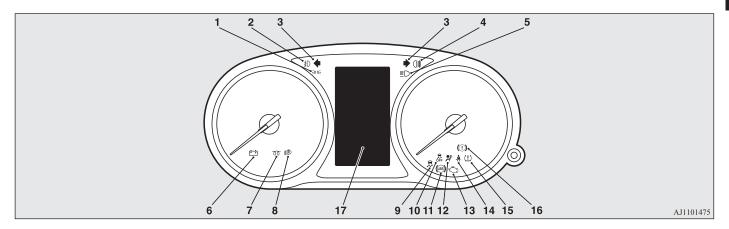
」_

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list (multi information display - Type 1)

E00523701209

Indication and warning lamp list

E00523802177



- 1- Position lamp indication lamp → p. 5-49
- 2- Front fog lamp indication lamp* \rightarrow p. 5-48
- 3- Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps → p. 5-48
- 4- Rear fog lamp indication lamp

 → p. 5-48

- 5- High-beam indication lamp \rightarrow p. 5-48
- 6- Charge warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-51
- 7- Diesel preheat indication lamp (dieselpowered vehicles) → p. 5-49
- 8- LED headlamp warning lamp* → p. 5-57
- 9- Active Stability Control (ASC) indicator* → p. 6-68

- 10- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF indicator* → p. 6-68
- 11- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp \rightarrow p. 6-65
- 12- Supplement Restraint System (SRS) warning lamp → p. 4-36
- 13- Check engine warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-51
- 14- Seat belt warning lamp \rightarrow p. 4-13

Information screen display list

E00523900318

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, a sound is emitted and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-30.

Refer to "Navigation information display" on page 5-42.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-42.

W NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.

 This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic wayes, and is not a functional problem.
 - An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
 - Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).

If the warning display appears many times, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Warning display list

E00524002121

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| =D 0= TURN OFF LIGHTS | You have forgotten to turn off the lamps. | • Refer to "Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function" on page 5-55. |

5

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|---|---|--|
| [□] LED HEADLIGHT SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the LED headlamps. | We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to "LED headlamp warning lamp" on page 5-57. |
| KEY BATTERY LOW KEY NOT DETECTED KEY STILL IN VEHICLE CHECK DOORS KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the keyless operation system. | • Refer to "Keyless operation system*" on page 3-08. |
| KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT | The keyless operation key is not detected. | Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Refer to "If the keyless operation key is not operating properly" on page 6-25. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|---|---|---|
| REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT | You have forgotten to remove the keyless operation key from the key slot. | Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot. Refer to "Keyless operation key reminder" on page 6-25. |
| PUSH ENGINE SWITCH WHILE TURNING STEERING WHEEL | • The steering wheel is locked. | Press the engine switch while turning steering wheel. Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16. |
| SHIFT TO P POSITION | • The engine is stopped and the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) position. | Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF. |
| STEERING WHEEL UNLOCKED | The driver's door is opened with the steer- ing wheel unlocked. | • Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16. |
| POWER STEERING SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the EPS. | Have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 6-66. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|--|--|---|
| BRAKE SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. There is a fault in the brake system. | • Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-53. |
| ABS SERVICE REQUIRED | ● There is a fault in the ABS. | Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to "ABS warning" on page 6-65. |
| (!) LOW TIRE PRESSURE | • The tyre pressure in one of the tyres is low. | • Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system warning display" on page 6-101. |
| TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the tyre pressure monitoring system. | • Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system warning display" on page 6-101. |
| | One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed. | • Close the door or tailgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display screen" on page 5-07. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| CLOSE HOOD | • The bonnet is open. | • Close the bonnet. Refer to "Bonnet" on page 10-04. |
| IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system). | Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |
| | An attempt was made to open the driver's door with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF. | Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode ON reminder system" on page 6-16. |
| OFF | An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the tailgate with the operation mode is put in a mode other than OFF. | Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode OFF reminder system" on page 6-16. |
| STEERING LOCK SERVICE REQUIRED | There is a fault in the steering wheel lock. | Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |
| ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | There is a fault in the electrical system. | Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|--|---|---|
| ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY | The engine is overheated. | Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-04. |
| TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN | The automatic transmission (A/T or CVT) fluid temperature is too high. | Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-II 6A/T" on page 6-36. Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-III 6CVT" on page 6-43. |
| FASTEN SEAT BELT | You turned the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON without fastening your seat belt. | • Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to "Seat belt reminder" on page 4-13. |
| FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the fuel system. | We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |
| REFUEL | • The fuel is running low. | Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining warning display" on page 5-08. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| RELEASE PARKING BRAKE | You are driving with the parking brake still applied. | • Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-53. |
| LOW OIL PRESSURE | There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system. | • Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 5-54. |
| CHARGING SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the charging system. | Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to "Charge warning display" on page 5-54. |
| AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pretensioner system. | We recommend you to have it checked immediately. Refer to "Supplemental restraint System (SRS) warning lamp" on page 4-36. |
| ASC SYSTEM | • There is a fault in the Active Stability Control (ASC). | • We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)*" on page 6-67. |
| SËRVÎCË RÊQUIRED | • There is a fault in the hill start assist. | • We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Hill start assist" on page 6-61. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|--|--|--|
| #! | • There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system. | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51. |
| 4WD SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the S-AWC system. | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 6-53. |
| TRANSMISSION SERVICE REQUIRED | ● There is a fault in the A/T or CVT. | • We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-II 6A/T" on page 6-36. Refer to "Automatic transmission IN-VECS-III 6CVT" on page 6-43. |
| 4WD SYSTEM OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN | • The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot. | • Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51. |
| | • The S-AWC system is hot. | • Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 6-53 |
| = <u>II</u> -3> DPF SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED | It is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively. | Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to "Engine oil level warning dis- play*" on page 5-54. |
| EHECK DPF SYSTEM | An excessive amount of particulate matter (PM) accumulates inside the diesel particulate filter (DPF). | • Refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" on page 6-26. |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR | More than specified limit water has accumulated in the fuel filter. | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Fuel filter indicator display" on page 5-53. |
| POSSIBLE ICY ROADS | • The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less. | Be careful of ice on the road. The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully. |
| BRAKE! | The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) has detected the approach of the vehicles in front. | Increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or marking other decelerating control. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC): Proximity alarm" on page 6-82. |
| | • The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has detected the danger of collision. | Take appropriate action such as depressing the brake to avoid collision. Refer to "Forward collision warning func- tion" on page 6-92. |
| BRAKE APPLY BRAKE | • The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) detected a stop of the vehicle in front and stopped your vehicle, but the brake will be released soon. | Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop. Refer to "When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance" on page 6-81. |

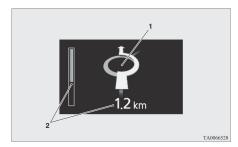
| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| ACC CANCELLED | • The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) control is automatically cancelled and the system is placed in the 'standby' state. | • Refer to "How to use ACC" on page 6-84. |
| ACC NOT AVAILABLE NOW | Conditions for the start of control are not met, the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control. | |
| ACC OUT OF SPEED RANGE | The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the speed is out of speed range. | |
| ACC NO FORWARD VEHICLE | The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because not detected the approach of the vehicles in front. | |
| ACC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE | The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is temporarily not available such as for adhesion of contaminants to the sensor. This is not a malfunction. | |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| ACC SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC). | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "To terminate ACC control" on page 6-88. |
| FCM PCM SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM). | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-92. |
| FCM BRAKE ACTIVATED | FCM braking function of the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has been activated. | • Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 6-92. |
| FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE | The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is not available temporarily such as for adhesion of contaminants to the sensor. This is not a malfunction. | |
| LANE DEPARTURE | The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) has detected that your vehicle is about to leave or has left the lane. | |

| Screen | Cause | Solution (Reference) |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| LDW LDW NOT AVAILABLE | The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) is not available temporarily for too high a temperature of the LDW camera. | |
| LDW SERVICE REQUIRED | • There is a fault in the Lane Departure Warning (LDW). | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "LDW deactivation due to fault" on page 6-99. |

Navigation information display*

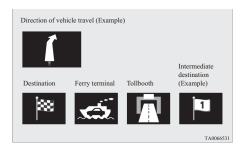
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), the following information on navigation will be displayed when guidance location such as junction and destination is approached after you set the destination and started the route guidance.



1- Guidance display Shows the direction of vehicle travel and the guidance location.

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list (multi information display - Type 1)

E00531400022



2- Remaining distance display Shows the distance to the location where the guidance is displayed.



• Please read this section and also the separate owner's manual for MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS).

Other interrupt displays

E00524201881

| Screen | System operation status | Reference |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| PRESS CLUTCH PEDAL TO START ENGINE | When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal (M/T). | |

| Screen | System operation status | Reference |
|---|--|--|
| BRAKE SHIFT PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO START ENGINE | When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depress- ing the brake pedal (A/T or CVT). | (PARK) position, depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Then, press the engine |

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.

| Screen | System operation status | Reference |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| /≎/ ECO I-Ó-I 4WD ECO | • When "4WD ECO" mode is selected. | Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51. |
| 松 WD AUTO | When "4WD AUTO" mode is selected. | |
| / ≎/ I⊸I 4WD LOCK | When "4WD LOCK" mode is selected. | Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51. |

| Screen | System operation status | Reference |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW LOCK | When "AWC ECO" mode of S-AWC is selected. | • Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 6-53. |
| AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW LOCK | • When "NORMAL" mode of S-AWC is selected. | |
| AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW LOCK | • When "SNOW" mode of S-AWC is selected. | |
| AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW LOCK | • When "LOCK" mode of S-AWC is selected. | |
| | When the reversing sensor system detect an obstruction. | • Refer to "Reversing sensor system*" on page 6-107. |

Indication lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list (multi information display - Type 1)

| Scr | een | System operation status | Reference |
|---------------|--------------|---|--|
| E C MC | CO DDE | When the ECO mode is activated. | • Refer to "ECO mode switch*" on page 5-62. |
| FCM NEAR MODE | FCM FAR MODE | When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed. | Refer to "FCM ON/OFF switch" on page 6-96. |
| FCM | IOFF | When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is deactivated. | |
| LDW 0 | LDW 2 | When the operation mode of the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) is switched. | • Refer to "How to operate LDW" on page 6-98. |

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

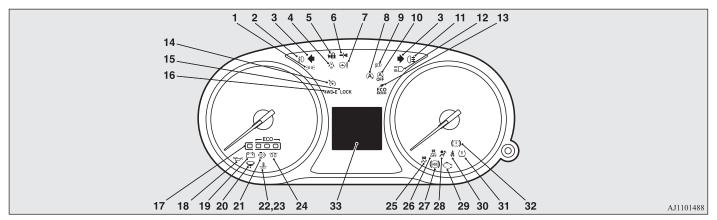
| Screen | Solution |
|------------------------------------|--|
| ROUTINE MAINTENANCE REQUIRED | We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-25 for further details. |

The setting for rest interval can be changed.

| Screen | Solution |
|---------------|--|
| REST REMINDER | Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-18. The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds about every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest. In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest. The buzzer sounds 3 times. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. The multi information display switch is held for about 2 seconds or more. |

Indication and warning lamps (multi information display - Type 2)

E00501503793



- 1- Position lamp indication lamp → p. 5-49
- 2. Front fog lamp indication lamp*

 → p. 5-48
- 3- Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps → p. 5-48
- 4- Door ajar warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-52
- 5- For details, refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16. (if so equipped)
- 6- For details, refer to "Warning activation" on page 3-14. (if so equipped)
- 7- Electric power steering system (EPS) warning lamp → p. 6-66

- 8- Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) indication lamp* → p. 6-28
- 9- LED headlamp warning lamp* → p. 5-57
- 10- Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF indication lamp* \rightarrow p. 6-28
- 11- Rear fog lamp indication lamp

 → p. 5-48
- 12- High-beam indication lamp \rightarrow p. 5-48
- 13- ECO mode indication lamp* \rightarrow p. 5-62
- 14- Cruise control indication lamp*

 → p. 6-70
- 15- 4WD LOCK mode indication lamp* → p. 6-51

- 16- 4WD ECO mode indication lamp* \rightarrow p. 6-51
- 17- ECO drive assist* \rightarrow p. 5-13
- 18- Oil pressure warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-51
- 19- Charge warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-51
- 20- Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles equipped with the multi information display Type 2) → p. 5-50
- 21- Engine oil level warning/Diesel particulate filter (DPF) warning*

 If this lamp blinks, refer to Engine oil level warning → p. 5-52

 If this lamp illuminates, refer to Diesel particulate filter (DPF) → p. 6-26

Instruments and controls

- 22- High coolant temperature warning lamp (red) \rightarrow p. 5-52
- 23- Low coolant temperature indication lamp (blue) \rightarrow p. 5-49
- 24- Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 5-49
- 25- Active Stability Control (ASC) indicator* \rightarrow p. 6-68

- 26- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF indicator* \rightarrow p. 6-68
- 27- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → p. 6-65
- 28- Supplement Restraint System (SRS) warning lamp → p. 4-36
- 29- Check engine warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-51

- 30- Seat belt warning lamp \rightarrow p. 4-13
- 31- Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp* \rightarrow p. 6-101
- 32- Brake warning lamp \rightarrow p. 5-50
- 33- Multi information display \rightarrow p. 5-20

Indication lamps

E00501600100

Turn-signal indication lamps/ Hazard warning indication lamps

E00501701515



These indication lamps blink in the following situations.

- When the turn-signal lever is moved to activate a turn-signal lamp. Refer to "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-61.
- When the hazard warning flasher switch is pressed to activate the hazard warning lamps.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 5-62.

 When the hazard warning lamps automatically activate due to sudden braking while driving. (Vehicles equipped with the emergency stop signal system) Refer to "Emergency stop signal system" on page 6-63

High-beam indication lamp

E00501800173



This indication lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.

Front fog lamp indication lamp*

E00501900493



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

Rear fog lamp indication lamp

E00502001241



This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.

Position lamp indication lamp

E00508900173



This indication lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

Low coolant temperature indication lamp - blue (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00502200057



This indication lamp illuminates in blue when the coolant temperature is low.

NOTE

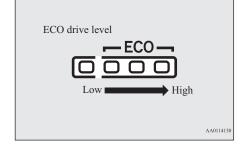
 When the indication lamp goes out, this should be used as a rough indication of when the heating starts working.

ECO Drive Assist*

E00531701093

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions

The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



NOTE

 On vehicles with A/T or CVT, the ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driven in the sport mode (for vehicles equipped with shift paddles).

Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300247



This indicates the glow plug preheat condition.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the lamp illuminates. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started. [For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

When the operation mode is put in ON, the lamp illuminates and preheating of the glow lamp starts automatically. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine starts.

W NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.

Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00509900327



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, if more than the specified limit of water has accumulated in the fuel fil-

ter, the lamp illuminates.

⚠ CAUTION

damage the engine.

 If this lamp illuminates we recommend you to have it checked.
 Prolonged driving with this lamp on may

W NOTE

If the lamp does not go out or comes on frequently after removing the water, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.

Warning lamps

E00502400147

Brake warning lamp

E00502502647



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.

Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, a buzzer sounds under the following condition:

• The vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h (5 mph) with the parking brake applied.

⚠ CAUTION

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and to have it checked.
 - The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
 - The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time
 For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 6-65.
 - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
 Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
 - Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Check engine warning lamp

E00502602967



This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or A/T control system/CVT control system.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.

⚠ CAUTION

 If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

NOTE

 The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

Charge warning lamp

E00502701277



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.

On vehicles equipped with the multi information display - Type 1: A warning is also displayed on the multi information display.

⚠ CAUTION

 If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system.
 Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked

Oil pressure warning lamp (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display -Type 2)

E00502800705



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates

while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.

Turn the engine off and have it inspected.

↑ CAUTION

- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.
- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

High coolant temperature warning lamp - red (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00503000052



This lamp illuminates in red if the coolant temperature becomes excessively high.

⚠ CAUTION

● If the lamp illuminates during vehicle operation, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Continued driving could make the engine fail. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take appropriate action. (Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-04.)

NOTE

• The high coolant temperature warning lamp may illuminate when the vehicle has been driven at high speeds or on hilly roads. This illuminating does not necessarily indicate a problem. It should stop if you keep the engine running for a while or continue driving the vehicle.

Door ajar warning lamp (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)

E00503301922



This lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is either open or not completely closed.

If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h

(5 mph) with a door or the tailgate open or incompletely closed, a buzzer sounds 4 times as a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

• Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

Engine oil level warning (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 2)*

E00502900230



This lamp blinks when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, if it is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively.

⚠ CAUTION

 If this warning lamp blinks while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level.
 Refer to "Engine oil" on page 10-05.

NOTE

- Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If this warning lamp illuminates (not blinking), refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" on page 6-26.

Information screen display (Vehicle equipped with the multi information display -Type 1)

E00524601133

Fuel filter indicator display*

E00529400100



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, if more than the specified limit of water has accumulated in the fuel filter, warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

⚠ CAUTION

If this warning display is displayed we recommend you to have it checked.
 Prolonged driving with the warning display shown may damage the engine.

NOTE

 If "REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR" does not go out or appears frequently after removing the water, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Brake warning display

E00524700355



This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster only illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

↑ CAUTION

 If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

CAUTION

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.

↑ CAUTION

- Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
 Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.

Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E00524800271



If there is a fault with the charging system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

↑ CAUTION

 If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E00524900285



If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

Engine oil level warning display*

E00526700115



When the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, if it is suspected that the engine oil level has increased excessively, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

⚠ CAUTION

 If this warning is displayed while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level.
 Refer to "Engine oil" on page 10-05.

NOTE

Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506003878

Headlamps

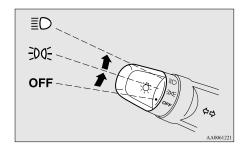
W NOTE

- When entering a country in which vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which your vehicles is supplied, necessary measures have to be taken to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic. However, headlamps on this vehicle do not need any adjustment.
- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running).
 A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

Type 1

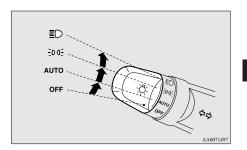
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



| OFF | All lamps off {except daytime running lamps} |
|------|--|
| 300E | Position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and downlight on |
| ≣O | Headlamps and other lamps go on |

Type 2

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



| OFF | All lamps off {except daytime running lamps} | |
|------|--|--|
| AUTO | With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and downlight turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. {Daytime running lamps will be turned on while the tail lamps are off.} All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF. | |
| EDOE | Position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and downlight on | |

≣()

Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

 On vehicles with the automatic light sensor (A), the sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

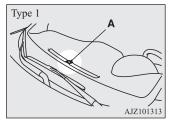
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

• When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamp stays off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamp back on, operate the switch again.

NOTE

 Do not place anything on the automatic light sensor (A), and do not clean with a glass cleaner.





 If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

E00532701537

• If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≣○" position, the lamps will turn off automatically when the driver's door is opened. [Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] The operation mode is put in OFF or ACC.

• If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≣○" position, the lamps will remain on for about 3 minutes while the driver's door is shut and will then automatically turn off

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] The operation mode is put in OFF or ACC.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "FOGF" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

1. In the following cases, turn the lamp switch to the "OFF" position.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

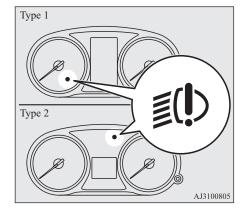
The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

2. Turn on the lamps with the switch in the "₹0₵₹" or "≣O" position again, then the lamps will remain on.

LED headlamp warning lamp*

E00538101025

This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault in the LED headlamps.



W NOTE

 If the warning lamp illuminates, there may be a fault on the unit. Have the vehicle checked at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506100621

If the following operation is performed, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

If the driver's door is opened when the operation mode is in ACC or OFF while the lamps are on.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

Daytime running lamps

E00530601141

The daytime running lamps come on when the engine is running and the lamp switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control) and the tail lamps are off.

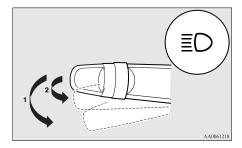
NOTE

position, or if the tail lamps are on when the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the daytime running lamps come on as position lamps.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200329

When the lamp switch is in the "\overline" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506300199

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate

NOTE

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣O" position.

Welcome light

E00528900560

This function turns on the position and tail lamps for about 30 seconds after the UN-LOCK switch on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlamps and dipper switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control). On vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control (except for vehicles equipped with LDW), the welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.

NOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
 - Push the LOCK switch on the remote control transmitter.
 - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "€0€" or "≣O" position.
 - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - The headlamps can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
 - The welcome light function can be deactivated.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Coming home light

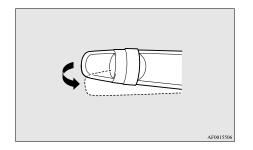
E00529001624

This function turns on the headlamps in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

1. Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic lamp control).

5-58

- Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn signal lever towards you.



4. The headlamps will come on in the low-beam setting for about 30 seconds. After the headlamps go off, the headlamps can be turned on again in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds by pulling the turn signal lever towards you within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

To turn on the headlamps again after 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

NOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
 - Pull the lever towards you.
 - Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "\$DO\$" or "≣O" position.
 - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - The time that the headlamps remain on can be changed.
 - The coming home light function can be deactivated.

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Headlamp levelling

E00517400031

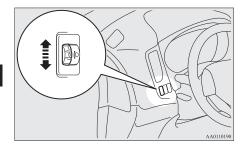
Headlamp levelling switch (except for vehicle with LED headlamps)

E00517501866

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending on the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers

Set the switch according to the following table.



⚠ CAUTION

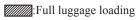
Always perform adjustments before driving.
 Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

2 - person seat

| Vehicle condition | Switch position |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| • | "0" |
| • : | "3" |

•:1 person

5-60 Instruments and controls



Switch position 0- Driver only

Switch position 3- Driver + Full luggage loading

5 - person seat

| Vehicle condition | Switch position |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| | "0" |
| 0 | "0" |
| | "1" |
| | "2" or "3" |
| | "3" or "4" |

•:1 person

:Full luggage loading

Switch position Driver only/Driver + 1 0- front passenger

Switch position 5 passengers (including 1- driver)

Switch position 5 passengers (including 2- driver) + Full luggage loading {Vehicles equipped with CVT (except 2400 models)}

Switch position 5 passengers (including 3- driver) + Full luggage loading {Except for vehicles equipped with CVT (except 2400 models)} / Driver + Full luggage loading {Except for 2WD vehicles equipped with M/T}

Switch position Driver + Full luggage 4- loading {2WD vehicles equipped with M/T}

7 - person seat

| Vehicle condition | Switch position |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| | "0" |
| | "0" |
| | "1" |
| | "2" |
| | "3" |
| | "3" or "4" |

•:1 person

:Full luggage loading

| Switch 0- | position | Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger |
|--------------|----------|---|
| Switch 1- | position | Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat |
| Switch 2- | position | 7 passengers (including driver) |
| Switch 3- | position | 7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading / Driver + Full luggage loading {Except for 2WD vehicles equipped with |

Switch position Driver + Full luggage 4- loading {2WD vehicles equipped with CVT}

CVT}

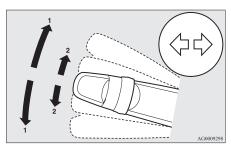
Automatic headlamp levelling (vehicles with LED headlamps)

E00517601610

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Turn-signal lever

E00506501491



1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals

When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions.
 - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ACC.
 - Deactivate the turn-signal lamp 3-flash function for lane changes
 - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

• It is possible to change the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash.

[Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 1]

Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-19.

[Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 2]

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

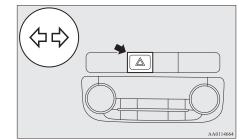
Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506601001

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the ignition switch position or the operation mode.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously. To turn them off, push the switch again.



NOTE

On vehicles equipped with the emergency stop signal system, while the hazard warning lamps are blinking due to having manually pushed the switch, the emergency stop signal system does not operate.

Refer to "Emergency stop signal system*" on page 6-63.

ECO mode switch*

E00531801052

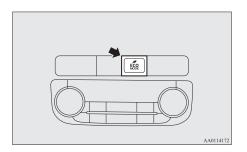
ECO mode is an eco-driving support system which automatically controls the engine, air conditioning system and 4WD system (4WD vehicles only) and S-AWC (if so equipped) to improve fuel efficiency.

Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 6-51.

Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 6-53

Refer to "Automatic climate control air conditioner" on page 7-04.

The ECO mode starts working by pressing the ECO mode switch when the ignition switch or the power mode is set to "ON". Push the switch again and the ECO mode will cancel While the ECO mode is working, an ECO mode indicator will be turned on.



W NOTE

 Even if the ECO mode is operating, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-communication System (MMCS), it is possible to change the setting by means of screen operations.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details

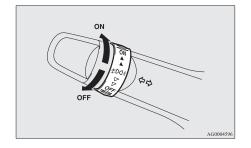
Fog lamp switch

E00506700034

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300685

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

Rear fog lamp switch

E00508401726

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

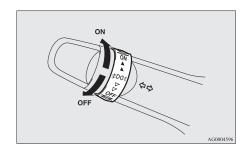
An indication lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

[Vehicle without front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. Turn the knob once more in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)

NOTE

● To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)

Wiper and washer switch

E0050710121

↑ CAUTION

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

Windscreen wipers

E00516900619

NOTE

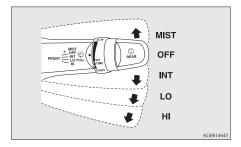
To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers are operating.

Refer to "Rear window wiper and washer" on page 5-68.

Except for vehicles equipped with rain sensor

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

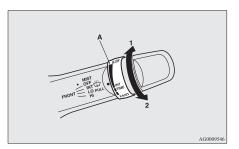
INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow

HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

NOTE

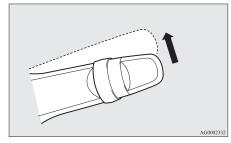
 The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.
 For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Misting function

The misting function can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

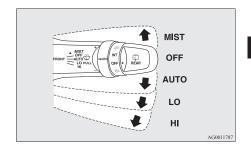
The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



Vehicles with rain sensor

E00517001526

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

AU- Auto-wiper control

TO- Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wet-

ness on the windscreen.

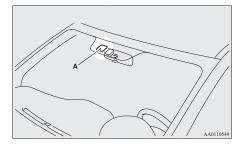
LO- Slow

HI- Fast

Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically. Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry. Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers



↑ CAUTION

 With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.
 If your hands get trapped, you could suffer

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

NOTE

- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

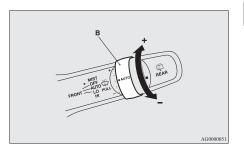
 When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.



- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position.
 - Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the "OFF" position.
- Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



- "+"- Higher sensitivity to rain
- "-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

- It is possible to activate the following functions.
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS),

NOTE

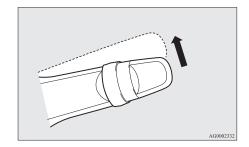
screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Misting function

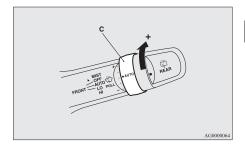
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.



Windscreen washer

E00507202450

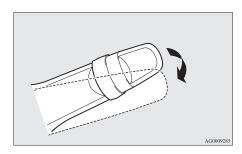
The windscreen washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. When the wipers are not in operation or in intermittent operation, by pulling the lever towards you, the wipers will operate several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

On vehicles equipped with a headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.

Also, except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, by releasing the lever soon after pulling it towards you, the washer fluids will be sprayed several times while the wipers are operating several times. (Intelligent washer) Then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

Intelligent washer will stop operating with any operation of the lever.



⚠ CAUTION

 If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - Causing the wiper never to operate when washer fluid is sprayed.
 - Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, deactivating the intelligent washer.
 - Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, deactivating the function that operates the wipers once more about 6 seconds later.
 - Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, activating the intelligent washer
 - Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, the wipers can be set to operate again after about 6 seconds.

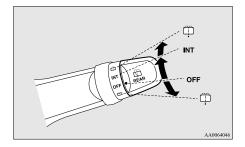
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507301308

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.



INT

The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds

OFF

- Off



 The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

 The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode)

After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the "OFF" position. If the knob is in the "INT" position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.

It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the gearshift lever or the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the "INT" position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

• If the knob is in the "OFF" position, turn the knob to the "INT" position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)

Turn the knob to the "OFF" position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.

NOTE

• The interval for intermittent operation can be adjusted.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

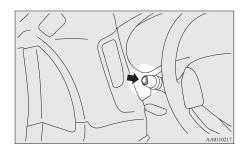
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510101443

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the "\(\subseteq \subsete \)" position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

• If the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507601196

• If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits.

The wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, so check that the wipers operate before using them.

• Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.

They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.

 Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.

Instruments and controls

- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
 - Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.

During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Wiper de-icer switch*

E00507700132

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the rear window demister switch and the deicer will operate.

NOTE

 The wiper de-icer is activated/deactivated, depending on the operation of the rear window demister. Refer to "Rear window demister switch" on page 5-70.

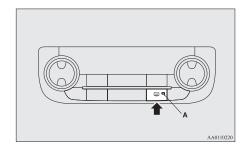
Rear window demister switch

E00507902330

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 15 to 20 minutes depending on the outside temperature. To turn off the demister while it is operating, push the switch again.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



W NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with heated mirrors, when the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to "Heated mirror" on page 6-12.
- On vehicles equipped with the wiper de-icer, when the rear window demister switch is pushed, the window glass becomes warm and the wipers become operable. Refer to "Wiper de-icer switch" on page 5-70.
- It is possible to change the setting to make the rear window demister operate automatically when ambient temperature becomes low while the engine is running, even if you do not push the rear window demister switch. It operates automatically only once after turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position or putting the operation mode in position or putting the operation mode in ON. If you choose this setting, the heated mirrors (if so equipped) and wiper de-icer (if so

(if so equipped) and wiper de-icer (if so equipped) will also operate automatically at the same time.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

 The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.

- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Heated windscreen switch*

E00532000025

In cold weather windscreen can be heated by electrical-heat units.

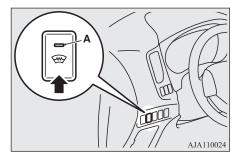
It will speed-up removal of frost and condensate.

The heated windscreen switch can be operated when the engine is running and the outside temperature is about 5 °C or less.

Push the switch to turn on the heated windscreen.

It will be turned off automatically in about 5 to 10 minutes depending on the outside temperature. To turn off the heated windscreen while it is operating, push the switch again.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heated windscreen is on.



⚠ CAUTION

 While heated windscreen is operating, the outer surface of the windscreen will be hot.
 Do not touch the windscreen to prevent burns.

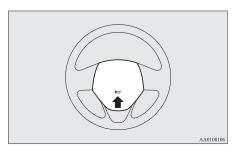
NOTE

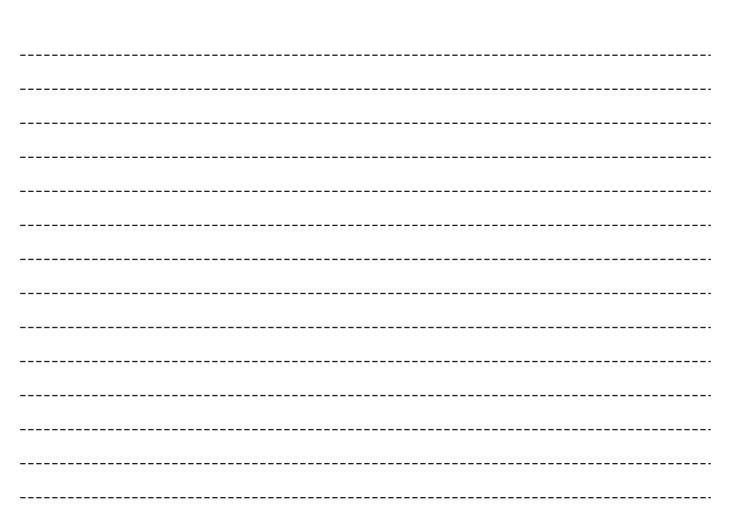
- Remove snow before use of the heated windscreen. It is not possible to melt large amount of accumulated snow by the heated windscreen.
- To avoid the battery runs out, do not use the heated windscreen continuously.

Horn switch

E00508000640

Press the steering wheel on or around the "">" mark.





Starting and driving

| Economical driving. | 6-02 |
|---|------|
| Driving, alcohol and drugs | 6-03 |
| Safe driving techniques. | 6-03 |
| Running-in recommendations. | 6-04 |
| Parking brake | 6-06 |
| Parking | 6-07 |
| Steering wheel height and reach adjustment | 6-08 |
| Inside rear-view mirror. | 6-08 |
| Outside rear-view mirrors | 6-10 |
| Ignition switch* | 6-12 |
| Engine switch* | 6-14 |
| Steering wheel lock | 6-16 |
| Starting and stopping the engine. | 6-18 |
| NOx trap catalyst (dieselpowered vehicles) | 6-25 |
| Diesel particulate filter (DPF)* | 6-26 |
| Turbocharger operation* | |
| Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system* | 6-28 |
| Manual transmission* | 6-32 |
| Automatic transmission INVECS-II 6A/T (Intelligent & | |
| Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)* | 6-36 |
| Automatic transmission INVECS-III 6CVT (Intelligent & | |
| Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)* | |
| Electronically controlled 4WD system* | 6-51 |
| S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)* | 6-53 |
| 4-wheel drive operation | |
| Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation | 6-59 |
| Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles | 6-59 |
| Braking. | |
| Hill start assist* | 6-61 |

| Brake assist system* | 6-6. |
|--|-------|
| Emergency stop signal system* | 6-6. |
| Anti-lock brake system (ABS) | 6-6- |
| Electric power steering system (EPS) | 6-60 |
| Active stability control (ASC)* | 6-6 |
| Cruise control* | 6-69 |
| Speed Limiter* | 6-74 |
| Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)* | 6-79 |
| Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)* | |
| Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* | |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)* | 6-10 |
| Reversing sensor system* | 6-10 |
| Rear-view camera* | 6-11 |
| Cargo loads | 6-114 |
| Trailer towing | |

Economical driving

E00600102321

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.

The drive mode-selector should be set to "4WD ECO" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "AWC ECO" (S-AWC) when driving 4WD vehicles to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation.

Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

MARNING

 $\bullet\,$ NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.

Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E006003004

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

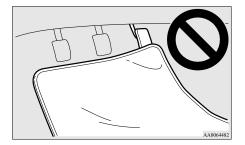
Floor mats

M WARNING

 Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.

To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.

Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Running-in recommendations

E00600403884

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.

 Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicles with M/T

$\overline{2WD}$

| Shift point | Speed limit | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Petrol-powered vehicles | Diesel-powered vehicles |
| 1 st gear | 30 km/h (19 mph) | 20 km/h (12 mph) |
| 2 nd gear | 60 km/h (37 mph) | 45 km/h (28 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 90 km/h (56 mph) | 70 km/h (43 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 115 km/h (71 mph) | 105 km/h (65 mph) |
| 5 th gear | 145 km/h (90 mph) | 130 km/h (81 mph) |
| 6 th gear | - | 155 km/h (96 mph) |

4WD

| Shift point | Speed limit |
|----------------------|------------------|
| 1 st gear | 20 km/h (12 mph) |

6-04 S

| Shift point | Speed limit |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 2 nd gear | 40 km/h (25 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 65 km/h (40 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 95 km/h (59 mph) |
| 5 th gear | 125 km/h (78 mph) |
| 6 th gear | 155 km/h (96 mph) |

Vehicles with A/T

| Shift point | Speed limit | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Suit point | Petrol-powered vehicles | Diesel-powered vehicles |
| 1 st gear | 25 km/h (16 mph) | 10 km/h (6 mph) |
| 2 nd gear | 55 km/h (34 mph) | 30 km/h (19 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 90 km/h (56 mph) | 55 km/h (34 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 130 km/h (81 mph) | 80 km/h (50 mph) |
| 5 th gear | 130 km/h (81 mph) | 105 km/h (65 mph) |
| 6 th gear | 130 km/h (81 mph) | 130 km/h (81 mph) |

Vehicles with CVT

| Shift | point | Speed limit |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| "D" (DRIVE) | | 120 km/h (74 mph) |
| with shift paddles | 1 st position | 30 km/h (19 mph) |
| | 2 nd position | 50 km/h (30 mph) |

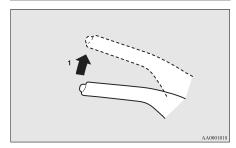
| Shift | point | Speed limit |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| | 3 rd position | 70 km/h (43 mph) |
| with shift paddles | 4 th position | 90 km/h (56 mph) |
| | 5 th position | 120 km/h (74 mph) |
| | 6 th position | 120 km/h (74 mph) |

Parking brake

E00600501722

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

To apply



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

CAUTION

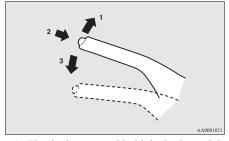
 When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever.

Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, have your vehicle checked immediately.

To release



- 1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Lower the lever fully.

↑ CAUTION

 Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.

If you drive without the parking brake fully released, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display and a buzzer sound when the vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h (5 mph).

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

Warning lamp



Warning display



If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be abnormal.
 Have your vehicle checked immediately.
 For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 5-50.

Parking

E00600601606

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or "R" (Reverse) position for vehicles equipped with M/T, or set the selector lever (A/T or CVT) to "P" (PARK) position for vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT apply the parking brake and place the selector lever (A/T or CVT) into the "P" (PARK) position. If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT apply the parking brake and place the selector lever (A/T or CVT) into the "P" (PARK) position. If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

■ If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, CVT, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving selector lever (A/T or CVT) to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move selector lever (A/T or CVT) to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage selector lever (A/T or CVT) from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force the selector lever (A/T or CVT) to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

∕N WARNING

● Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (with M/T) or the selector lever (with A/T or CVT) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.

Where you park

⚠ WARNING

 Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

When leaving the vehicle

Always carry the key and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

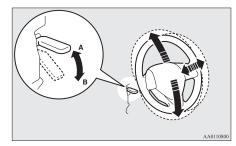
Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

E00600700567

- 1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



- A- Locked
- B- Release

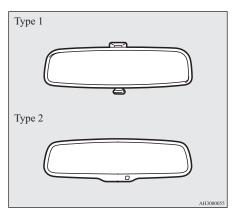
MARNING MARNING

● Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600801972

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



№ WARNING

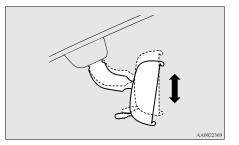
 Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.

Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

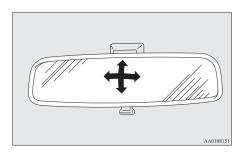
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To adjust the mirror position

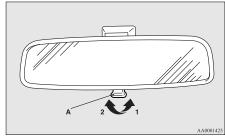
It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

Type 1

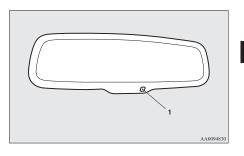
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.



 Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900

To adjust the mirror position

E00601001

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

MARNING

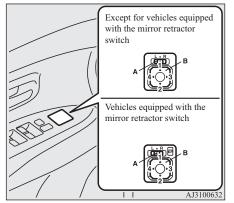
 Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.

Always adjust the mirrors before driving.

 Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors.

Please take into consideration, that objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes. 1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
 - 1- Up
 - 2- Down
 - 3- Right
 - 4- Left
- 3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601101783

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

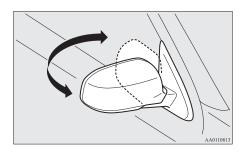
A CAUTION

• Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in.

The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.

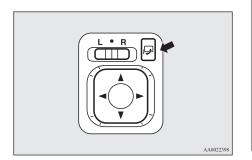


[For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

• It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

[Vehicles with keyless entry system]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Keyless entry system: Operation of the outside rear view mirrors" on page 3-05.

[Vehicles with keyless operation system]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches or the keyless operation function of the keyless operation system.

Refer to "Keyless entry system: Operation of the outside rear view mirrors" on page 3-05 or "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.

W NOTE

 Functions can be modified as stated below. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- Automatically extend when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and automatically retract when the driver's door is opened after the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in put in OFF.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

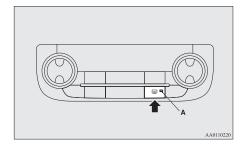
Heated mirror*

E00601200543

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 15 to 20 minutes depending on the outside temperature.



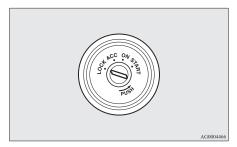
NOTE

 The heater mirrors can be turned on automatically.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Ignition switch*

E00601401988



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

All the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

 Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.

To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer.

Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-03.

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00620300107

After about 30 minutes has elapsed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position, the power is supplied again to those devices.

NOTE

• It is possible to modify functions as follows:

NOTE

- The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

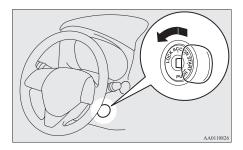
Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

To remove the key

E00620400368

For vehicles equipped with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position and remove it.

For vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT when removing the key, first set the selector lever (A/T or CVT) to the "P" (PARK) position, and push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.

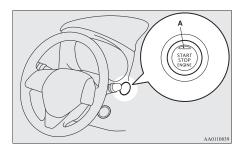
↑ CAUTION

- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

Engine switch*

E00631801154

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobilizer function) If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine.

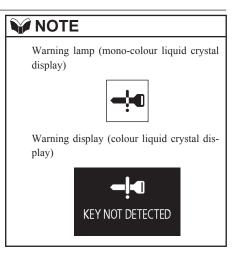


A CAUTION

- The indication lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indication lamp on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.
- When the battery in the keyless operation key has worn out, or the keyless operation key is out of the vehicle, a warning lamp will blink for 5 seconds or a warning display will appear.



Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

OFF

The indication lamp on the engine switch turns off.

The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T, CVT).

ACC

Electrical devices such as the audio and accessory socket can be operated.

The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.

ON

All vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates green. The indication lamp turns off when the engine is running.

W NOTE

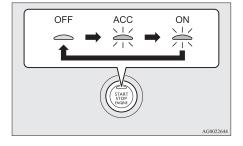
Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer

To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-03.

Changing the operation mode

E0063190

If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T, CVT) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF



⚠ CAUTION

• When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine, lock and unlock the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Keyless operation system: operating range for starting the engine" on page 3-10.
- When there is the keyless operation key in the vehicle and the operation mode is not changed, the battery in the keyless operation key may have worn out. Refer to "Warning activation" on page 3-14.

ACC power auto-cutout function

E00632800011

After about 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

When the engine switch operate again, the power is supplied again.

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 - The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
 - The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00632201113

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning lamp will blink or warning display will appear, and the outer buzzer will sounds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

Operation mode ON reminder system

E00632300029

If the driver's door is opened with the engine stopped and the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode ON reminder inner buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Steering wheel lock

E00601501804

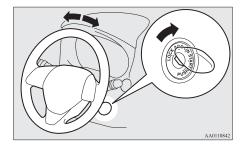
[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



CAUTION

Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.
 In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key in the vehicle when parked.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

To lock

After pressing the engine switch and operation mode in OFF, when driver's door is opened, the steering wheel is locked.

NOTE

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF, the steering wheel is locked.
 - Open or close the driver's door. (except the tailgate)
 - Lock all door and the tailgate with the keyless operation system function.
- When the driver's door is opened while the steering wheel does not unlock, warning display will appear and the buzzer sounds to alert the steering wheel is unlocked.

Warning display



To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the LOCK switch on the remote control switch until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.
- Carry the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
 If your vehicle needs to be towed, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.
 - On vehicles with M/T, put the operation mode in ACC or ON.
 - On vehicles with A/T, CVT, put the operation mode in ON.

NOTE

• When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning lamp will blink and the inner buzzer will sounds and warning lamp illuminates. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



• When the steering wheel lock is abnormal, the warning lamp illuminates or warning display will appear and the inner buzzer will sounds. Put the operation mode in OFF and then press the lock switch of the keyless operation key. And then press the engine switch, If the warning lamp illuminates again, contact an MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



NOTE

• If there is a fault in the steering wheel lock, the warning lamp illuminates and the inner buzzer sounds or warning display will appear. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Starting and stopping the engine

E00620600272

Tips for starting

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

• Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

№ WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

⚠ CAUTION

 Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.

If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

MARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine (petrolpowered vehicles)

E00620701498

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

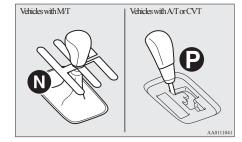
The starting procedure is as follows:

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with M/T, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).
- 5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T or CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



NOTE

 On vehicles equipped with A/T or CVT, the starter will not operate unless the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.

For safety reasons, start the engine in the "P" (PARK) position so that the wheels are locked

- 6. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

- Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- For the 2000 models with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, if you replace the battery, it needs more time to start the engine in shortly after the battery replacement.

When it is difficult to start the engine

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

 Make sure that all electric devices, such as lamps, air conditioning blower and rear window demister, are turned off.

- 2. While depressing the brake pedal on vehicles equipped with automatic transmission, CVT or the clutch pedal on the vehicles equipped with manual transmission, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.
- 3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much petrol. While depressing the brake pedal on vehicles equipped with automatic transmission, CVT or the clutch pedal on the vehicles equipped with manual transmission, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then crank the engine for 5 to 6 seconds. Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and release the accelerator pedal. Wait a few seconds, and then crank the engine again for 5 to 6 seconds while depressing the brake pedal or the clutch pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition key if the engine starts. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically controls valve timing in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

On vehicles equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.

The starting procedure is as follows:

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

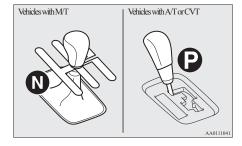
W NOTE

 After the engine has not started for a while, the brake pedal effort needed to start the engine may become greater.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. Fully depress and hold the clutch pedal (M/T).

- On vehicles equipped with M/T, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).
- 5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position. On vehicles with A/T or CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



- 6. Press the engine switch.
- 7. Make sure that all warning lamps are functioning properly.



 Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

NOTE

 When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal, warning display will appear (M/T).

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



 When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, warning display will appear (CVT).

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



NOTE

• For the 2000 models with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, if you replace the battery, it needs more time to start the engine in shortly after the battery replacement.

When it is difficult to start the engine

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

- Make sure that all electric devices, such as lamps, air conditioning blower and rear window demister, are turned off.
- 2. While depressing the brake pedal on vehicles equipped with automatic transmission, CVT or the clutch pedal on the vehicles equipped with manual transmission, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much petrol. While depressing the brake pedal on vehicles equipped with automatic transmission, CVT or the clutch pedal on the vehicles equipped with manual transmission, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the engine does not start after 5 to 6 seconds, press the engine switch to stop the engine, and release the accelerator pedal. Put the operation mode in OFF. Wait a few seconds, and then press the engine switch to crank the engine again while depressing the brake pedal or the clutch pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Using the MIVEC engine (3000 models)

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

Starting the engine (dieselpowered vehicles)

E00625501202

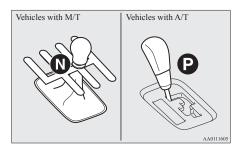
[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with M/T, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).
- 5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.

- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
 Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

 Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

W NOTE

 After the engine has not started for a while, the brake pedal effort needed to start the engine may become greater.

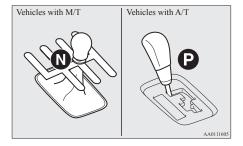
If this occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).

NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with M/T, the starter will not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed (Clutch interlock).
- 5. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



6. Press the engine switch.

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed. The engine will start.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- Putting the operation mode in ON will also start preheating the engine. When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, put the operation mode in OFF. Then, attempt the engine start procedure to preheat the engine again.
- Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- When starting the engine, you pressed the engine switch without depressing the clutch pedal, warning display will appear (M/T).

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



• When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal, warning display will appear (A/T).

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Stopping the engine

E00620800232

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. For vehicles equipped with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine, and then move the gearshift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position. For vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

♠ WARNING

• Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.

NOTE

- If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.
- Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T, CVT). If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF.

Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.

1. Stop the vehicle.

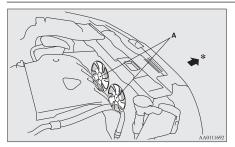
- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. On vehicles with M/T, press the engine switch to stop the engine, move the gearshift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position.

 On vehicles with A/T, CVT, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, press the engine switch to stop the engine.

W NOTE

For diesel-powered vehicles, if the temperature inside the engine compartment is high, the cooling fans (A) will continue to operate for some time even if the engine is stopped. Therefore, the operation sound of the cooling fans may be heard even after the engine is stopped. This sound is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

After operating for a period of time, the cooling fans will stop automatically.



*: Front of the vehicle

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00627900027

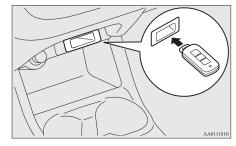
To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

F00632901035

Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should now be possible. Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.



NOTE

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.
- Remove the object or additional key from the the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The keyless operation key is fixed in the key slot when inserted in the illustrated direction. Simply pull out the key to remove it from the key slot.

Keyless operation key reminder*

E00633000023

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, the warning lamp will blink and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute or warning display will appear to remind you to remove the key.

NOx trap catalyst (dieselpowered vehicles)

E00649200033

A NOx (nitrogen oxide) trap catalyst absorbs the NOx contained in the exhaust gas of the diesel engine.

Starting and driving

To maintain the NOx absorbing function, the fuel is supplied regularly to the catalyst while driving, and the catalyst reduces NOx to harmless N2 (nitrogen).

The bar graph of momentary fuel consumption display (for vehicles with colour liquid crystal display) and engine sound change while NOx is being purged automatically by the catalyst. These do not indicate a fault.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

E00619801297

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

⚠ WARNING

• The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.

Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 2-02 and "Engine oil" on page 10-05.

W NOTE

- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances.
- The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the DPF automatically burns away trapped PM. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault

DPF warning lamp/warning display

Warning lamp (mono-colour liquid crystal display)



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



The DPF warning lamp comes on or warning display will appear in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system.

If the DPF warning lamp/ warning display illuminates during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning lamp/warning display shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

 With the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for about 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the DPF warning lamp/warning display subsequently stays on, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

⚠ CAUTION

 You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions. If the DPF warning lamp and check engine warning lamp or the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate at the same time during vehicle operation

Warning lamp



Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



If an abnormal condition occurs in the DPF system, the DPF warning lamp and check engine warning lamp or the DPF warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminate. Have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

CAUTION

 Continuing to drive with the DPF warning lamp/warning display and check engine warning lamp illuminating could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

Turbocharger operation*

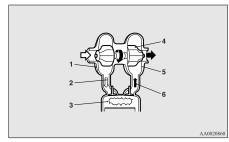
E00611200083

↑ CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high speeds (for example, by revving it or by accelerating rapidly) immediately after starting it.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down

Turbocharger

The turbocharger increases engine power by pushing large amounts of air into the engine's cylinders. The finned parts inside the turbocharger turn at extremely high speeds and are subjected to extremely high temperatures. They are lubricated and cooled by engine oil. If the engine oil is not replaced at the specified intervals, the bearings may seize or emit abnormal noise.



- 1- Air compressor
- 2- Compressed air
- 3- Cylinder
- 4- Turbo fin
- 5- Turbine
- 6- Exhaust gas

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*

E00627400080

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system automatically stops and restarts the engine without operating the ignition switch when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a traffic light or in a traffic jam, to reduce exhaust gases, increase fuel efficiency.

⚠ CAUTION

 If the vehicle will be stopped for a long time or if you will leave the vehicle unattended, stop the engine.

NOTE

 The accumulated time the engine has been stopped by Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is displayed in the multi information display. Refer to "AS&G monitor*" on page 5-23.

Automatically stopping the engine

E00627501235

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.

You can deactivate the system by pressing the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch.

Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-32.

When the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system will operate, the @ indication lamp/ indicator display will turn on to inform the driver.

Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) indication lamp

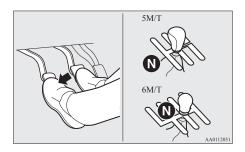


Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) indicator display

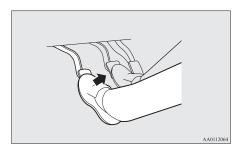


[For vehicles with M/T]

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

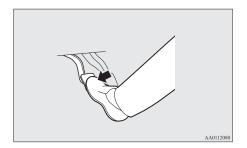


3. Release the clutch pedal. The engine will stop automatically.



[For vehicles with CVT]

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. Depressing the brake pedal. The engine will stop automatically.



NOTE

- When the engine is automatically stopped, changes will occur in the driving operations.
 Pay closel attention to the following.
 - The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase.
 If the vehicle is moving, press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
 - The electric power steering system (EPS) becomes inoperative and it will become harder to turn the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the engine is automatically stopped, do not attempt to exit the vehicle. Because the engine restarts automatically when the driver's seat belt is unfastened or the driver's door is opened, an unexpected accident might occur when the vehicle starts moving.
- Observe the following precautions when the engine is stopped automatically. Otherwise, an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts automatically.
 - Do not depress the accelerator pedal to race the engine while the vehicle is stopped (regardless of whether the engine is running or stopped).

CAUTION

• On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position.

If the gearshift lever is moved to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position, the A indication lamp/ indicator display blinks and the buzzer sounds. If the gearshift lever is returned to the "N"

(Neutral) position, the @ indication lamp/ indicator display stops blinking and the buzzer stops sounding. The engine will not restart if the gearshift lever is in a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position.



- In the following cases, the @ indication lamp/ (A) indicator display will blink to inform the driver and the engine will not stop automatically.
 - Driver's seat belt is not fastened.
 - · Driver's door is open.
 - Bonnet is open.
- In the following cases, the ♠ indication lamp/♠ indicator display will turn off and the engine will not stop automatically even if the vehicle is stopped.
 - After the engine restarts automatically, the vehicle speed has not exceeded approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

- After the engine start, approximately 30 seconds or more have not elapsed.
- After the engine restarts automatically, the vehicle stops again within 10 seconds.
- Engine coolant temperature is low.
- Ambient temperature is lower than approximately 3°C.
- When using the heater, vehicle interior temperature is not warm enough.
- Air conditioner is operating and passenger compartment has not sufficiently cooled.
- Demister switch is pressed. Refer to "Demisting of the windscreen and door windows: For quick demisting" on page 7-12.
- When the air conditioner is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control is set to the max, hot or the max, cool.
- Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.
- Battery voltage or battery performance is low.
- Check engine warning lamp is illuminated or the findication lamp/AOFF indicator display is blinking.
- The selector lever is other than in the "D" (DRIVE) position (CVT).
- ASC operation indicator and ASC OFF indicator is turn on (CVT).
- CVT warning lamp will turn on/warning display will display (CVT).

NOTE

- · While the catalyst is being purged automatically (diesel-powered vehicles).
- In the following cases, the engine will not stop automatically even if A indication lamp/ A indicator display turn on.
 - Push the accelerator pedal.
 - Brake booster vacuum pressure is low.
 - Operate the steering wheel.
 - Brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed (CVT).
 - Parking on steep hill (CVT).
 - Parking brake operates (CVT).
- If the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system operates while the air conditioner is operating, both the engine and the air conditioning compressor will stop. Therefore, the windows may start to fog up. If this occurs, press the demister switch to restart the engine.

Refer to "Demister switch" on page 7-11.

- If the windows become fogged up each time the engine is stopped, we recommend you to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system by pressing the "Auto Stop & Go(AS&G) OFF" switch. Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-32.
- If the air conditioner is operating, set the temperature control higher to lengthen the time that the engine is stopped automatically.

Automatically restarting the engine

E00627601207

On vehicles with M/T, depress the clutch pedal while the gearshift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position. The A indication lamp/ (A) indicator display turns off and the engine restarts automatically. On vehicles with CVT, Release the brake pedal. The A indication lamp/ (A) indicator display turns off and the engine restart automatically.

NOTE

• On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position or do not release the clutch pedal while the engine is restarting automatically. The starter motor will stop and the engine will not restart automatically.

 If the engine does not restart automatically or if the engine stalls, the charge warning lamp and check engine warning lamp will illuminate.

If this occurs,

[On vehicles with M/T]

The engine will not restart even if the clutch pedal is depressed again. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and turn the ignition switch to the "START" position or press the engine switch to start the engine.

[On vehicles with CVT] The engine will not restart even if release the brake pedal again. Also, the findicator OFF indicator display blinks, and the buzzer sounds.

While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position and turn the ignition switch to the "START" position or press the engine switch to start the engine. After the engine is started, the buzzer stops.

But the indicator of indicator display is blinking until turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

For details, refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-18.

NOTE

• The vehicles equipped with CVT have the function of preventing the unexpected start of the vehicle due to creeping, etc., by temporarily maintain the braking force applied when the engine restarts automatically.

This function is deactivated if the selector lever is set into "N" (NEUTRAL) position. While the function is activated, you might hear operation noise from under the vehicle or feel a shock from the brake pedal.

This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

- In the following cases, the engine will restart automatically even if the engine was stopped by the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system. Pay attention, otherwise an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts.
 - Vehicle speed is 3 km/h (2 mph) or higher when coasting down a slope.
 - Brake booster vacuum pressure is low because the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly or depressed harder than usual.
 - Engine coolant temperature is low.
 - When the air conditioner is operated by pressing the air conditioning switch.
 - When the preset temperature of the air conditioner is changed significantly.
 - When the air conditioner is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control is set to the max, hot or the max, cool.

CAUTION

- When the air conditioner is ON, the passenger compartment temperature rises and the air conditioning compressor operates to lower the temperature.
- Demister switch is pressed.
 Refer to "For quick demisting" on page 7-12.
- Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.
- Push the accelerator pedal (CVT).
- Battery voltage or battery performance is low.
- Operate the steering wheel.
- After the engine stop, 3 minute elapse (CVT).
- Move the selector lever to the "R" (RE-VERSE) position (CVT).
- Move the selector lever from the "N" (NEUTRAL) to "D" (DRIVE) position (CVT).
- · Driver's seat belt is unfastened
- Driver's door is opened

W NOTE

- In the following cases, the engine will not restart automatically.
 - Bonnet is open

- On vehicles with M/T, when the engine stopped automatically, the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch has to be pressed to deactivate the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" system.
- When the engine restarts automatically, the audio volume may temporarily decrease.
 This does not indicate a malfunction.
- While the engine is stopped automatically, the air volume change of the air conditioner may temporarily be experienced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- On vehicles with CVT, while the engine has stopped automatically, if the selector lever is moved to the "P" (PARK) position quickly with the brake pedal firmly depressed, the engine does not restart automatically even if you release the brake pedal. If this occurs, the @ indicator/ @ display will blink to inform the driver.

If you want to restart the engine, depress the brake pedal again.

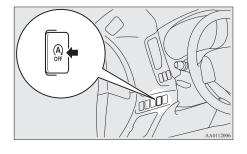
To deactivate

E00627701123

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch.

When the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is deactivated, the A indicator A display will be turned on

To reactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch; the display/indicator will turn off.



Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF indication lamp



Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF indicator display



NOTE

 This display/indicator will also turn on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON.

If the indication lamp/off indicator display blinks while driving

E00627800071

If the A indication lamp/ OFF indicator display blinks, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is malfunctioning and will not operate.

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Manual transmission*

E00602000711

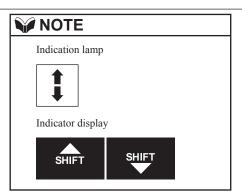
The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. To start off, depress the clutch pedal all the way down and shift into 1st or "R" (Reverse) position. Then gradually release the clutch pedal while depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.
- Do not coast in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- Do not use the gearshift lever as a handrest, because this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.



- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- The gearshift indicator shows recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving. It shows a ↑ / when an upshift is recommended, and it shows a ↓ / when a downshift is recommended



Moving the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position

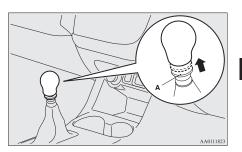
E00615400139

Vehicles equipped with 5M/T

To shift into the "R" (Reverse) position from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then move it to the "R" (Reverse) position.

Vehicles equipped with 6M/T

Pull up the pull-ring (A), then move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position with the pull-ring still pulled.



CAUTION

• Do not pull up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position. If you always pulled up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

The pull-ring will return to its original position when you return the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

⚠ CAUTION

• If the pull-ring will not return from the pulled-up position, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Starting and driving

6-34

Possible driving speed

E00610801500

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Petrol-powered vehicles

| Shift point | Speed limit |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 st gear | 50 km/h (30 mph) |
| 2 nd gear | 90 km/h (56 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 135 km/h (84 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 175 km/h (109 mph) |

Use 5 th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Diesel-powered vehicles

2WD

| Shift point | Speed limit |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 st gear | 35 km/h (22 mph) |
| 2 nd gear | 70 km/h (43 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 110 km/h (68 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 155 km/h (96 mph) |
| 5 th gear | 200 km/h (124 mph) |

Use 6 th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

4WD

| Shift point | Speed limit |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 st gear | 30 km/h (19 mph) |
| 2 nd gear | 60 km/h (37 mph) |
| 3 rd gear | 100 km/h (62 mph) |
| 4 th gear | 145 km/h (90 mph) |
| 5 th gear | 185 km/h (115 mph) |

Use 6 th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS-II 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)*

E00603201892

Automatic transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency.

Also you can manually shift up and shift down the transmission. Refer to "Sport mode" on page 6-39

NOTE

• During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.

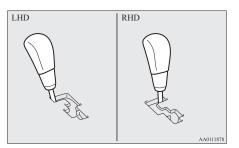
Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

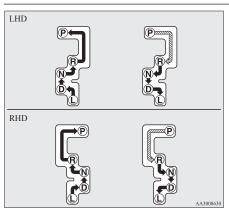
Selector lever operation

E00603301079

The transmission has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.





- While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.
- Move the selector lever through the gate.

M WARNING

 Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

E00629101150

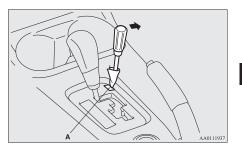
When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch at the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shiftlock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

For LHD vehicles

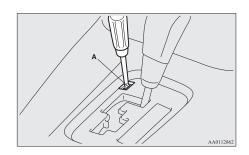
- 1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.

 Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into notch (A) or the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

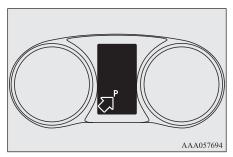
- 5. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.
- 4. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (A). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



Selector lever position display

E0060260102

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi information display.



For RHD vehicles

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.

AJA100728

- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

Selector lever positions

E00603801830

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

⚠ CAUTION

 Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

MARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

 To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

"L" LOW

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

∕ WARNING

- This position can be used for maximum engine braking.
 - Be very careful not to shift into "L" (LOW) suddenly.
 - Sudden engine braking may cause the tyres to skid.
 - Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

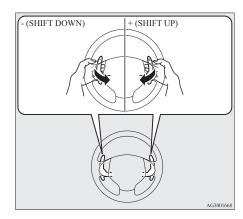
Sport mode

E00603902489

While the vehicle is stopped or being driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position, sports mode can be selected by pulling one of the shift paddles towards you.

In sports mode, rapid shifting is possible simply by operating the shift paddle.

Unlike the manual transmission, sports mode allows shifting with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

To return to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, pull the shift paddle on the + (SHIFT UP) side for longer than 2 seconds.

When returning to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position.

⚠ CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- Do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a gearshift that you do not expect.

NOTE

 Only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.

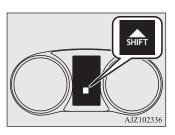
NOTE

- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the shift paddles is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "− (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. Before the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position and sports mode is selected, the vehicle will automatically return to "D" (DRIVE) operation if the vehicle is stopped.
- When the selector lever is in the "L" (LOW) position and sports mode is selected, the vehicle will stay in sports mode and not return to "L" (LOW) operation even if the vehicle is stopped.
- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rise and approach the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

NOTE

- ◆ When driving away on a slippery road, pull the shift paddle on the + (SHIFT UP) side. This cause the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Pull the shift paddle on the (SHIFT DOWN) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- When the shift paddle is operated with the selector lever in the "L" (LOW) position, gear is not shifted because the selectable shift range is limited.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position and sports mode is selected, the gearshift indicator shows recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving.

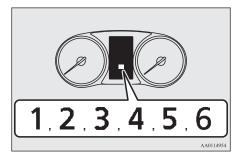
It shows a when an upshift is recommended. (Except for vehicles for Russia)



Shift paddles position display

F00612301538

The currently selected position is displayed on the multi information display.



NOTE

• While driving in manual shift, the display may change to show "D" and shifting in sports mode may no longer be possible. This indicates that controls to drive in the "D" position are operating normally in order to lower the temperature of the A/T fluid; it does not indicate a malfunction. Once the temperature of the A/T fluid drops, shifting in the sports mode will be possible again.

When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615101335

There could be a system malfunction if the @ warning display or the @ warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.



or



⚠ CAUTION

 If malfunction occurs in the A/T while driving, the

 \Phi warning display or the
 \Phi warning display appears on the information screen in the multi information display.

In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

When ② warning display is showing
The automatic transmission fluid is overheating. Stop your vehicle in a safe place,
put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine
running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the ② warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

When © warning display is showing It may be that there is something unusual happening in the A/T, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Operation of the A/T

E00604200687

⚠ CAUTION

Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress
the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from
creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioner operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
 - Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.

CAUTION

Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.
 Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.

The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.

 Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.
 This can damage the A/T.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00604500332

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

W NOTE

 When shift paddles is in operation, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610501204

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

Waiting

E00604600359

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake

A CAUTION

 Never hold the vehicle stationary while in gear on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E00604700187

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

W NOTE

• On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800654

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate.

We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Automatic transmission INVECS-III 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*

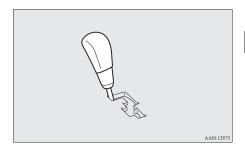
E00602101360

The CVT will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency. If your vehicle is equipped with shift paddles, you can manually shift up and shift down the transmission. Refer to "Sport mode" on page 6-46

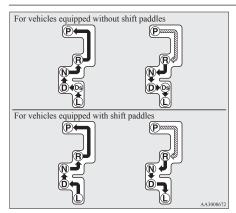
Selector lever operation

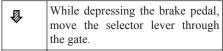
E0060220139

The CVT selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.



Starting and driving





Move the selector lever through the gate.

WARNING

 Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into the other position from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.

NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

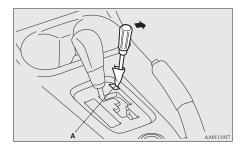
E00629001407

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch at the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shiftlock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

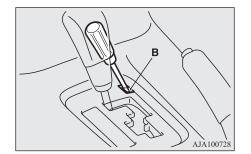
- 1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.

3. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into notch (A) or the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

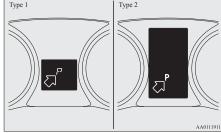
 Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (B).
 Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



Selector lever position display

E00602300424

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi information display.



When the selector lever position display blinks

E00637700044

№ WARNING

 To avoid unintended vehicle movement, keep the brake pedal applied with your right foot and do not depress the accelerator pedal, while the selector lever position display is blinking. If the ambient temperature is low, the selector lever position display on the multi information display may blink when the selector lever is placed in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position immediately after the engine has been started. This indicates that the transmission requires warming up.

While the display is blinking, the vehicle will not move, because the transmission keeps disengaging until the warm up is completed even if the selector lever is placed in the "D", "Ds", "L" or "R" position.

When the selector lever position display is blinking, perform the following procedure:

- Depress the brake pedal with your right foot and place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position for several seconds.
- 2. Keep depressing the brake pedal and then place the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position. If the selector lever position display stops blinking, the warm-up is completed and the transmission will function normally.
- 3. If the display is still blinking, repeat steps 1 and 2 above.

NOTE

• While the selector lever position display is blinking, a buzzer will sound intermittently.

Selector lever positions

E00602401493

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

↑ CAUTION

 Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

⚠ WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

 To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

"Ds" DOWNSHIFT & SPOR-TY DRIVING

Use when engine braking is needed, or for high-power sport drive.

"L" LOW

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

MARNING

 This position can be used for maximum engine braking.

Be very careful not to shift into "L" (LOW) suddenly.

Sudden engine braking may cause the tyres to skid.

Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

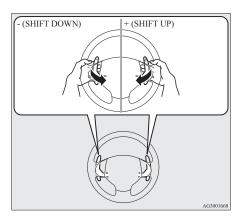
Sport mode

E00602501335

While the vehicle is stopped or being driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position manual shifting can be selected by pulling one of the shift paddles towards you.

In sports mode, rapid shifting is possible simply by operating the shift paddle.

Unlike the manual transmission, sports mode allows shifting with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

To return to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, pull the shift paddle on the + (SHIFT UP) side for longer than 2 seconds.

When returning to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position.

CAUTION

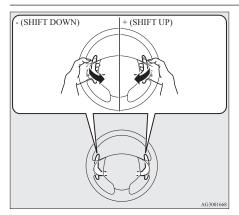
- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a gearshift that you do not expect.

NOTE

- Only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "- (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.

NOTE

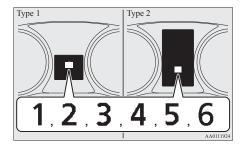
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rise and approach the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).
- When the selector lever is in the "L" (LOW) position, the sport mode is not selected even if you operate the shift paddle.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position and sports mode is selected, the gearshift indicator shows recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving. It shows a ↑ / when an upshift is recommended. (Except for vehicles for Russia).



Shift paddles position display

E006122

The currently selected position is displayed on the multi information display.

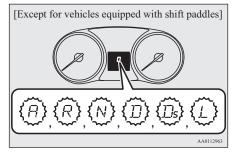


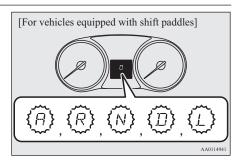
When a malfunction occurs in the CVT

E00602301548

[For vehicles equipped with mono-colour liquid crystal display meter]

When the selector lever position indicator blinks while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the automatic transmission system or CVT fluid temperature becomes abnormally high.





NOTE

The "A" indicator on the selector lever position display will only blink if there is a problem with the CVT position switch.
 It is not seen during normal driving.

↑ CAUTION

• If a malfunction occurs in the CVT while driving, the indication lamp will blink. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures: [If the indication lamp blinks rapidly (once per second), the CVT fluid is overheating.] Park your vehicle in a safe place but do not turn off the engine. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and open the bonnet. Keep the engine idling.

After a while, move the selector lever into any position other than "P" (PARK) position and confirm that the indication lamp stops blinking. It is safe to continue driving if the indication lamp no longer blinks.

If the indication lamp continues blinking or blinks intermittently, have your vehicle inspected.

[If the indication lamp blinks slowly (once per 2 seconds), the CVT safety device may be operating due to a malfunction.] Have the vehicle inspected as soon as possible

[For vehicles equipped with colour liquid crystal display meter]

There could be a system malfunction if the Φ warning display or the Φ warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.





⚠ CAUTION

If malfunction occurs in the CVT while driving, the warning display or the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
 In this case, follow these procedures:

[When @ warning display is showing]
The CVT fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the CVT fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease. In this case, take one of the following measures.

- Slow down your vehicle.
- Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

[When @ warning display is showing] It may be that there is something unusual happening in the CVT, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Operation of the CVT

E00602600384

⚠ CAUTION

 Before selecting a position with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the CVT is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioner operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
 - Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.

⚠ CAUTION

● Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions. Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "Ds" or "L" (LOW) position or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.

The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.

 Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the CVT.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00602700125

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The CVT will automatically downshift.



 When shift paddles is in operation, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00603001151

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear ratio to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

Waiting

E00602801181

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in selector lever position and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

⚠ CAUTION

 Never hold the vehicle stationary while in CVT on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E00602900039

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

• On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the CVT makes no speed change

E00603100139

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Electronically controlled 4WD system*

E00604901450

The electronically controlled 4WD is a system that improves acceleration performance and stability performance by controlling front-rear distribution of driving torque with operating the electronic control coupling arranged in the rear differential assembly.

W NOTE

 If the parking brake lever is pulled up while the vehicle is moving, the front-rear distribution of driving torque control will be forced to turn OFF which will allow rear wheel to lock easier.

Drive mode

Select the drive mode from the following 3 types to suit the driving conditions.

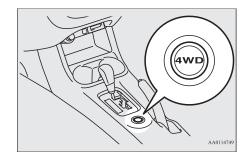
| Drive mode | Function |
|------------|--|
| 4WD ECO | This mode is for economical driving. The usual driving mode is 2WD for economy but 4WD will engage depending on wheel slip. |
| 4WD AUTO | This mode is for automatically controlling the distribution of driving torque to all four wheels according to the driving conditions. |
| 4WD LOCK | This mode is for driving in slippery conditions such as on snow-covered roads or sand. The large amount of driving torque that is applied to the rear tyres enables getting out of slippery areas and powerful driving is possible across all ranges. |

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills.

Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" on page 6-57 and take care to drive safely.

Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by press the switch while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.



If you press the switch, you can change the drive mode in the order of 4WD ECO, 4WD AUTO, 4WD LOCK, 4WD ECO.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.

↑ CAUTION

 Driving on dry, paved roads in "4WD LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise

NOTE

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

Drive mode indicator

Normally the indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON, and then the drive mode is displayed a few seconds after the engine is started.

The status of each drive mode display is as follows.

| | Drive mode indicator | |
|------------|---|---|
| Drive mode | colour liquid crystal dis- play meter | mono-colour liquid crys- tal display meter |
| 4WD ECO | 4WD ECO | 4WD-E |
| 4WD AUTO | 4WD AUTO | _ |
| 4WD LOCK | 4WD LOCK | LOCK |

On vehicles with colour liquid crystal display meter, the drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi information display when the drive mode is switched.

After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the drive mode display to the previous screen.

| Drive mode | Display |
|------------|-----------------------|
| 4WD ECO | FCO FOH 4WD ECO |
| 4WD AUTO | AWD AUTO |
| 4WD LOCK | 4WD LOCK |

⚠ CAUTION

If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the drive mode switches automatically to protect the drive-system components.
 The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before

For vehicles equipped with mono-colour liquid crystal display meter, drive mode indicator ("4WD-E", "LOCK") is blinking alternately.

⚠ CAUTION

If the drive mode indicator (4WD) is blinking, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD system and the safety device has activated. The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Have an inspection made by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

For vehicles equipped with mono-colour liquid crystal display meter, drive mode indicator ("4WD-E", "LOCK") is blinking at the same time.

 Be sure to use tyres that are the same specified size, type, and brand, and have no difference in the amount of wear for all 4 wheels.

Otherwise, the electronically 4WD system may not work properly, and 4WD system warning (overheating or service required) may be indicated.

When the ECO mode switch is ON

E00636000011

While the drive mode is in the "NORMAL" position, if the ECO mode switch is switched ON, the drive mode will be changed to "AWC ECO" mode.

If the ECO mode switch is switched OFF, the drive mode will be returned to "NORMAL" mode.

Refer to "ECO mode switch" on page 5-62

W NOTE

 If the drive mode is switched in any mode after the drive mode is switched in "AWC ECO", the drive mode will not be changed even if the ECO mode switch is switched OFF.

S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)*

E00622601143

S-AWC is an integrated vehicle dynamics control system that helps enhance driving performance, cornering performance, and vehicle stability over a wide range of driving conditions through integrated management of the electronically controlled 4WD, the AYC (Active Yaw Control), the ABS and the ASC.

CAUTION

• Do not over-rely on the S-AWC. Even the SAWC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

Electronically Controlled 4WD

The electronically controlled 4WD is a system that improves acceleration performance and stability performance by controlling front-rear distribution of driving torque with operating the electronic control coupling arranged in the rear differential assembly.

NOTE

 If the parking brake lever is pulled up while the vehicle is moving, the front-rear distribution of driving torque control will be forced to turn OFF which will allow the rear wheel to lock easier.

Active Yaw Control (AYC)

The AYC is a system, with a left-right differential limiting function and yaw control function, that controls the left-right driving/ braking force by managing the AFD* (Active Front Differential), the brake, the EPS.

*: AFD (Active Front Differential)

The Differential assembly that limits the front left-right differential speed by operating electronic control clutch arranged in the transfer assembly.

Left-right differential limiting function

The left-right differential limiting function is a function that enhances driving performance and vehicle stability by preventing idle spinning of a wheel when driving on a slippery road or when the road surfaces of left and right wheels are different.

Yaw control function

The yaw control function is a function that enhances vehicle cornering performance and vehicle stability with management of vehicle turning power (yaw moment) by controlling the drive power difference of the left and right wheels and the braking force when the vehicle does not turn in response to steering input, such as when the steering wheel is turned quickly or when driving on slippery road.

⚠ CAUTION

Control of the braking force does not enhance the stopping performance of the vehicle, therefore, pay careful attention to the safety of your surroundings when driving.

S-AWC drive mode

F00623001186

Select the drive mode from the following four types to suit the driving conditions.

| S-AWC drive mode | Function |
|------------------|--|
| AWC ECO | This mode is for economical driving. This mode is normally 2WD for economy but provides 4WD performance during wheel slipping conditions. |
| NORMAL | Normal mode applied to dry pavement road and wet road, etc. This mode controls driving/braking torque between front right and front left wheel and between front and rear wheel according to the driving condition, and achieves low fuel consumption and agile driving. |
| SNOW | This mode is chiefly suitable for the snow road. Stability improves on a slippery road. |

| S-AWC drive mode | Function |
|---------------------|--|
| LOCK | High traction mode. This mode excels at rough road driving and escape from stuck conditions, in addition, realizes strong 4WD driving from low speed to high speed on ordinary road. |

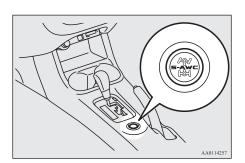
4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills.

Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" section on page 6-52 and take care to drive safety.

S-AWC drive mode-selector

E0063890005

The drive mode can be switched by press the switch while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.



If you press the switch, you can change the drive mode in the order of AWC ECO, NOR-MAL, SNOW, LOCK, AWC ECO.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.

NOTE

 The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

S-AWC drive mode display

E00639000054



Example: "AWC ECO" mode is selected.

The currently selected drive mode is displayed on the multi information display.

In addition, when the drive mode is changed, the selected mode appears on the interrupt display screen of the information screen in the multi information display.

The drive mode display will appear on the information screen for a few seconds, and then the original screen will return.

⚠ CAUTION

If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the drive mode switches automatically to protect the drive-system components.
 The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before.

↑ CAUTION

 If the drive mode indicator (4WD) is blinking, a problem has occurred with the S-AWC system and the safety device has activated.

The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.

Warning display (colour liquid crystal display)



Have an inspection made by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

• Be sure to use tyres that are the same specified size, type, and brand, and have no difference in the amount of wear for all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the S-AWC system may not work properly, and 4WD system warning (overheating or service required) may be indicated.

S-AWC operation display

E00623101233

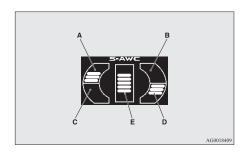
The S-AWC operation status can be displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

To display the status, press the multi information display switch to change the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON)" on page 5-06

Display example

The S-AWC operation status is displayed.



Yaw control function display

The amount of the yaw moment is displayed as a bar graph.

A,D- Clockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity

B,C- Anticlockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity

Differential limiting function display

The strength of the differential limiting operation (between front-rear wheels and between left-right wheels) is displayed in section E of the meter as a bar graph.

MARNING

Always concentrate on your driving first.
 Keep your eyes and mind on the road.
 Distractions while driving can lead to an accident.

When the ECO mode switch is ON

E00636501042

While the drive mode is in the "NORMAL" position, if the ECO mode switch is switched ON, the drive mode will be changed to "AWC ECO" mode.

If the ECO mode switch is switched OFF, the drive mode will be returned to "NORMAL" mode.

Refer to "ECO mode switch" on page 5-62

NOTE

 If the drive mode is switched in any mode after the drive mode is switched in "AWC ECO", the drive mode will not be changed even if the ECO mode switch is switched OFF

4-wheel drive operation

E00606602214

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on paved roads. But its unique 4-wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snowcovered roads and when moving out of mud. But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4-wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances. Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tyres may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

M WARNING

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-paved roads can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
 - Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
 - Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions allow you to.

NOTE

• Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave paved roads, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tyres, and check the tyre pressures.

NOTE

- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of a 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of a 2-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Maintenance" sections.

⚠ CAUTION

 Setting the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "LOCK" (S-AWC) to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise generation.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "LOCK" (S-AWC) position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to feeling as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel, or change to another mode.

On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "SNOW" (S-AWC) in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres and/or snow traction device (tyre chains) is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

CAUTION

 Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "LOCK" (S-AWC) and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

A CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.
- If the engine is overheating or the engine power drops suddenly while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place.

Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-04 for details and take the required measures.

M WARNING

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

W NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the gearshift lever or selector lever alternately between the 1st and "R" (Reverse) positions (with M/T), the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) positions (with A/T, CVT), while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough roads can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is a 4-wheel drive vehicle.

Driving through water

E00618900089

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

↑ CAUTION

- Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change the gearshift lever position (M/T) or the selector lever position (A/T or CVT) while driving through water. Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700338

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transmission and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil or grease.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps, If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on handling of 4wheel drive vehicles

E00606801974

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install only the specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-15.
- Be sure all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size and type.
 - When it is necessary to replace any of the tyres or wheels, replace all 4 tyres.
- All tyres should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

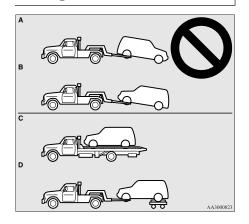
Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 10-13.

 Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

♠ CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Towing



↑ CAUTION

- Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing. If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.
- Even in "4WD ECO" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "AWC ECO" (S-AWC) drive mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

M WARNING

 Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.

The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.

Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

E00607001898

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

⚠ CAUTION

 Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.
 It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

MARNING

- Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi information display. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" on pages 5-50 and 5-53.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

MARNING

Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

Brake pad

- Avoid hard braking situations.
 New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (124 miles).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING

 Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

Hill start assist*

E00628000214

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for about 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

A CAUTION

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.

Doing so could result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC or OFF while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

To operate

E00628100303

- 1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.
- 2. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever into the 1st position. On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, place the selector lever into the "D" position.

NOTE

- When reversing on an uphill slope, place the selector lever or gearshift lever into the "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
- 4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
 - The engine is running.
 (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)
 - On vehicles equipped with M/T, the gearshift lever is in the following position.
 [When starting an uphill slope forwards.]
 The gearshift lever is in any position other than "R".

(The hill start assist will operate, even if the gearshift lever is in the "N" position.) [When starting an uphill slope backwards.]

The gearshift lever is in the "R" position. (The hill start assist will not operate when the gearshift lever is in the "N" position.)

- On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, the selector lever is in any position other than "P" or "N".
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- · The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.

Warning display

E00628200320

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following Warning lamp/Warning display will turn on.

Warning lamp



Warning display



⚠ CAUTION

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally.

If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

Brake assist system*

E00627000419

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly when it is necessary to do so (such as in emergency stop situations) and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

A CAUTION

• The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between vehicles in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

NOTE

 Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.

To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.

NOTE

- When the brake assist system is in use, you may feel as if the depressed brake pedal is soft, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the sound of the ABS operation, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to firmly depress the brake pedal.
- You may hear an operation noise when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly while stationary. This does not indicate a malfunction and the brake assist system is operating normally.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp or only Active Stability Control warning lamp illuminate, the brake assist system in not functioning.

Emergency stop signal system*

E00626000047

This is a device that reduces the possibility of rear end collisions by the rapid and automatic blinking of the hazard warning lamps to alert vehicles approaching from behind during sudden braking. When the emergency stop signal system operates, the hazard warning indication lamp in the instrument cluster blinks rapidly at the same time.

A CAUTION

 If the ABS warning or ASC warning is displayed, the emergency stop signal system may not operate.

Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 6-65.

Refer to "ASC warning lamp/display" on page 6-69.

NOTE

 [Activating condition for the emergency stop signal system]

It activates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The vehicle speed is approximately 55 km/h (34 mph) or higher.
- The brake pedal has been depressed, and the system judges that it was sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

[Deactivating condition for the emergency stop signal system]

It deactivates when one of the following conditions is met.

- The brake pedal is released.
- The hazard warning flasher switch is pressed.
- The system judges that it was not sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607100834

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Operating hints

- Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.
 Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
 - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
 - Driving with tyre chains installed.
 - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
 - Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.

- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.

This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.

If this situation occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly in order to operate the ABS. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.

 You will hear the operation sound of the motor coming from the engine compartment immediately after starting the engine. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, you can feel the brake pedal pulsating.

This pulsation is due to the self-diagnosis operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.

 The ABS will operate after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below about 5 km/h (3 mph).

⚠ CAUTION

- Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.
 If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.
- Never install a limited-slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI genuine parts, as the ABS may not function normally.
 We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

ABS warning lamp/display

E00607201265

Warning lamp



Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

↑ CAUTION

 Any of the following warning lamp/display behaviour indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, take

↑ CAUTION

your vehicle to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off.
- The warning lamp comes on while driving
- The warning display appears while driving

If the warning lamp/display illuminate while driving

E00607301370

If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.

However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

If the ABS warning lamp/display and brake warning lamp/display illuminate at the same time

Warning lamp





Warning display





The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

W NOTE

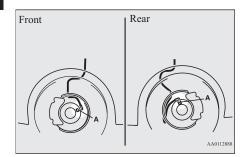
• The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi information display.

After driving on icy roads

E00618800219

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.

When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.



Electric power steering system (EPS)

E00629200242

The power steering system operates while the engine is running.

It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

M WARNING

 Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.

W NOTE

• During repeated full-lock turning of the steering wheel (for example, while you are manoeuvring the vehicle into a parking space), a protection function may be activated to prevent overheating of the power steering system. This function will make the steering wheel gradually harder to turn. In this event, limit your turning of the steering wheel for a while. When the system has cooled down, the steering action will return to normal.

NOTE

• If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with the headlamps on, the headlamps may become dim. This behaviour is not abnormal. The headlamps will return to their original brightness after a short while.

Electric power steering system warning lamp/warning display

Warning lamp



Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

Under normal conditions, the warning lamp come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started

⚠ CAUTION

If the warning lamp comes on and the warning display appears while the engine is running, have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

It may become harder to turn the steering wheel.

Active stability control (ASC)*

E00616701602

The Active Stability Control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) \rightarrow p. 6-64 Traction control function \rightarrow p. 6-67 Stability control function \rightarrow p. 6-67

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.
 - This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited-slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
 - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.

NOTE

- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
 This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

Traction control function

E00619000087

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from excessive spinning, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

A CAUTION

 When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

Stability control function

E00619100017

The stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering manoeuvres. It works by controlling the engine output and brake on each wheel.

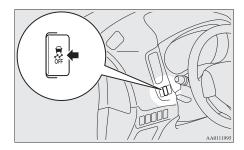
NOTE

• The stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher.

"ASC OFF" switch

E00619200539

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer. When the ASC is deactivated, the \(\frac{1}{2} \) display/ indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC. momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the & indicator is turned off.



♠ CAUTION

6-68

• For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.

⚠ CAUTION

• Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

NOTE

- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off the ASC with the "ASC OFF" switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- Using the "ASC OFF" switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function
- If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

ASC operation indicator or **ASC OFF** indicator

E00619300598



- ASC operation indicator The indicator will blink when the ASC is operating.



- ASC OFF indicator This indicator will turn on when the ASC is turned off with the "ASC OFF" switch.

⚠ CAUTION

- When & indicator blinks, ASC is operating. which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the \(\frac{1}{2} \) indicator will blink. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended.

The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the 2 indicator will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

NOTE

- The \(\frac{1}{2} \) indicator may turn on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the indicator goes out immediately.
- When a compact spare tyre has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tyre will be lower, making it more likely that the a indicator will blink.

ASC warning lamp/display

E00619400616

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following warning lamp/warning display will turn on.

Warning lamp



- ASC operation indicator



ASC OFF indicator

Warning display



⚠ CAUTION

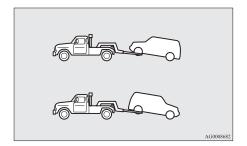
● The system may be malfunctioning.

Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

⚠ CAUTION

• If the 2WD vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the 2WD vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC or OFF. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC.

Refer to "Towing" on page 8-14.



Cruise control*

E00609101

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

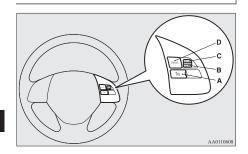
CAUTION

- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill.
 You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You must use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch Used to turn on and off the cruise control

B- SET - switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C-RES + switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- CANCEL switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

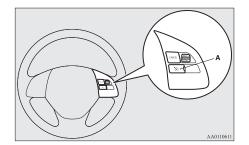
NOTE

• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609302267

With the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indication lamp/indicator display in the meter cluster will come on.



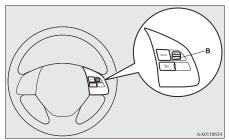
Indication lamp



Indicator display



 Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the SET - switch (B) when the indication lamp/indicator display is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed. The "SET" indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster. (For vehicles equipped with colour liquid crystal display meter)



• When you release the SET - switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

To increase the set speed

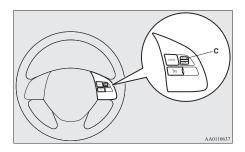
E00609400668

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

RES + switch

Push up and hold the RES + switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

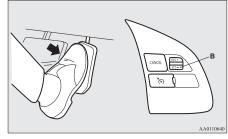


To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the RES + switch (C) for less than about 1 second and release it.

Each time you press the RES + switch (C), your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



To decrease the set speed

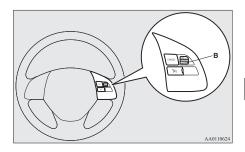
E00609500584

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

SET - switch

Push down and hold the SET - switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

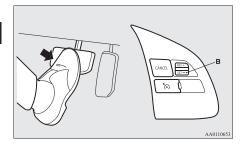


To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the SET - switch (B) for less than about 1 second and release it.

Each time you push down the SET - switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

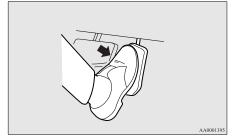


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609600194

To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



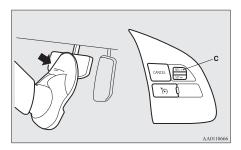
W NOTE

 In some driving conditions, the set speed driving may be deactivated. If this happens, refer to "To activate" on page 6-70 and repeat the speed setting procedure.

To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the RES + switch (C).

Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 6-73.



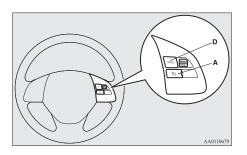
To deactivate

E00609702450

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the CANCEL switch (D).

• Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.
- When the Active Stability Control (ASC) starts operating. (if so equipped) Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)*" on page 6-67.

⚠ WARNING

• On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position, never move the selector lever (A/T or CVT) to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position while driving.

You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

• When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

• When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.

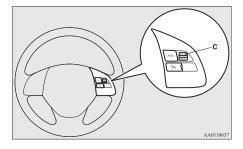
Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

OGFE16E1

To resume the set speed

F00609801757

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 6-72, you can resume the previously set speed by push up the RES + switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher. The "SET" indicator appears on the information display in the meter cluster. (For vehicles equipped with colour liquid crystal display meter)



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed.

In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indication lamp go off.

Starting and driving

6 - 73

Speed Limiter*

E00633201051

The Speed Limiter is a driver assist function to prevent from exceeding the speed set by driver while engine power control.

CAUTION

 Because the system does not use service brake (hydraulic brake), the vehicle speed may exceed the set speed on the downhill.
 If a driver wants to keep the vehicle speed in such a situation, he/she must put on a service brake or downshift.

NOTE

• If depressing the clutch pedal (M/T), the Speed Limiter does not activate.

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed (about 3 km/h (2 mph)), the indicator will blink in the combination meter.

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed about +3 km/h (2 mph) more than about 5 seconds after indicated alert message, beep alert is sounded for about 10 seconds at the most.

While running without alert message, if you decrease the set speed and vehicle speed is more than set speed about +3 km/h (2 mph), alert message is displayed but beep alert is delayed.

In this case, when vehicle speed keeps exceeding set speed about +3 km/h (2 mph) for about 30 seconds after the alert message is appeared, beep alert is sounded for about 10 seconds at the most.

If the vehicle speeds decreases less than set speeds after the alert message is appeared, the message is disappeared. When beep alert is sounding, the beep alert also goes off.

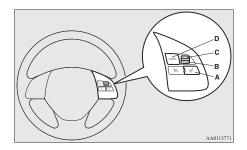
W NOTE

- However, this gives priority to audio and visual signal of safety reasons or driver's demand
- If the set speed is too lower based on current shift position, the Speed Limiter may not limit the vehicle speed to prevent engine stall.

Speed Limiter control switches

E006333000

There are 4 switches which relate to the Speed Limiter on the steering wheel.



A-SPEED LIMITER ON/OFF switch

To turn on/off the Speed Limiter.

B-SET-switch

To set the current vehicle speed to a set speed decrease the set speed.

C-RES + switch

To resume the Speed Limiter with set speed memorized or increase the set speed.

D- CANCEL switch

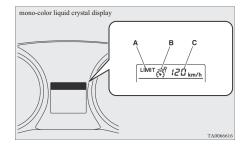
To cancel the Speed Limiter.

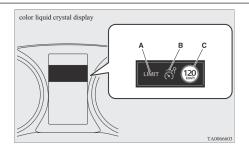
- Press the switch one by one.
- The Speed Limiter may be cancelled automatically, if two or more switches are pressed at the same time.

Speed Limiter information on the multi information display area

E00633401053

The Speed Limiter information is displayed on the multi information display area in the combination meter.





A-Control state

There are 3 control states as below.

LIMIT OFF

When the Speed Limiter is in STAND-BY, the vehicle speed can exceed the set speed

LIMIT

When the Speed Limiter is in operation. The vehicle is controlled in order not to exceed the set speed.

OVER LIMIT

When the vehicle speed is exceeding the set speed by more than about 3 km/h (2 mph) (Except for mono-colour liquid crystal display)

B-SPEED LIMITER ON indication

When the Speed Limiter is started up, the Speed Limiter's symbol is appeared.

C-Set speed

Set speed is appeared if it is stored.

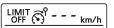
To start up

E00633500015

First of all, press the ON/OFF switch in order to power up the Speed Limiter when the ignition switch in the "ON", position or the operation mode in ON,

The Speed Limiter indication will be appeared in the combination meter.

mono-colour liquid crystal display



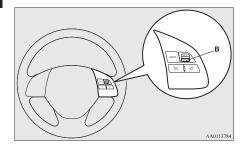
colour liquid crystal display



To activate

E00633600016

Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, and push down the SET - switch (B). the Speed Limiter memorizes the current vehicle speed when you release the SET - switch (B). Now, the Speed Limiter starts controlling in order not to exceed the set speed.

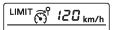


If the current vehicle speed is lower than about 30 km/h (19 mph) (settable minimum speed), the set speed is set at about 30 km/h (19 mph).

The set speed is displayed in the combination meter.

And, control state "LIMIT" is displayed in the combination meter.

mono-colour liquid crystal display



colour liquid crystal display



To increase the set speed

E00633700017

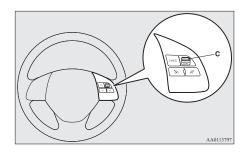
By using the RES + switch

E00633800018

Push up the RES + switch continuously.

Then the set speed displayed in the combination meter is gradually increased.

If the set speed reaches your desired speed, release the RES + switch (C).



The set speed is increased each about 5 km/h (3 mph) per about 0.5 second.

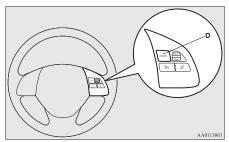
If a driver wants to increase the set speed a little, push up RES + switch for less than about 0.5 second and release it.

The set speed is increased 1 km/h (1 mph) each taps.

By using the CANCEL switch, the accelerator pedal and the SET - switch

E00633900019

Press the CANCEL switch (D) to deactivate the Speed Limiter.



Control state "LIMIT" is disappeared and change control state "LIMIT OFF" in the combination meter.

6

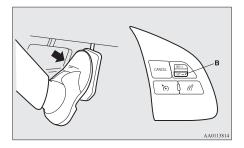
mono-colour liquid crystal display

LIMIT (S) 120 km/h

colour liquid crystal display



Accelerate to driver's desired vehicle speed and push down SET - switch (B) and release.



Control state "LIMIT" is displayed again and the set speed is updated.

To decrease the set speed

E00634000017

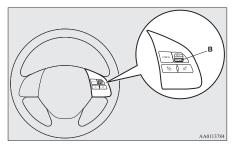
By using the SET - switch

E00634100018

Push down the SET - switch (B).

Then the set speed displayed in the combination meter is gradually decreased.

If the set speed reaches to your desired speed, release the SET - switch (B).



The set speed decrease about 5 km/h (3 mph) per about 0.5 second.

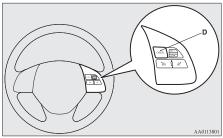
If a driver wants to decrease the set speed a little, press SET - switch (B) for less than about 0.5 second and release it.

The set speed is decreased 1 km/h (1 mph) each taps.

By using the CANCEL switch, the service brake and the SET switch

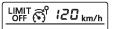
E00634200019

Press the CANCEL switch (D) to deactivate the Speed Limiter.



Control state "LIMIT" is disappeared and change control state "LIMIT OFF" in the combination meter.

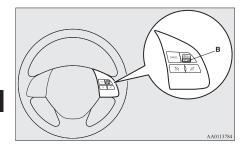
mono-colour liquid crystal display



colour liquid crystal display



Decelerate to driver's desired speed and push down SET - switch (B) and release.



The Speed Limiter indication is displayed again and the set speed is updated.

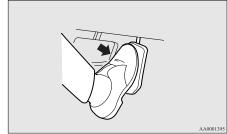
To increase the vehicle speed temporarily

E00634300010

A driver can temporarily accelerate for emergency use.

The Speed Limiter is temporarily deactivated, and the vehicle speed can be increased.

The Speed Limiter will resume when the vehicle speed goes down to enough less than the set speed.



Put on an accelerator pedal to the pedal stroke end. (over a detent that makes pedal reaction force bigger before pedal stroke end)

⚠ CAUTION

 There is a possibility for the Speed Limiter to allow abrupt acceleration corresponding to accelerator pedal position. So be careful of the abrupt acceleration.

If vehicle speed exceeds set speed about +3 km/h (2 mph), alert messages are appeared in the combination meter.

mono-colour liquid crystal display



colour liquid crystal display



⚠ CAUTION

Be careful about over speed.

NOTE

 A driver can change the set speed during this emergency use.

To deactivate

E00634400011

Use whichever following ways to deactivate.

- Press CANCEL switch
- Press the Speed Limiter ON/OFF switch
- If CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch or ACC ON/OFF switch is pressed, the Speed Limiter will be cancelled.

 If the Speed Limiter is cancelled by other states, it may be a system malfunction.
 Stop using the Speed Limiter and turn off the Speed Limiter. Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Service Point.

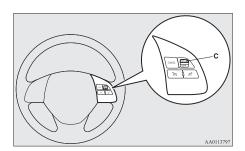
⚠ CAUTION

 There is a possibility for the Speed Limiter to allow abrupt acceleration corresponding to accelerator pedal position when the Speed Limiter is deactivated. Be careful

To resume

E00634500012

The Speed Limiter memorizes the set speed when system has been deactivated, the Speed Limiter can resume by push up the RES + switch (C).



However, the Speed Limiter immediately starts controlling and the vehicle decreases as if an accelerator pedal is closed fully, when the vehicle speed is higher than the set speed.

⚠ CAUTION

 There is a possibility to occur jerk, depending on a running resistance. Be careful.

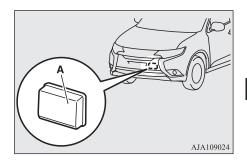
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)*

E00634601124

The ACC maintains a set speed with no need for you to use the accelerator pedal. Using a sensor (A), the system also measures the relative speed and distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, and maintains a set following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by automatically decelerating your vehicle if it becomes too close to the vehicle in front

The ACC is the driver assist system to aid comfortable driving on a freeway. Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.

If you desire, a cruise control without intervention of the following distance control is also selectable



MARNING MARNING

- A driver is responsible for driving safely.
 Even if the ACC is in use, always grasp the surrounding circumstances and provide for safe driving.
- Never rely solely on the ACC. The ACC is the system to reduce load on the driver. The ACC is not a collision avoidance system or an automatic driving system. The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.

It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.

MARNING MARNING

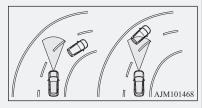
• This system may not correctly detect the actual situation depending on the type of vehicle in front and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions.

Additionally, the system may be unable to decelerate sufficiently if the vehicle in front applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into your path, so your vehicle approaches the front vehicle. Improper usage of this system or loss of attention to the front by the over-rely on the ACC, may result in a serious accident.

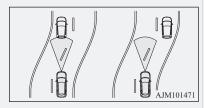
CAUTION

• In the following situations, the system may become transiently unable to detect a vehicle in front or triggers its control and alarm functions by detecting something other than a vehicle in front.

· When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.



- When your vehicle position in a lane is instable, is frequently steered to right and left, or running unstably due to a traffic accident, trouble with some vehicles, etc.
- When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



- Never use the ACC in any of the following situations. Failure to follow this instruction could lead to an accident.
 - · On roads with heavy traffic or roads including many windings or steep curves.

⚠ CAUTION

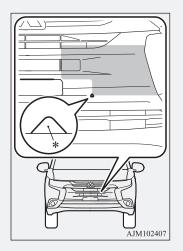
- On roads with slippery surfaces, such as frozen, snow-covered, and dirt roads.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain. snow, sand storms, etc.).
- On steep downslopes.
- On roads including steep up and down slopes or many changes in inclination.
- In traffic requiring frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- When the proximity alarm sounds frequently.
- · When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- · When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the air pressure in the tyres is not correct
- · When installing the spare tyre for emergency.
- When snow traction device (tyre chains) are attached.
- Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.

Improper handling of the system components may result in degraded sensor performance.

- Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the sensor mounting screws.
- The cover in front of the sensor and the sensor should be kept clean.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not cover the sensor mounted area (shaded area as shown in the illustration) with a sticker, licence plate or anything such as a grill guard, etc.



- *: Triangular projection
- The sensor front cover should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

 When the cover in front of the sensor or the sensor itself is deformed by an accident, please do not use the ACC and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

When ACC detects no vehicle in front within the set distance

E00638100029

Your vehicle runs at a speed to which you set.

Setting is possible to a speed between 40 and 180 km/h (112 mph).

W NOTE

- If the vehicle speed exceed the set speed on down slope, the system automatically applied the brake to maintain the vehicle speed.
- When depressing the brake pedal while automatic brake is applied, the brake pedal is felt solidly, but it is not abnormal. You can more depress the pedal and it provides greater braking force.
- Sound is heard while automatic brake, but it is operated a brake control and not abnormal.

When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance

E00638000031

The ACC makes control to maintain a following distance (time gap) matched with the vehicle speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in front while also activating brakes as necessary.



If the vehicle in front stops, the ACC reacts to it by stopping your vehicle.

Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop.



• If you do not depress the brake pedal within 2 seconds after an automatic stop, you are alerted to automatic cancellation of the ACC by a buzzer and display message and the ACC shifts into the 'standby state'.

The vehicle will then start creeping as the brakes are released.

↑ CAUTION

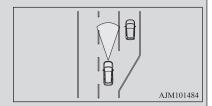
 Never leave the vehicle when it is stopped by automatic braking.

When ACC no longer detects any vehicle in front, a buzzer sounds and the symbol of vehicle running ahead disappears from the screen. The vehicle slowly accelerates to resume the set speed and continues running at that speed.



∕ WARNING

- Your vehicle may accelerate up to the set speed in the following situations. Apply the brake, if necessary, to slow down.
 - When your vehicle no longer follows the vehicle in front, e.g. at a freeway exit or when your vehicle or the vehicle in front changes its lane.



• When driving on a curve



If the vehicle in front turns off or changes lane and another stationary vehicle is located in front of that vehicle, the ACC will not make deceleration control to the stationary vehicle.

Proximity alarm

E00634701066

While the ACC is active, if your vehicle approaches too closely to a vehicle in front because the ACC cannot allow for an adequate deceleration in such cases as rapid deceleration of the vehicle in front or apparition of a vehicle cutting in front of your vehicle, the ACC gives a warning by sounding a buzzer and displaying a message.

If this happens, increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or making other decelerating control.



↑ CAUTION

- When the ACC is not in use, turn off the system to prevent it from operating by mistake and an unexpected accident.
- Never operate the ACC from outside the vehicle.

↑ CAUTION

- Neither control nor a warning are performed in the following situation.
 - Something other than a vehicle approaches, such as a pedestrian.
 - When there is an abnormality in the system (When the ACC detectes an abnormality, "ACC SERVICE REQUIRED" is indicated.)
- The ACC makes neither acceleration nor deceleration control and only issues warning in the following situation.
 - The vehicle in front is in a park or moving at an extremely slow speed.
- The ACC may not be able to maintain the set speed or the distance to a vehicle in front and may not alert the driver, if the system cannot detect the vehicle in front properly, in the following situations.
 - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle very closely.
 - When a vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
 - When a vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
 - The vehicle in front is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle's.
 - A motorcycle or a bicycle.
 - A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
 - The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
 - The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
 - The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.

↑ CAUTION

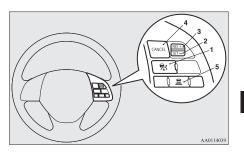
- When there is repeated steep uphill and downhill driving.
- When driving on an irregular or uneven road surface.
- When being driven in a tunnel.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area.
- After the engine starting for a while.
- When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.
- When the cover part in front of the sensor and the sensor become dirty or have snow and ice* adhering to it.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are extorted by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle*.
- *: After the ACC control has been cancelled automatically due to detection of a state of decline in performance, the ACC will not operate in the temporary condition and will inform the driver by buzzer and indication. When the ACC is in the state in which it can operate, indication is cancelled.

Should the indications not be cancelled, then there is a possible abnormality in the system.

Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

Cruise control switch

E00634801025



1- "ACC ON/OFF" switch

Used to turn on and off ACC or the cruise control function.

2- "SET -" switch

Used to set a desired speed and to reduce the set speed.

3- "RES +" switch

Used to make ACC operate at the originally set speed and also to increase the set speed.

4- "CANCEL" switch

Used to cancel the control function of ACC or the cruise control.

5- ACC distance switch

Used to change the setting of the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front

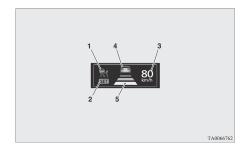
NOTE

• Operate the individual switches correctly and one after another.

ACC may be turned off or its control function may be cancelled if two or more switches are pressed concurrently.

Driving aid display

E00634901042



- 1- ACC indicator: Indicate that ACC is ON.
- 2- Control state indicator: Indicate that ACC is active.
- 3- **Preset speed:** Indicate the target speed.

4- Vehicles in front symbol:

Comes on when the radar detects a vehicle ahead. Two types of indication; "Stand by" and "Active"

| Display | State | |
|---------------------------|----------|--------|
| | Stand by | Active |
| Vehicle in front detected | | |

5- Following distance setting symbol: Indicate the set following distance. Two types of indication; "Stand by" and "Active"

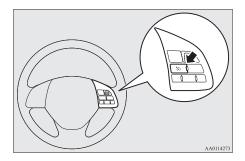
| Following | Sta | te |
|------------------------------|----------|--------|
| distance set- ting symbol | Stand by | Active |
| Long | | |
| Middle | | |
| Short | | |

How to use ACC

E00635001170

To start up (place in 'standby state') the system

With the ignition switch or operation mode set to "ON", press "ACC ON/OFF" switch shortly to activate the ACC.



The display on the information screen of the multi information display will switch to show information on the ACC.

When the ACC is activated, it is placed in the 'standby state' at which any control function is not started

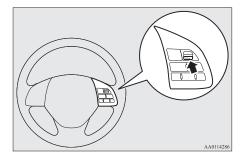


 Even if the ACC is in the activated state when the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "OFF", the system does not automatically become activated when the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "ON" next time.

To activate ACC control

With the ACC turned on (in the 'standby state'), push down the "SET -" switch while driving.

When your desired speed is reached, release the "SET -" switch; then this speed is set and the ACC initiates the speed control to the set speed.



The set speed is indicated on the information screen of the multi-information display.

The ACC can be selected between approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) to 180 km/h (112 mph).

You can set and initiate the speed control when driving at approximately 10-40 km/h (6-25 mph) while a vehicle in front is being detected. In this case, the target speed is set to 40 km/h (25 mph). Setting to any speed outside this range does not cause the ACC to start the control.

When the ACC is initialized, a buzzer sound is heard and the "SET" indicator lights up on the screen. At the same time, the display showing the following distance setting and the running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle in front) is switched to the in-control mode display.



W NOTE

- The ACC cannot start the control when any of the following conditions is present. You are alerted to this state by a sounding buzzer.
 - When the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or 180 km/h (112 mph) or higher.
 - When the vehicle is running at a speed between approximately 10 and 40 km/h 6 and (25 mph) and the ACC is not detecting any vehicle in front.
 - When the ASC is in the OFF state.
 - · When ABS, ASC or TCL is working.

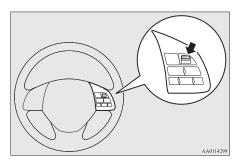
- When the selector lever is in positions other than "D" (DRIVE) and "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING).
- While the brake pedal is being depressed.
- When the parking brake is engaged.
- When the system determines that its performance has been degraded due to contaminants adhered to the sensor.
- When there is any abnormality in the system.

To increase the set speed

There are two ways to increase the set speed.

By using the "RES +" switch:

The set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph) every time you push up the "RES +" switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed up, the set speed increases in 5 km/h (3 mph) increments.



NOTE

- There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually accelerating to that speed.
- Speed setting operation is possible even in presence of a vehicle in front. In this case, however, the set speed alone increases without actual acceleration taking place.
- When the switch is held pushed, a buzzer sounds every time the set speed changes.

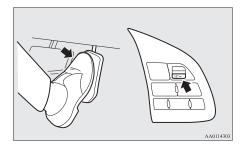
↑ CAUTION

 The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

By using the accelerator pedal:

When the accelerator pedal is depressed while driving with the ACC control working, you can accelerate the vehicle temporarily beyond the presently set speed.

At the point where the vehicle speed is raised to your desired speed, push down and release the "SET -" switch; the new speed is then set in the system.



↑ CAUTION

 The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to "---" when the accelerator pedal is depressed. This indication remains as long as the pedal is in a depressed position.
- The ACC control at the original set speed resumes as soon as you release the accelerator pedal. Under certain conditions, however, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.

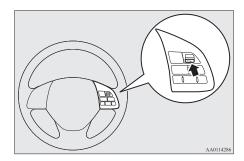
• Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

By using the "SET -" switch:

The set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph) every time you push down the "SET -" switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed down, the set speed decreases in increments of 5 km/h (3 mph).



NOTE

 There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually decelerating to that speed.

NOTE

- If there is a vehicle in front and your vehicle is following that vehicle at a speed lower than the set speed, the set speed alone decreases with no actual deceleration taking place.
- When the switch is held pushed, a buzzer sounds every time the set speed changes.

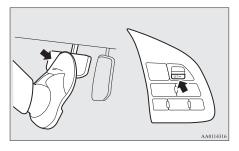
↑ CAUTION

• The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

By using the brake pedal:

If you depress the brake pedal while the ACC control is working, the control is cancelled, allowing you to decelerate the vehicle.

At the point where the vehicle slows down to your desired speed, push down the "SET -" switch; the new speed is then set in the system.

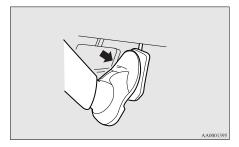


NOTE

 The ACC control is cancelled if you depress the brake pedal and the ACC control does not resume even when you release the pedal.

To temporarily accelerate the vehicle

Simply depress the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate the vehicle. Releasing the pedal automatically slows down the vehicle to the set speed and the ACC restarts its control.



CAUTION

- The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

- The set speed indication on the display turns to "---" when the accelerator pedal is depressed. This indication remains as long as the pedal is in a depressed position.
- In certain conditions, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

To terminate ACC control

E00638200062

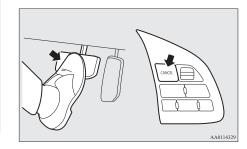
To cancel of ACC control

You can cancel the ACC control by using either of the methods below.

When the control is cancelled, the system is placed in the 'standby state'. You can make the system restart the control by using the "SET -" or "RES +" switch if the conditions for activating the control are met.

• Press the "CANCEL" switch.

Depress the brake pedal.



NOTE

 You can also cancel the ACC control by pressing the "ACC ON/OFF" switch. If this switch is pressed, the ACC is turned off.

When the system shifts into the 'standby state' as a result of cancellation of the ACC control, the "SET" indicator goes out. At the same time, the display of the following distance setting and running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle) is placed in the standby state of display.



The ACC control is automatically cancelled and the ACC is placed in the 'standby' state in any of the situations listed below; you are alerted to this condition by the sound of a buzzer and a message on the display. You can make the system restart the control by using the "SET -"" or "RES +" switch if the conditions for resuming the control are reestablished.



- When your vehicle stops as the vehicle in front stops.
- When ASC is turned off.
- When ABS, ASC or TCL is in operation.

- When the parking brake is engaged.
- When the selector lever is in positions other than "D" (DRIVE) and "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING).

MARNING

 Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

When the ACC system determines that its performance has been degraded, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display.



This can occur when

 In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow or sand storms, etc.

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the surface of the sensor.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- Driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.
- The brake pads are overheating.

If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the ACC has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

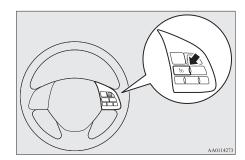
When the ACC system detects an abnormality in the system, the ACC system will be turned off, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display.

If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



To turn off ACC

Press the "ACC ON/OFF" switch when ACC is in the 'ON state' to turn off ACC.



NOTE

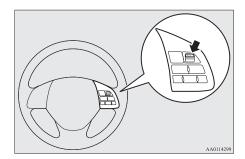
 Pressing the switch turns off the ACC even if it is engaged.

- The set speed is cancelled when the ACC is turned off or the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "OFF".
- If the ACC is in the 'ON state' when the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "OFF", the system is set to the 'OFF state' when the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "ON" next time.

To resume the control

E00638300050

After cancelling the ACC control (i.e. placing the system in the 'standby state') by pressing the "CANCEL" switch or depressing the brake pedal, you can resume the ACC control at the originally set speed if you push up the "RES +" switch.



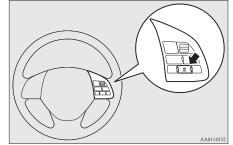
NOTE

 The conditions to be met before the ACC control can be resumed are the same as those for starting the ACC control.

To change the following distance setting

E00638400035

Every time you press the following distance setting switch, the setting changes sequentially through three options "Long", "Middle" and "Short", cycling back to "Long" after "Short". The distance setting is reset when the ignition switch or operation mode is set to "OFF" or when ACC is set to "OFF," and is automatically set to "long" when you set ACC to "ON" next time.



NOTE

 The following distance varies as a function of the speed; the faster is the speed, the longer becomes the distance.

Following distance setting: "Long"



Following distance setting: "Middle"



Following distance setting: "Short"



6-90

To activate cruise control (automatic speed control)

E00638500065

To activate cruise control (automatic speed control)

If you hold the "ACC ON/OFF" switch pressed with the ignition switch or operation mode set to "ON" and the ACC in the 'OFF state', the cruise control is activated. The information screen of the multi information display then changes to the cruise control screen and a buzzer sounds at the same time. Cruise control is turned off if you set the ignition switch or operation mode to "OFF".

→ "Cruise control (automatic speed control system)" on page 6-69



CAUTION

Cruise control (automatic vehicle speed control system) does not alert by proximity alarm and control distance between vehicles to the vehicle in front.



ML05

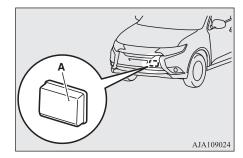
type approval number: POCC DE.ML05.H01162

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)*

E00635101

The FCM uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance to a vehicle in front in the same lane and its speed relative to your vehicle's speed. If the system judges that your vehicle is in danger of colliding against the vehicle almost straight from behind, it gives you visual and audible alarms (Forward collision warning function), increases the brake fluid pressure (FCM brake prefill function), and also provides braking force assistance when you depress the brake pedal (FCM brake assist function) to avoid frontal collision.

When the risk of collision increases more, the system causes the brakes to work moderately to encourage you to apply brakes. If the system judges that a potential collision is imminent, it initiates emergency braking to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid possible collision (FCM braking function). Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.



№ WARNING

A driver is responsible for driving safely.
 The FCM is the system to mitigate collision- caused damages or to avoid collisions as much as possible.

The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.

It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.

The FCM works to avoid frontal collisions as much as possible. However, the effect of its operation varies depending on situations and conditions, such as driving conditions, road conditions, and steering, acceleration and braking operations, so that the performance the function can deliver is not always the same.

If your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

Forward collision warning function

E00635401057

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.

When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, a "BRAKE!" message appears on the information screen of the multi information display.



↑ CAUTION

- This function does not work for a vehicle in front which is moving extremely slower than your vehicle.
- Under certain conditions, the audible alarm may not work at all or may be scarcely audible. Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM brake prefill function

E00635200016

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function prefills the brake line with additional brake fluid to make the brakes more responsive to your brake pedal operation.

FCM brake assist function

E00635301027

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, this function deploys the brake assist sooner than the brake assist operation.

⚠ CAUTION

 The brake assist function may not be triggered when the brake pedal is operated in certain ways.

Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

FCM braking function

E00635501162

If the system judges that there is a high risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle in front, the system applies the brakes moderately to encourage you to apply the brakes.

If the system judges that a collision is unavoidable, it initiates emergency braking control to mitigate collision-caused damages or, if the situation permits, to avoid a collision.

When the emergency braking control is triggered, you are warned of the hazard with visual and audible alarms like with the Forward collision warning function.

Once the emergency braking has worked, you are alerted to this by a message on the information screen of the multi information display.



↑ CAUTION

- Do not use the FCM as a normal braking.
- After your vehicle has stopped following the activation of the FCM, automatic braking is released. As the vehicle will then start creeping, be sure to depress the brake pedal to hold the vehicle stationary.

⚠ CAUTION

 When applying the brake during the automatic braking condition the pedal will feel firm

This is not abnormal.

You can apply more pressure to the pedal to assist in braking.

- In the following situations, the system provides neither control nor alarming.
 - The vehicle in front of your vehicle is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle's speed.
 - When a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
 - When the distance from a vehicle in front is extremely short.
 - To an oncoming vehicle.
 - When your vehicle's speed is much lower.
 - When the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK), the "R" (REVERSE), or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

⚠ CAUTION

 When the system is faulty (if the system self-detects any fault, the "FCM SERV-ICE REQUIRED" message is indicated and the "FCM OFF" indicator lights up on the information screen of the multi information display).

If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



- Braking function will not work in the following situations.
 - Your vehicle is driving at approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or faster while the vehicle in front is stationary or moving extremely slowly.
 - · ASC is OFF.
- The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in the following situations.

↑ CAUTION

- When a motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, animal, fallen objects, or anything other than a vehicle is present in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears just in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle very closely.
- When the vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
- When the vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
- A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
- The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
- The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
- The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
- When there is a different object near the vehicle.
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When accelerating and decelerating quickly.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision
- When you are driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.

CAUTION

- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When being driven in a tunnel.
- When your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle in front.
- During a certain time after your vehicle turns left or right.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area.
- After the engine has been running for an extended period of time.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)*
- When the cover part in front of the sensor and the sensor become dirty or have snow and ice* adhering to it.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are extorted by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle*.
- *: When judging the state that detection performance deterioration and the FCM can't operate temporarily by these situations automatically, "FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE" message is indicated, and a "FCM OFF" indicator lights up.

Additionally, it may be indicated in the following situations.

- When the brake is over heating.
- When you are driving in light traffic with few vehicles and obstacles in front.

When the FCM will be in the state which can operate, indication is released automati-

⚠ CAUTION

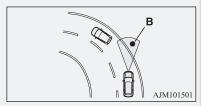
cally. When the indication keeps going out, there is an abnormality in the system. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



- Factors such as the positional relationship between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, driver's own technique of steering the vehicle and irregularly moving traffic due to accidents or vehicle trouble may deter the FCM control and alarm from functioning.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid collision, the FCM control and alarm functions may be cancelled.
- The FCM control and alarm functions may be triggered in the following situations.

⚠ CAUTION

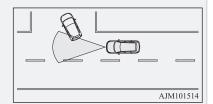
• When there is a structure (B) beside the entrance of a curve and intersection.



- When running on a narrow iron bridge.
- When passing through a gate with small head or side clearances.
- When there are metallic objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When quickly approaching a vehicle in front to overtake it.
- When passing an electronic toll collection gate.
- When running under an overpass, a pedestrian overpass or a small tunnel.
- When running in Multi-storey car park.
- When the road gradiently and suddenly changes while running.
- When stopping very close to a wall or a vehicle in front.

CAUTION

When passing close to a vehicle or an object.



 When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



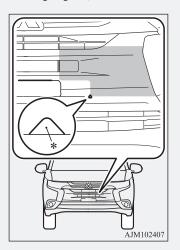
- Turn off the system beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.
 - When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the engine on a lift.
 - When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
 - When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
 - When enjoying sports driving on a circuit.

⚠ CAUTION

- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not correct.
- When installing the spare tyre for emergency.
- When snow traction device (tyre chains) are attached.
- Improperly handling the system components may result in such problems as degraded sensor performance and ultimately in an accident. Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.
 - Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the sensor mounting screws.
 - The cover in front of the sensor and the sensor should be kept clean.

↑ CAUTION

• Do not cover the sensor mounted area (shaded area as shown in the illustration) with a sticker, licence plate or anything such as a grill guard, etc.



- *: Triangular projection
- The sensor front cover should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

 If the sensor mounted area of the vehicle is deformed due to an accident or some other causes, turn off the system and please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

NOTE

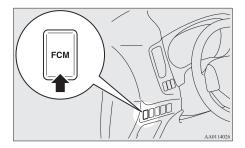
 A sound will be heard during the activation of automatic braking, this is a function of the brake control and is not abnormal.

FCM ON/OFF switch

E00635601118

This switch is used to turn on and off the FCM and also to select your desired collision alarm timing.

When the switch is held pressed, the ON/OFF state of the FCM changes from ON to OFF and vice versa. If you give the switch a short press with the FCM in the ON state, you can change the collision alarm timing.



To turn on/off the system

You can switch the system from OFF to ON or ON to OFF if you hold the FCM ON/OFF switch pressed when the operation mode is set to "ON"

Once the system is turned on, a buzzer sounds, the information screen of the multi information display shows the collision alarm timing currently selected, and the "FCM OFF" indicator on the screen goes out.



When you turn off the system, a buzzer sound and, at the same time, the "FCM OFF" message appears on the screen and the "FCM OFF" indicator comes on.



Cycling the operation mode to ON will set the FCM back ON.

To change alarm timing

Give a short press to the FCM ON/OFF switch to change the timing at which the frontal collision alarm is triggered. Every time you press the switch, the alarm timing changes alternately between "FAR" (earlier alarming) and "NEAR" (later alarming).

As you make selection, the selected alarm timing is displayed on the information screen of the multi information display. Even after turning off the FCM or setting the operation mode to "OFF", the system retains your last selected alarm timing in memory.

When "NEAR" is selected



When "FAR" is selected



⚠ CAUTION

 For the FCM brake prefill, the FCM brake assist and the FCM braking functions, the function triggering timing cannot be changed.



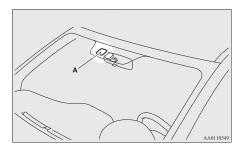
ML05

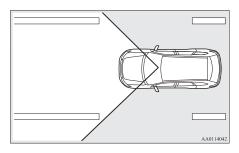
type approval number: POCC DE.ML05.H01162

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)*

E00635701063

By recognizing through a camera (A) the lane in which your vehicle is running, LDW gives you warning when your vehicle is likely to drift from its lane with an audible alarm and a visual alarm displayed on the information screen of the multi information display.





How to operate LDW

E00635801035

The indication on the information screen of the multi information display changes as follows depending on the state of the system.

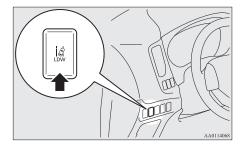
Turning on the system

When you set the ignition switch or operation mode to "ON", the "LDW" indicator appears on the information screen of the multi information display, showing that the system is placed in the 'ON state'.



Turning off the system

When you press the LDW switch, the "LDW" indicator on the information screen of the multi information display goes out, showing that the system is placed in the 'OFF state'. Press the switch again, the system returns to "ON".



W NOTE

When you set the ignition switch or operation mode to "OFF" with the system "OFF," the system will be restored "ON." ("LDW 1"mode)

You can also select the "LDW 2" mode which always turns the LDW system in 'OFF state'.

- 1 Press the LDW switch, and the sys-
- . tem is placed in the 'OFF state'.
- 2 Press and hold the LDW switch for . more than approximately 10 seconds.
 - The "LDW 2" indicator appears on the multi information display.
- 3 Press the LDW switch, and the . "LDW" indicator on the top-right of the multi information display goes out.

To return to the "LDW 1" mode, put the system in 'OFF state', press and hold the LDW switch for more than approximately 10 seconds. The "LDW 1" indicator appears on the multi information display.

Standby state

In the standby mode, the system is capable of recognizing the lane in which your vehicle is positioned and issuing audible warning when your vehicle goes out of the lane.

The system automatically shifts from the 'ON state' to the 'standby state' if all of the following conditions are simultaneously met.

The "LDW" indicator in the information display changes to [3] indicator (green).

- The vehicle speed is approximately 65 km/h (40 mph) or higher.
- The turn-signal lever is not operated.
- The hazard lamp is not activated.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- Environmental conditions are adequate for the system to recognize the lane markings on both sides.
- The system has been placed in the 'ON state'.



NOTE

• The system stays in the "ON" state for about 7 seconds after the hazard lamp has stopped flashing or the turn-signal lever has returned to the home position.

Lane departure warning

E00638600037

A buzzer sounds intermittently and indication of "LANE DEPARTURE" appears in the information display, indicator flashing in amber when your vehicle is about to leave or has left the lane in the standby mode.



W NOTE

 If warning continues for about 3 seconds or more, the system switches to the standby mode before the warning stops.

System problem warning

E00635901049

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm.

Too hot LDW camera

F00638700038

The alarm shown below is displayed if the system becomes temporarily unable due to too high a temperature of the LDW camera. If the camera cools down below the predetermined temperature, the system automatically recovers the normal state



NOTE

• The warning message can be cleared temporarily by setting the LDW switch to "OFF."

LDW deactivation due to fault

E00638800039

The alarm shown below is displayed if LDW becomes to a non-initialized state due to a fault.

If this happens, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for inspection of the system.



CAUTION

- LDW has its performance limitations. Do not over-rely on the system.
- LDW is not designed to lessen risks associated with not looking ahead carefully (attention drawn to something on the side, absent-mindedness, etc.) or poor visibility caused by bad weather etc. Keep steering your vehicle correctly and drive safely.
- The system may not be able to detect the lane correctly in the following conditions. If required, set the LDW switch to "OFF."
 - When driving on a road whose lane markings (white or yellow) are worn out or smeared with dirt to an extent not recognizable by the system.
 - When lane markings are vague, typically during a drive in the rain, snow or fog, or when running against the sun.
 - When the vehicle is moving in a place where lane markings are interrupted, such as a toll booth entrance and motorway junction.

↑ CAUTION

- When running on a road portion with incompletely removed old lane markings, shadows, lingering snow, truck-like puddles mistakable for lane markings (especially after the rain when road surface is reflecting light) or similar confusing factors.
- When running in a lane other than the cruising lane and passing lane.
- When running beside a closed lane section or in a provisional lane in a traffic work zone.
- When running in an extremely narrow lane.
- When the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front becomes extremely reduced (especially when a marking is hidden by a vehicle in front this is running too close to the marking).
- When entering a junction or other point of road where lanes are laid out complicatedly
- When passing a road section where the number of lanes increases/decreases or multiple lanes are crossing each other.
- When the lane is marked by double or otherwise special lines.
- · When driving on a winding or rough road.
- When driving on a slippery road covered by rain water, snow, ice, etc.

A CAUTION

- When passing through a place where the brightness suddenly changes, like the inlet or outlet of a tunnel.
- When turning steep curves.
- When the road surface is reflecting the light shining from the direction opposite to the running direction.
- Vehicle largely lurches when it is running over steps or other irregularities of the road surface.
- When the headlamp illumination is inadequate because of contaminated or deteriorated lenses or improperly aimed headlamps.
- When the vehicle is leaning much to one side due to heavy luggage on it or improperly adjusted tyre pressures.
- When oncoming vehicles' headlamps shine the LDW camera.
- When the vehicle is equipped with nonstandard tyres (including excessively worn tyres and temporary spare tyre), uses snow traction device (tyre chains), or has non-specified components such as a modified suspension.
- When the windscreen is covered with rain water, snow, dust, etc.
- Follow the instructions given below to keep your LDW in good operating conditions.
 - · Always keep the windscreen clean.
 - Avoid applying a strong shock or pressure to the LDW camera. Do not attempt to disassemble it.

⚠ CAUTION

- Disturbing the installation of the LDW camera or its removal is under no circumstances permitted. The camera has been precisely oriented at the factory.
- Do not put anything like a sticker on the area in front of the LDW camera lens of the windscreen.
- Use only MITSUBISHI MOTORS GEN-UINE Parts when replacing the windscreen wipers.

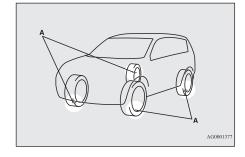
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)*

E00637100051

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) uses tyre inflation pressure sensors (A) on the wheels to monitor the tyre inflation pressures. The system only indicates when a tyre is significantly under-inflated.

The base tyre pressure can be set at desired value by the driver with the reset function execution. (The low pressure warning threshold is set based on the reset.)

The tyre inflation pressure sensor IDs for two sets of tyres can be registered by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, and the valid ID set can be switched by the Multi-information display switch (It's beneficial in case of seasonal tyre change between summer tyre and winter tyre.)



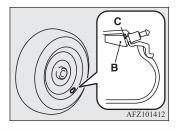
NOTE

• The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not a substitute for regularly checking tyre inflation pressures.

Be sure to check the tyre inflation pressures as described in "Tyres" on page 10-12.

NOTE

The tyre inflation pressure sensor (B) is installed in the illustrated location.
 Replace grommet and washer (C) with a new one when the tyre is replaced.
 For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp/display

E00637200049



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp normally illuminates and goes off a few seconds later.

If one or more of the vehicle tyres are significantly under-inflated, the warning lamp will remain illuminated while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

Refer to "If the warning lamp/display illuminates while driving" on page 6-103 and take the necessary measures.

W NOTE

 On vehicles with colour liquid crystal display meter, in addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



⚠ CAUTION

• If the warning lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, it means that the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not working properly. Have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may prevent the monitoring of the tyre pressure. Avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

A CAUTION

If a malfunction is detected in the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), the warning lamp will blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated.

The warning lamp will issue further warnings each time the engine is restarted as long as the malfunction exists.

Check to see whether the warning lamp goes off after few minutes driving.

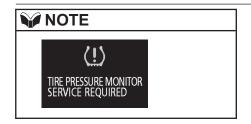
If it then goes off during driving, there is no problem.

However, if the warning lamp does not go off, or if it blinks again when the engine is restarted, have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tyre pressure. For safety reasons, when the warning lamp appears while driving, avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

NOTE

 On vehicles with colour liquid crystal display meter, in addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



Each tyre, including the spare should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a warning lamp to indicate when the system is not operating properly.

The warning lamp is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the warning lamp is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) from functioning properly. Always check the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) to continue to function properly.

If the warning lamp/display illuminates while driving

F00637300040

1. If the warning lamp illuminates, avoid hard braking, sharp steering manoeuvres and high speeds. You should stop and adjust the tyres to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the spare tyre at the same time. Refer to "Tyres" on page 10-12.



 In addition, the warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

- When inspecting or adjusting the tyre pressure, do not apply excessive force to the valve stem to avoid breakage.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tyre pressure, always reinstall the valve cap on the valve stem.
 - Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve, resulting in damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensor.
- Do not use metal valve caps, which may cause a metal reaction, resulting in corrosion and damage of the tyre inflation pressure sensors.
- Once adjustments have been made, the warning lamp will go off after a few minutes of driving.
- 2. If the warning lamp remains illuminated after you have been driving for about 10 minutes after you adjust the tyre inflation pressure, one or more of the tyres may have a puncture. Inspect the tyre and if it has a puncture, have it repaired by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

MARNING

 If the warning lamp/display illuminates while you are driving, avoid hard braking, sharp steering manoeuvres and high speeds.

Driving with an under-inflated tyre adversely affects vehicle performance and can result in an accident.

↑ CAUTION

 The warning lamp/display may not illuminate immediately in the event of a tyre blowout or rapid leak.

NOTE

- To avoid the risk of damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensors, have any punctured tyre repaired by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. If the tyre repair is not done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, damage to the tyre inflation pressure sensor is not covered by your warranty.
- Do not use an aerosol puncture-repair spray on any tyre.

Such a spray could damage the tyre inflation pressure sensors.

Have any puncture repaired by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) may not work normally in the following circumstances:

- A wireless facility or device using the same frequency is near the vehicle.
- Snow or ice is stuck inside the fenders and/or on the wheels.
- The tyre inflation pressure sensor's battery is dead.
- Wheels other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE wheels are being used
- Wheels that are not fitted with tyre inflation pressure sensors are being used.
- Wheels whose ID codes are not memorized by the vehicle are used.
- A window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.

NOTE

• Tyre inflation pressures vary with the ambient temperature. If the vehicle is subjected to large variations in ambient temperature, the tyre inflation pressures may be underinflated (causing the warning lamp/display come on) when the ambient temperature is relatively low. If the warning lamp/display comes on, adjust the tyre inflation pressure.

Whenever the tyres and wheels are replaced with new ones

E00637400025

If new wheels with new tyre inflation pressure sensors are installed, their ID codes must be programmed into the tyre pressure monitoring system. Have tyre and wheel replacement performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to avoid the risk of damaging the tyre inflation pressure sensors. If the wheel replacement is not done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, it is not covered by your warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

 The use of non-genuine wheels will prevent the proper fit of the tyre inflation pressure sensors, resulting air leakage or damage of the sensors

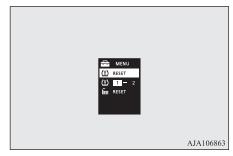
Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold

E00637500042

The threshold is set based on the tyre pressure which the reset function is executed by following procedure.

[For vehicles equipped with colour liquid crystal display meter]

- 1. Operate the multi-information meter switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Multi information display switch" on page 5-05
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information display switch to select "(1) RESET —" (reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold).
- 3. Hold down the multi-information display switch for about 3 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds



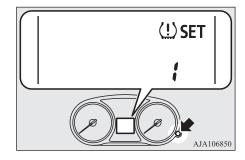
- 4. The warning lamp start flashing slowly.
- 5. Drive for a while. The reset is completed if the warning lamp goes out.

NOTE

- The reset function should be executed every time when the tyre pressure or tyre rotation is adjusted.
- The reset function should be executed when the tyre is cold. If it is executed when the tyre is warm (e.g. after driving), there may be a low tyre pressure warning earlier than usual.

[For vehicles equipped with mono-colour liquid crystal display meter]

- Transit the display by multi-information display switch until the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) SET indicator is displayed.
- 2. Hold down the multi-information display switch for 3 seconds or more. (A beep is heard.)



- 3. The warning lamp start flashing slowly.
- 4. Drive for a while. The reset is completed if the warning lamp goes out.

- The reset function should be executed every time when the tyre pressure or tyre rotation is adjusted.
- The reset function should be executed when the tyre is cold. If it is executed when the tyre is warm (e.g. after driving), there may be a low tyre pressure warning earlier than usual.

Tyre ID set change

E00637600043

In case that 2 sets of tyre inflation pressure sensor ID are registered in the receiver, the valid tyre ID set can be changed by following procedure.

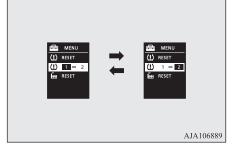
[For vehicles equipped with colour liquid crystal display meter]

1. Operate the multi-information display switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen

Refer to "Multi information display switch" on page 5-05

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-14

- 2. Lightly press the multi-information display switch to select "(1) 1 - 2" (tyre ID set change).
- 3. Hold down the multi-information display switch for about 3 seconds or more. The setting changes the selected tyre ID set.



4. The valid tyre ID set is changed, and the number of the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) SET indicator is changed.

NOTE

- Each time this procedure is done, the tyre ID set is changed. (1 - 2 - 1 - 2 ...)
- The tyre ID set is NOT changed, in case that only 1 set of ID is registered.



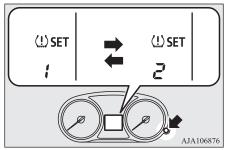
• When changing the tyre ID set, the reset function of low tyre pressure warning threshold is automatically started. (The warning lamp start flashing slowly.) If the tyre is warm at this time. the reset function should be executed again when the tyre is cold.

[For vehicles equipped with mono-colour liquid crystal display meter]

1. Transit the display by multi-information display switch until the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) SET indicator is displayed.

2. Hold down the multi-information display switch for 10 seconds or more. (A beep is heard.)

(Although the reset execution starts at holding down the switch for 3 seconds, keep holding down the switch continuously.)



3. The valid tyre ID set is changed, and the number of the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) SET indicator is changed.

NOTE

- Each time this procedure is done, the tyre ID set is changed. (1 2 1 2 ...)
- The tyre ID set is NOT changed, in case that only 1 set of ID is registered.

NOTE

• When changing the tyre ID set, the reset function of low tyre pressure warning threshold is automatically started. (The warning lamp start flashing slowly.) If the tyre is warm at this time, the reset function should be executed again when the tyre is cold.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615500374

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and the information screen in the multi information display and the buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

⚠ CAUTION

• The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would do with a vehicle not equipped with this system.

CAUTION

 Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

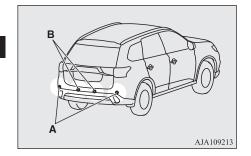
Obstacle detection areas

E00615601529

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Corner and back sensor locations

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.

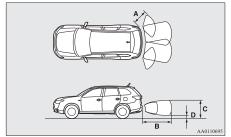


Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towing bar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towing bar mode. The towing bar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towing bar is mounted from the detection areas

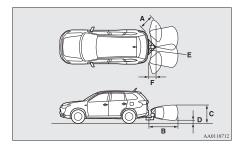
Vehicles without a towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface.



Vehicles with a towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface. The non-detection areas (E) are within approximately 20 cm (F) from the bumper.



NOTE

 If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

NOTE

• The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 6-110.

⚠ CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
 - The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
 - · The sensors are frozen.
 - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, snow traction device (tyre chains), etc.).
 - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
 - The vehicle tilts significantly.
 - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
 - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:
 - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
 - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
 - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
 - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
 - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

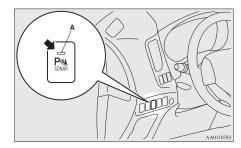
NOTE

• The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00615700783

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever or selector lever to the "R" position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. When the reversing sensor system is operated, the reversing sensor system operation indication lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, push the "SONAR" switch; the reversing sensor system operation indication lamp (A) is turned off.

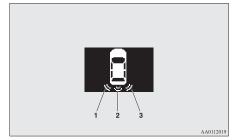


NOTE

• Only when the gearshift lever or selector lever is in the "R" position, the reversing sensor system can be operated or be stopped by using the "SONAR" switch.

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi information display and a warning buzzer.



- 1- Corner sensor (left)
- 2- Back sensor
- 3- Corner sensor (right)

Corner sensor

| Vehicle to obstacle distance | Warning display/ sound cycle | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Approx. 60 to 40 cm | Intermittent | |
| Approx. 40 to 20 cm | Fast intermittent | |
| Within approx. 20 cm | Continuous | |

Back sensor (vehicles without a towing bar)

| Vehicle to obstacle distance | Warning display/ sound cycle |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Approx. 150 to 80 cm | Intermittent |
| Approx. 80 to 40 cm | Fast intermittent |
| Within approx. 40 cm | Continuous |

Back sensor (vehicles with a towing bar)

| Vehicle to obstacle distance | Warning display/ sound cycle |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Approx. 150 to 100 cm | Intermittent |
| Approx. 100 to 60 cm | Fast intermittent |
| Within approx. 60 cm | Continuous |

⚠ CAUTION

The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

W NOTE

• When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi information display indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00615800159

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

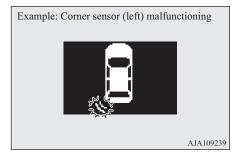
- The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.
- After pushing the "SONAR" switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
 - Setting when towing bar is not equipped When the gearshift lever or selector lever is moved to the "R" position, the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the "SONAR" switch.
 - Setting when towing bar is equipped
 When reversing sensor system operation
 was stopped by pushing the "SONAR"
 switch, the reversing sensor system will
 not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever or selector
 lever is moved to the "R" position.

To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the "SONAR" switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever or selector lever to the "R" position.

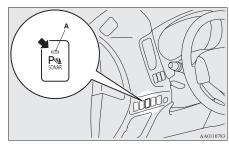
Reversing sensor system warning display

E00615901391

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds.



Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indication lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



Rear-view camera*

E00618401951

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the DISPLAY AUDIO.

↑ CAUTION

- The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rearview camera.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.

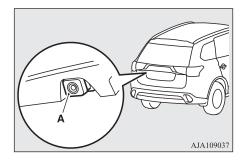
Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.

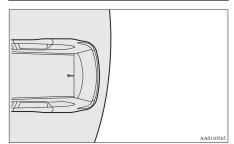
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

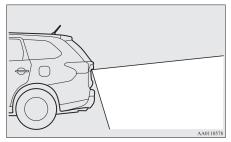
Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the tailgate handle.



Range of view of rear-view camera





How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" position with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the DISPLAY AUDIO. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

⚠ CAUTION

 The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

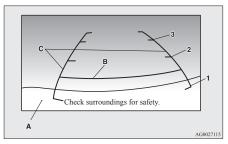
NOTE

- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
 - Low light (nighttime)
 - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction
 - Do not subject the camera to physical shock
 - Do not apply wax to the camera.
 - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
 - · Do not disassemble the camera.

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



- 1. Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper
- 2. Approximately 100 cm
- 3. Approximately 200 cm

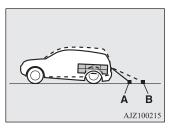
NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with MMCS, it is possible to change the display language of the screen.
 - For details, please refer to the separate owner's manual for "MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS)".
- When the vehicle is tilting because of the number of people in the vehicle, the weight

NOTE

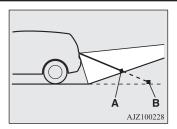
and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road. The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.

• When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle.



- A- Actual objects
- B- Objects shown on the screen
- When there is an upward slope at the back.

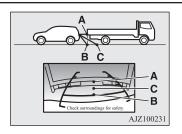
NOTE



- A- Actual objects
- B- Objects shown on the screen
- The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide for distances to solid objects.

Example: Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The points A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the points A and B.

W NOTE



Cargo loads

E00609901497

Cargo loads precautions

CAUTION

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.

Loading a roof carrier

⚠ CAUTION

 Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.

For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

NOTE

 We recommend you to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

Roof carrier precaution

A CAUTION

 Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.
 If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 11-07.

↑ CAUTION

 When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive manoeuvres such as sudden braking or quick turning.

In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency manoeuvres could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

 Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.
 Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) and/or the tailgate when installing a roof carrier

Trailer towing

E00610001775

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, when having a trailer towing device mounted that meets all relevant regulations in your area, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

⚠ CAUTION

Danger of Accident!
 A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailernose weight

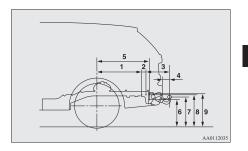
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications.

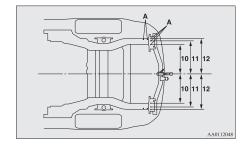
(Refer to page 11-07.)

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





| 1 | 698 mm |
|---|--------|
| 2 | 69 mm |

*1: Cargo vehicles

Trailer towing

| 3 | 369 mm |
|----|---|
| 4 | 102 mm |
| 5 | 815 mm |
| 6 | 448 mm (at kerb weight condition) |
| 7 | 496 mm (at kerb weight condition) 373-402 mm, 376 mm*1 (at laden condition) |
| 8 | 534 mm (at kerb weight condition) |
| 9 | 544 mm (at kerb weight condition) |
| 10 | 473 mm |
| 11 | 528 mm |
| 12 | 583 mm |

^{*1:} Cargo vehicles

Operating hints

• To prevent the clutch from slipping (Vehicle with a M/T only), do not rev the engine more than is required when starting off.

- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed 100 km/h (62 mph)*2 for trailer operation. It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower shift point before descending a slope.

Overheating

This will normally occur as a result of some mechanical failure. If your vehicle should overheat, stop and check for a loose or broken water pump/alternator drive belt, a blocked radiator air intake or a low coolant level. If these items are satisfactory the overheating could be caused by a number of mechanical causes that would have to be checked at a competent service centre.

⚠ CAUTION

 If the engine overheats, reference should be made to "Engine overheating" section of "For emergencies" prior to taking any corrective action.

⚠ CAUTION

On vehicles equipped with A/T, CVT, if the

 \Psi warning display is showing, the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid,
 CVT fluid is high.

Read the reference page and take the required measures.

Refer to "When a malfunction occurs in the A/T" on page 6-41, "When a malfunction occurs in the CVT" on page 6-48.

^{*2 :}For cargo vehicles, 80 km/h should be applied instead of 100 km/h.

⁶⁻¹¹⁶ Starting and driving

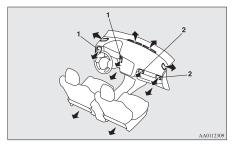
For pleasant driving

| Ventilators | 7-02 |
|--|------|
| Automatic climate control air conditioner | 7-04 |
| Important operation tips for the air conditioning | 7-13 |
| Air purifier | 7-13 |
| LW/MW/FM radio/CD player* | 7-14 |
| Handling of Discs | 7-17 |
| Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC) | 7-18 |
| Important Points on Safety for the Customer | 7-22 |
| Operation Keys | 7-23 |
| Listen to Radio | 7-26 |
| Listen to DAB* | 7-27 |
| Listen to Traffic Messages | 7-29 |
| Listen to CDs | 7-29 |
| Listen to MP3s. | 7-30 |
| Listen to an iPod. | |
| Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device | 7-33 |
| To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice opera- | |
| tion (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) | 7-36 |
| Listen to Bluetooth Audio* | 7-38 |
| Display Indicator. | 7-41 |
| Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment | 7-42 |
| System Settings | |
| Troubleshooting | 7-47 |
| Antenna | 7-49 |
| Link System* | |
| Bluetooth® 2.0 interface* | 7-50 |
| USB input terminal* | 7-69 |
| Sun visors | 7-72 |
| Ashtray* | 7-73 |

| Cigarette lighter* | 7-73 |
|--------------------|------|
| Accessory socket | |
| Interior lamps | |
| Storage spaces | |
| Cup holder | |
| Bottle holder | 7-80 |
| Cargo area cover* | 7-81 |
| Assist grips | 7-83 |
| Coat hook | 7-83 |
| Luggage hooks | 7-83 |

Ventilators

E00700100982



- 1- Driver's ventilators
- 2- Passenger's ventilators

W NOTE

 Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

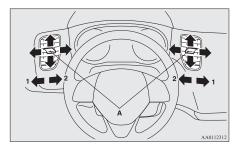
Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200983

Driver's ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the outer side.

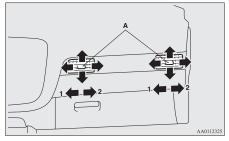


- 1- Close
- 2- Open

Passenger's ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the left side.



- 1- Close
- 2- Open

NOTE

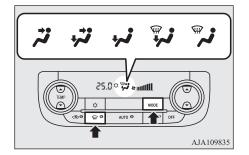
• Be careful not to spill drinks, etc., into the ventilators.

Doing so might cause the air conditioner not to function normally.

Mode selection

E00726501587

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, press the MODE switch or demister switch. (Refer to "MODE switch" on page 7-10, "Demister switch" on page 7-11.)



≯ Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

₩ Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

₩ Foot position

Air flows mainly to the leg area.

Foot/Demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

7 Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.

NOTE

● For vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, the windows may start to fog up while the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is operating.

If this occurs, press the demister switch to remove fog from the windows.

• The foot/face air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the "" position and the foot/demister air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the "" position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details

For pleasant driving

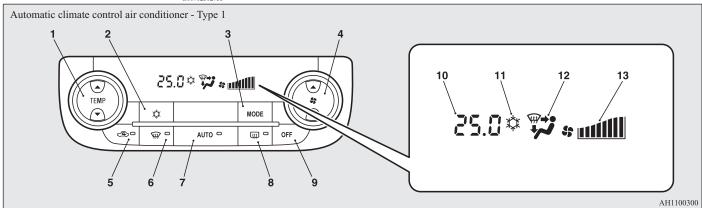
Automatic climate control air conditioner

E00702400426

The air conditioner can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

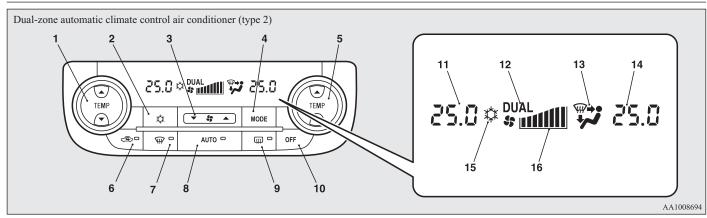
E00702502753



- 1- Temperature control switch
- 2- Air conditioning switch
- 3- MODE switch
- 4- Blower speed selection switch
- 5- Air selection switch

- 6- Demister switch
- 7- AUTO switch
- 8- Rear window demister switch \rightarrow p. 5-70
- 9- OFF switch

- 10- Temperature display \rightarrow p. 7-06
- 11- Air conditioning indicator
- 12- Mode selection display
- 13- Blower speed display



- 1- Driver's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles) Passenger's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles)
- 2- Air conditioning switch
- 3- Blower speed selection switch
- 4- MODE switch
- 5- Passenger's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles)
 Driver's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles)
- 6- Air selection switch
- 7- Demister switch
- 8- AUTO switch
- 9- Rear window demister switch \rightarrow p. 5-70
- 10- OFF switch

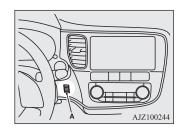
- 11- Driver's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) → p. 7-06
 Driver's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) → p. 7-06
- 12- DUAL indicator
- 13- Mode selection display
- 14- Passenger's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) \rightarrow p. 7-06

 Passenger's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) \rightarrow p. 7-06
- 15- Air conditioning indicator
- 16- Blower speed display



There is an interior air temperature sensor
 (A) in the illustrated position.

Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



NOTE

- Since the air conditioning operation is controlled while the ECO mode is operating, you may feel that effectiveness of the air conditioner is weak.
 - →"ECO mode switch" on page 5-62
- Even if the ECO mode is operating, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

 In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.

It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

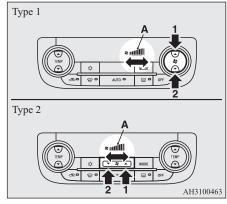
Blower speed selection switch

F00702801443

Press • of the blower speed selection switch to increase the blower speed.

Press \checkmark of the blower speed selection switch to decrease the blower speed.

The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).



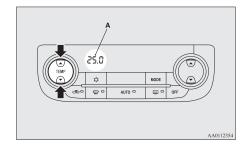
- 1- Increase
- 2- Decrease

Temperature control switch

E00703001703

Press ▲ or ▼ of the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

The selected temperature will be shown in the display (A).



NOTE

 The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.

On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 1, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-16.

On vehicles equipped with multi information display - Type 2, refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-16.



 In petrol-powered vehicles, while the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the switch.

To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to "** **\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{A}}}" and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.

 When you feel that it is hot or cold to the setting temperature, it is possible to adjust so that you can feel more comfortable.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

 When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows

Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

- Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
 Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.
- Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
 Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.

The settings described above are the factory settings.

The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioner according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

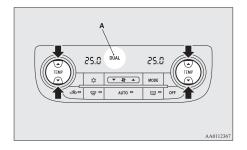
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Refer to "Customizing the air conditioning switch" on page 7-09.

Refer to "Customizing the air selection" on page 7-08.

Synchronized mode and dual mode*

The driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be controlled independently. At this time, the "DUAL" indicator will be shown in the display (A).



Synchronized mode

If the driver's side temperature control switch is pressed, the passenger's side temperature will also be controlled to the same setting temperature as the driver's side.

Dual mode

If the passenger's side temperature control switch is pressed under synchronized mode, the system will switch to dual mode. In dual mode, the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be set separately by using each temperature control switch.

Press the AUTO switch to return to synchronized mode.

Air selection switch

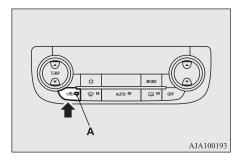
E00703401866

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

Outside air: Indication lamp (A) is OFF
 Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.

 Recirculated air: Indication lamp (A) is ON

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



CAUTION

• Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

NOTE

 Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

• When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indication lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pushed.

Customizing the air selection

E00739600051

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control
 When the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air control
 Even when the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.

- Setting change method
 Hold down the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or more.
 - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
 - 3 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.
 - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
 - 2 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

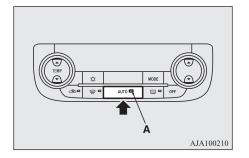
NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air selection control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air selection control" is set.

AUTO switch

E00702601106

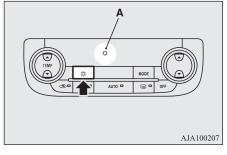
When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indication lamp (A) comes on and the mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/ outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.



Air conditioning switch

E00703502428

Push the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the "**x" indicator will be shown in the display (A).



Push the switch again to switch it off.

⚠ CAUTION

• When using the air conditioner, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

• If a problem is detected in the air conditioning system, the "\(\tilde{\pi}\)" indicator blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the "\(\tilde{\pi}\)" indicator does not blink for a while, there is nothing wrong. If it starts to blink again, we recommend you to have it checked.

Customizing the air conditioning switch

E00739700023

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control
 - When the AUTO switch is pressed, or the temperature control switch is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control
 - The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.
- Setting change method
 Hold down the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or more.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the "\pm" indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the "t" indicator flashes 3 times.

On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

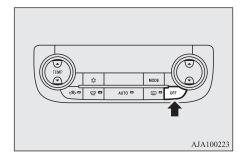
NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioner operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set.

OFF switch

E00702701064

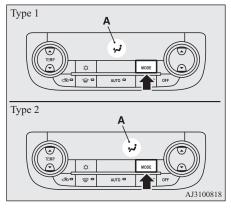
Push the switch to turn off the air conditioning system.



MODE switch

E00703301070

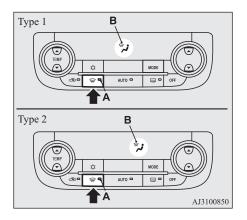
Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: " \star " \rightarrow " \star " \rightarrow " \star "" \rightarrow " \star ". The selected mode is shown in the display (A). (Refer to "Mode selection" on page 7-03.)



Demister switch

E00703901151

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the "** mode. The indication lamp (A) will come on. The selected mode is shown in the display (B). (Refer to "Mode selection" on page 7-03.)

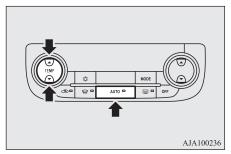


NOTE

• When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air selection control" is set. (Refer to "Customizing the air conditioning switch" on page 7-09, "Customizing the air selection" on page 7-08.)

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704102317



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Push the AUTO switch.

2. Set the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

↑ CAUTION

 When using the air conditioner, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

• If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, Mode switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

Operating the system in manual mode

E00704200239

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.

To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.

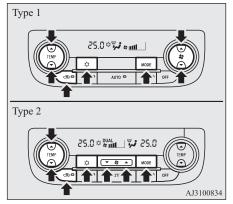
Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704302120

↑ CAUTION

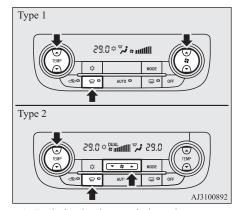
 For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

For ordinary demisting



- 1. Set the air selection switch to the outside position.
- 2. Set the MODE switch to the "position." position.
- Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.
- 4. Select your desired temperature by pressing the temperature control switch.
- 5. Push the air conditioning switch.

For quick demisting



- 1. Push the demister switch to change to the "" position.
- 2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
- 3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

W NOTE

- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

NOTE

For vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, if the demister switch is pressed, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system will not operate and the engine will not stop automatically even if the vehicle is stopped. This is to ensure that good visibility is maintained.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708301062

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
 Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
 - If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air
- Close the windows when the air conditioner is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. Keep the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and outside temperature to 5 to 6 °C.

• When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioner seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant SUN-PAG56.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

We recommend you to recover and recycle the refrigerant for reuse.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioner should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioner in the best operating condition.

Air purifier

E00708400718

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioner so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioner can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.

We recommend you to have it checked.

LW/MW/FM radio/CD player*

E00708502322

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

NOTE

 To listen to the audio system while the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC.

If the ignition switch or the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power autocutout function" on page 6-13.

• If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTE

 If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Important Points on Usage

E00735500023

iPod/iPhone Playback Function*

- This product supports audio playback from iPod/iPhone devices, however differing versions mean that playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Please be aware that depending on the iPod/iPhone model or version, operation may differ.

How to Clean

E00735700025

- If the product becomes dirty, wipe with a soft cloth.
- If very dirty, use a soft cloth dipped in neutral detergent diluted in water, and then wrung out. Do not use benzene, thinners, or other chemical wipes. This may harm the surface.

Trademarks

E00735801182

- Product names and other proper names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.
- Furthermore, even if there is no specific denotation of trademarks or registered trademarks, these are to be observed in their entirety.

Made for



"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.



 iPod and iTunes licensing allows individual users to privately reproduce and play back non-copyrighted material as well as material that may be legally copied and reproduced. Infringement of copyright is prohibited.

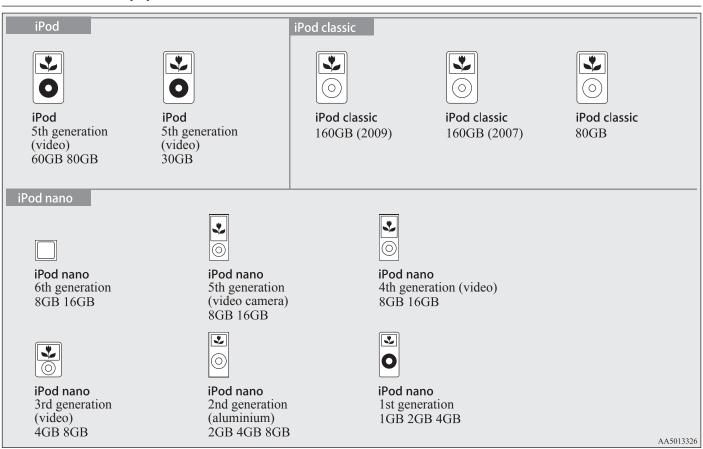


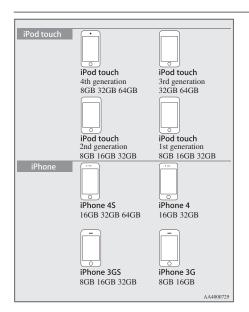
 For vehicles with a Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface, the types of devices that can be connected may vary.

For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/prod-ucts/index.html





Handling of Discs

E00735900030

This explains care that should be taken in the handling of discs.

Important Points on Handling

- Fingerprints or other marks on the read surface of the disc may result in its content being more difficult to read. When holding the disc, grip both edges, or one edge and the centre hole, in order that the read surface is not touched.
- Do not affix paper or stickers, or otherwise damage the disc.
- Do not forcefully insert a disc if another is already within the device. This can result in damage to discs, or malfunction.

Cleaning

- Periodically clean the read surface of the disc. When cleaning, do not wipe in a circular motion. Instead, wipe gently outwards from the centre of the disc to the outer edge.
- New discs may have burring around the outer edge or in the hole in the centre.
 Ensure you check for these. If there are burrs, these may lead to faulty operation, therefore ensure these are removed.

Important Points on Storage

 When not using discs, ensure these are kept in cases, and stored out of direct sunlight. If discs are not going to be used for a long period of time, remove these from the product.

Disc Playback Environment

In cold environments such as in mid-winter when the interior of the vehicle is cold, turning the heater on and immediately trying to use the product may cause condensation (water droplets) to form on the disc and internal optical components, and this may prevent the product from operating correctly.

In these conditions, remove the disc, and wait a short time before use.

Copyright

Actions such as unauthorized reproduction, broadcast, public performance, or rental of discs that comprise other than personal use are prohibited by law.

Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back

E00736001035

The following marks are printed on the disc label, package, or jacket.

| Туре | Si ze | Max im- um play back time | Comments |
|----------------------------------|----------|--|------------|
| CD-DA | 12 | 74 | _ |
| | cm | mi- | |
| DIGITAL AUDIO | | nutes | |
| CD-TEXT | 12 | 74 | _ |
| AN COMPACT | cm | mi- | |
| DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT | | nutes | |
| CD-R/RW | 12 | _ | •Disc con- |
| COMPACT | cm | | taining |
| DIGITAL AUDIO Recordable | | | MP3 files |
| COMPACT DIGITAL AUDIO ReWritable | | | |

Discs That May Not Be Played Back

- Playback of discs other than those described in "Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back" is not guaranteed.
- 8 cm discs may not be used.

- Do not insert irregularly-shaped discs (for example, heart-shaped), as these may result in malfunction. Additionally, discs that have transparent portions may not be played back.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played back.
- Even if recorded using the correct format on a recorder or computer, application software settings and environments; disc peculiarities, damage, or marking; or dirt or condensation on the lens inside the product may render the disc unplayable.
- Depending on the disc, some functions may not be used, or the disc may not play back.
- Do not use discs with cracks or warps.
- If the disc has stickers affixed, remains from removed stickers, or affixed adhesive, then do not use the disc.
- Discs that have decorative labels or stickers may not be used.

Nonstandard CDs

This product will play back audio CDs, however please be aware of the following points regarding CD standards.

• Ensure that you use discs with so on the label surface.

- Playback of other than standard CDs is not guaranteed. Even if the audio can be played back, the audio quality cannot be guaranteed.
- When playing back other than standard CDs, the following may occur.
 - There may be noise during playback.
 - There may be jumping in the audio.
 - The disc may not be recognized.
 - The first track may not be played back.
 - It may take longer than usual until start of playback of tracks.
 - Playback may start from within the track
 - Some parts may not be played back.
 - Tracks may freeze during playback.
 - Tracks may be displayed erroneously.

Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

E00736100026

This product can play back MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files recorded on CD-ROM, CD-R/RW, and USB devices.

There are limitations on the files and media that can be used, therefore read the following prior to recording MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files on discs or USB devices. Additionally, ensure you read the user manuals for your CDR/RW drive and the writing software, and ensure these are used correctly. If the MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files includes title information or other data, then this can be displayed.

CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.
- Actions such as copying audio CDs or files and either distributing these to others for free or for charge, or uploading files via the Internet or other means to servers is an infringement of the law.
- Do not append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a", to other than MP3/WMA/AAC format files. Playing back discs with these types of files recorded upon them may cause the files to be incorrectly identified for playback, which may lead to loud noise, resulting in speaker damage or accident.

NOTE

- Depending on the condition of the disc recorder or recording software used, correct playback may not be possible. In these cases, refer to the user manual for your product or software.
- Depending on your computer's operating system, version, software, or settings, files may not have a file extension appended. In these cases, append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a" when copying the files.
- Files larger than 2GB in size cannot be played back.

Data Formats That Can Be Played Back

E00736200027

Data formats that can be played on discs (CD-ROM, CDR/RW) and USB devices differ.

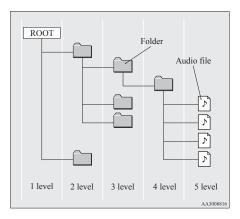
| Data format | DISC | USB device |
|-------------|------|------------|
| MP3 | 0 | 0 |
| WMA | X | 0 |
| AAC | X | 0 |

Folder Structure

E00736300031

Up to 8 folder levels can be recognized.

You can create a folder structure as in Genre - Artist - Album - Track (MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files) for management of tracks.



| Name | Speci- fica- tion | Explanation | |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|
| Format specifications | ISO96 60 | Level 1 | Maximum 8 character file name, and 3 character file extension. (sin- gle-byte alpha- numeric capital letters, numer- als, "_" may be used) |
| | ISO96 60 ex- tension | Joliet | Files names up to a maximum 64 characters can be used. |
| Multises- sion | Not supported (only first session supported) | | |
| Maxi- mum number of levels | 8 levels (if the root is the 1 st level) | | |
| Maxi- mum folder number | 700 folders (including root) | | |
| Maxi- mum file number*1 | 65,535 files (total number on media. Other than MP3, WMA, and AAC files not included) | | |

| Name | Speci- fica- tion | Explanation |
|--|-------------------------|---|
| File name and fold- er name restric- tions | code, 32 with file | am 64 bytes (for Uni- 2 characters), files/folders 2/folder names longer 3 will not be displayed or back. |
| USB sup ported formats | The reco FAT32. | ommended file system is on only |

*1: Do not include other than MP3/WMA/AAC files. However, if storing many tracks within the same folder, these may not be recognized even if less than the maximum number of tracks. In these cases, divide the tracks up into multiple folders.

W NOTE

 The order in which folders and audio files are displayed on this product may be different to how they are displayed on a computer.

What Is MP3?

E00736400029

MP3 is the abbreviation of "MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3". MPEG is an abbreviation of "Motion Picture Experts Group", and this is a video compression standard used in video CDs, etc.

MP3 is one of the audio compression methods contained in the MPEG audio standard, and reduces the quality of sounds that are beyond the auditory resolution of the human ear and that are hidden by louder sounds, thus creating high-quality data with a lower data size.

This can compress CD audio to approximately 1/10 its original data size without perceptible loss, approximately 10 CDs can be written to a single CD-R/RW disc.

⚠ CAUTION

 MP3 files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for MP3 Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for MP3 files that can be played are as shown below.

| Item | Details |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Specification | MPEG-1 AUDIO LAYER3 |

| Item | Details | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Specification | MPEG-2 AUDIO LAYER3 | | | |
| Sampling frequency [kHz] Bit rate [kbps] | MPEG-1: 32/44.1/48 | | | |
| | MPEG-2: 16/22.05/24 | | | |
| | MPEG-1: 32 to 320 | | | |
| | MPEG-2: 8 to 160 | | | |
| VBR (variable bit rate) | Support | | | |
| Channel mode | Stereo/ Joint stereo/ Dual channel/ Monaural | | | |
| File exten- sion | mp3 | | | |
| Supported tag information | ID3 tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4 (ISO-8859-1, UTF-16 (Unicode)), Titles, Artist name, Album name | | | |
| Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display | 64 characters | | | |

What Is WMA?

E00736600021

WMA is the abbreviation of Windows Media Audio, and this is an audio compression format from Microsoft. This is a compression format that has a higher compression ratio than MP3.

W NOTE

 Microsoft, Windows Media, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation (USA) and in other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

- WMA supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back WMA files protected using this system.
- WMA files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.
- "Pro", "Lossless", and "Voice" are not supported.

Standards for WMA Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for WMA files that can be played are as shown below.

| Item | Details |
|---------------|---|
| Specification | Windows Media Audio Version 7.0/8.0/9.0 |

| _ | | · |
|---|--|---|
| | Item | Details |
| | Sampling frequency [kHz] | 32/44.1/48 |
| | Bit rate [kbps] | 48 to 320 |
| | VBR (variable bit rate) | Support |
| | Channel mode | Stereo/Monaural |
| | File exten- sion | wma |
| | Supported tag information | WMA tags Title name, Artist name, Album name |
| | Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display | 64 characters |

What is AAC?

E00736800023

AAC is the abbreviation of Advanced Audio Coding, and this is an audio compression standard used in "MPEG-2" and "MPEG-4". This features 1.4x the compression of MP3, with comparable audio quality.

⚠ CAUTION

- AAC supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back AAC files protected using this system.
- AAC files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Standards for AAC Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for AAC files that can be played are as shown below.

| Ite | em | Details |
|-------------------------|-------|--|
| Specification | | Advanced Audio Coding MPEG4/AAC-LC MPEG2/AAC-LC |
| Sampling frequency | MPEG4 | 8/11.025/12/16/22.05 /24/32/44.1/48 |
| [kHz] | MPEG2 | 8/11.025/12/16/22.05 /24/32/44.1/48 |
| Bit rate | MPEG4 | 8 to 320 |
| [kbps] | MPEG2 | 8 to 320 |
| VBR (variable bit rate) | | Support |
| Channel mode | | Stereo/Monaural |
| File extension | | m4a |

| Item | Details |
|---|--|
| Supported tag information | AAC tags or ID3 tags Title, Artist name, Album name |
| Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display | 64 characters |

Important Points on Safety for the Customer

E00737000035

This product features a number of pictorial indications as well as points concerning handling so that you can use the product correctly and in a safe manner, as well as prevent injury or damage to yourself, other users, or property.

M WARNING

dent.

 The driver should not pay close attention to the display while driving.
 This may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an acci-

M WARNING

- The driver should not perform complicated operations while driving.
 Performing complicated operations while
 - Performing complicated operations while driving may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident.
 - Therefore stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing such operations.
- Do not use during malfunctions, such as when no sound is audible.
 This may lead to accident, fire, or electric
- shock.

 Ensure water or other foreign objects do
- not enter the product.

 This may lead to smoking, fire, electric
- shock, or malfunction.
 Do not insert foreign objects into the disc slot.
 - This may lead to fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- In the event of abnormalities occurring when foreign objects or water enter the product, resulting in smoke or a strange smell, immediately stop using the product, and consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - Continuing to use the product may result in accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify the product.

This may lead to malfunction, fire, or electric shock.

⚠ WARNING

During thunderstorms, do not touch the antenna or the front panel.

This may lead to electrical shock from lightning.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not block ventilation holes or heat sinks on the product.
 - Blocking ventilation holes or heat sinks may prevent heat from escaping from within the product, leading to fire or malfunction.
- Do not turn the volume up to the extent that you cannot hear sounds from outside the vehicle while driving.
 - Driving without being able to hear sounds from outside the vehicle may result in an accident
- Do not insert your hand or fingers into the disc slot.

This may result in injury.

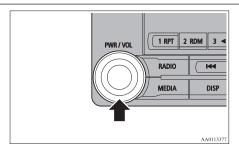
Operation Keys

E00737100023

Turn the Power ON/ OFF

E00737200024

1. Press the PWR/VOL key.



Turn the power on, and resume playback from the previous status.

2. Press the PWR/VOL key. Turn the power OFF.

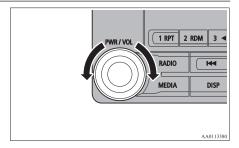


● Hold down the steering MODE key to also turn the audio function ON/OFF.

Adjust Volume

E00737300025

1. Turn the PWR/VOL key to adjust the volume.



Turn the PWR/VOL key clockwise to increase, and counter- clockwise to decrease the volume.



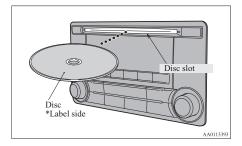
- The maximum value for volume is 45, and the minimum is 0.
- The initial setting for volume is "17".

Insert/Eject Discs

E00737400026

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with the label surface up.

Operation Keys



Push the disc in a certain amount, and the product will pull the disc in, and playback will start.

Press the ≜ key.
 This will eject the disc from the product, so remove the disc.

A CAUTION

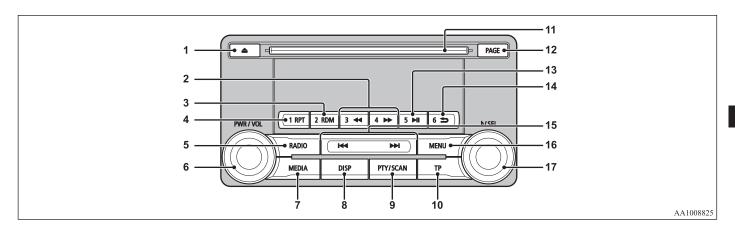
- When replacing discs, first ensure that the vehicle is stopped in an area in which stopping is permitted.
- Do not insert your hand, fingers, or foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to injury, smoking, or fire.
- 8 cm CDs are not supported.

7

Explanation of Buttons

This explains names and functions of each part.

E00737500043



1- ▲ key
Use to eject a disc.

2- 3 **≪** key/4 **>>** key

For audio, rewind/fast forward. For radio, use as preset keys 3 and 4.

3- 2RDM key

For audio, play random playback; for radio, use as preset key 2.

- 4- 1RPT key
 For audio, play repeat playback; for radio, use as preset key 1.
- 5- RADIO key
 Switch the radio and the band.

6- PWR/VOL key

Adjust the volume, and turn the power ON/OFF.

- 7- MEDIA key Switch between CD and other sources.
- 8- DISP key Switch the content of the display.
- 9- PTY/SCAN key For audio, play scan playback; for radio, search PTY.
- 10- TP key Receive traffic messages.
- 11- Disc slot

12- PAGE key

Display indicator page advance.

13- 5 **►** key

Play/Pause Bluetooth Audio*, and use as preset key 5 for radio.

14-6 **5** key

Return during audio track search, and stop Bluetooth Audio*.

For radio, use as preset key 6.

15- **1 ◄** key/**▶▶** l key

For audio, select audio track/file; for radio, perform automatic station selection or ensemble/service station selection.

For pleasant driving

16- MENU key

Switch to Menu mode.

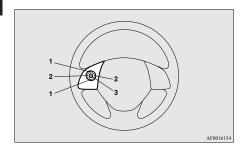
17- ▶/SEL key

Adjust audio quality and select items. For radio, manually select stations.

*: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

Steering wheel audio remote control switches*

E00737600116



- 1- Vol + key, key
 Adjust audio functions and the mobile phone function volume.
- 2- CH v key, A key Select CD and other audio source tracks and radio stations.

Hold down to skip up and down through tracks.

3- MODE Key

Hold down to turn the audio function ON/OFF. Additionally, each time this is pressed, this switches the audio source.

The order of switching is as shown below.

If devices are not connected, then these are to be skipped, and the next source selected.



*1: An iPod cable (available separately) is required.

- *2: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- *3: Requires DAB tuner connection.

Listen to Radio

E00737700032

This explains how to listen to FM, MW, and LW radio broadcasts.

To Listen to the Radio

Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between FM1, FM2, FM3, MW, and LW bands

The selected band is indicated on the display.

₩ NOTE

 This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1*, DAB2*, DAB3*, MW, and LW.
 *:When a DAB tuner is connected.

Manual/Seek Station Selection

Turn the ▶/SEL key to the frequency to listen to.

| ▶/SEL key (counter- clockwise) | Reduces the frequency being received. |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| ▶/SEL key (clockwise) | Increases the frequency being received. |
| ►► key (hold down) | Release the button to start seek station selection, and when a station is received, |
| ı∢ key (hold down) | scanning stops. |

Preset Memory

Register the broadcast station in advance, and select this at a later time

- 1. Tune in to the frequency to register.
- 2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 \Rightarrow key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

NOTE

- The preset memory can register a maximum of 6 stations for each band (FM1, FM2, FM3).
- If a preset key that already has a station registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.

Auto Memory (Auto Store)

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys.

Hold down the RADIO key.

After completion of auto store operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

♠ CAUTION

 Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

W NOTE

• Using auto store for FM1 and FM2 switches to FM3.

PTY Search

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for stations.

- 1. During FM reception, press the PTY/SCAN key.
 - This switches to the PTY selection mode.



- This receives the station detected first.
- 10 seconds after reception, PTY search mode will be cancelled.

Listen to DAB*

E0073910001

This explains how to listen to DAB.

To listen to DAB

1. Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between DAB1, DAB2, and DAB3 bands.

The selected band is indicated on the display.

For pleasant driving

• This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1, DAB2, DAB3, MW, and LW.

Select a Service

- 1. Hold down the I◀ key or the ▶ I key. Receives the lead services of the ensembles that can be received.
- 2. Press the I ★ key or the ▶ key to select the service

| l∢ key (hold down) | Automatically receives low- er lead services within en- sembles that can be received. | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| ►►I key (hold down) | Automatically receives higher lead services within ensembles that can be received. | |
| ı∢ _{key} | Switches to lower services. | |
| ▶►I key | Switches to higher services. | |

NOTE

• Going to the first service or last service within the ensemble switches to the next ensemble.

Register the Service

Register the service in advance, and select this at a later time

- 1. Tune in to the service to register.
- 2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 **5** key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

NOTE

- If a preset key that already has a service registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered service.

Search for a Service

Search for ensembles and services that can be received.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the ensemble
- 2. Press the ▶/SEL key. The service name within the selected ensemble is displayed.
- 3. Turn the \(\rightarrow\)/SEL key to select the service
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key. Receive the selected service



- If the text information for the service name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds, then service search mode will be cancelled.

PTY Search

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for services.

- 1. Press the PTY/SCAN key. This switches to the PTY selection mode
- 2. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select PTY.
- 3. Press the I◀ key or ▶►I key. This starts PTY search.

| ı ∢ key | Lower PTY search starts. |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| ▶ l key | Higher PTY search starts. |

NOTE

- When selecting PTY, press any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 \Rightarrow key to switch to the PTY registered as a preset.
- When selecting PTY, select the PTY to register, and hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 **>** key to register the PTY as a preset.



While in PTY select status, if there is no operation for 2 seconds, then an upwards search within the selected PTY will start.

Listen to Traffic Messages

E00739200

This explains how to listen to traffic messages.

To Listen to Traffic Messages

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.

If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.

↑ CAUTION

 When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic messages cannot be received.

NOTE

 Receiving traffic messages will indicate "TRAF INF" on the display, and if text information can be received, the station name is displayed.

NOTE

 If traffic messages are received, then this will switch to the volume of the previously received traffic messages or emergency broadcasts. The volume when receiving traffic messages or emergency broadcasts is that at which subsequent broadcasts will be received.

Traffic Message Standby Mode

When the broadcast of traffic messages starts, this automatically switches to the station that is broadcasting traffic messages.

- 1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
 - "TP" is indicated on the display, and the product switches to standby mode.
 - If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.
- 2. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.

"TP" disappears from the display, and standby mode will be cancelled.

⚠ CAUTION

 When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic message standby mode will be cancelled.

Listen to CDs

E00737800059

This explains how to listen to audio CDs (CD-DA/CD-TEXT).

Play CDs

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" on page 7-23

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

Select the Track

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

W NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a track, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks on the disc in a random order.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole disc in order.

NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Listen to MP3s

E00737900034

This explains how to listen to audio files on a disc.

● CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.

To Listen to MP3s

Insert the disc.

source.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" on page 7-23

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the

NOTE

 Depending on the file structure, it may take some time to read the contents of the disc.

Select the Track (File)

Press the I ← key or ► key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the $3 \blacktriangleleft key$ or the $4 \triangleright key$.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the folder in a random order.



Pressing again will cancel.

Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play all tracks in folders on the disc in a random order.



Pressing again will cancel.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks in the folder currently being played in order.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the folder.
- 2. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the file.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key.

This plays the selected file (track).



• While the folder is selected, press the 6 below to cancel track search mode.

NOTE

- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the \(\Delta \) /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the 6 **>** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6
 key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Disc operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to an iPod

E00738001185

By connecting commercially-available iPod/iPhone devices to this product, you can play back tracks on these through the product.

↑ CAUTION

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- No indemnification for data loss resulting when the iPod/iPhone is connected to the product will be possible.

• Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the generation, model, or software version of the iPod/iPhone, playback on this product may not be possible. $(\rightarrow$ page 7-14) Additionally, playback as explained in this document may not be possible.
- For vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. the types of devices that can be connected may vary.

For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html

- Usage of iPod/iPhone hardware with the latest software version is recommended.
- Regarding how to connect the iPod/iPhone, refer to "How to connect an iPod" on page 7-70.
- When connecting the iPod/iPhone, use a commercially available iPod connection cable.

NOTE

- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the iPod/ iPhone, for safety's sake first stop the vehi-
- Depending on the status of the iPod/iPhone, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while iPod/iPhone is connected
- iPod/iPhone specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the iPod/iPhone, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- It is recommended that the iPod/iPhone equaliser settings be set to flat.
- Operate the iPod/iPhone while connected to this product.
- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth- capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.
- If an iPod/iPhone does not operate correctly, then remove the iPod/iPhone from the product, reset, then reconnect.

Play iPod

Press the MEDIA key to set the iPod as the source

The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

Press the I◀ key or ▶I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the $3 \blacktriangleleft key$ or the $4 \triangleright key$.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback and shuffle playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



Pressing again will cancel.

Shuffle Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the category currently being played in a random order.

NOTE

• Pressing again will cancel.

Album Shuffle Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play back the album in a random order (tracks in any order on the album).

W NOTE

Pressing again will cancel.

Search Tracks

Search categories or track names, and select a track.

1. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to select the category.

- 3. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to select the category or track.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Repeat steps 1 to 4, and search for tracks.

Select the track, and press the ▶ /SEL key to play.

NOTE

- While the category (1st level) is selected, press the 6 below key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the category, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the category, and hold down the
 ▶ /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that category.
- While the track is selected, press the 6 begin key to return to the previous operation.
- While the track is selected, hold down the 6
 key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the track, that file is played back.
- iPod operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device

E00736501245

By connecting commercially-available USB devices such as USB memory to this product, you can play back audio files on these through the product.

CAUTION

- Do not leave the USB device unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not use hard discs, card readers, or memory readers, as damage may occur to these or to the data contained therein. If these are erroneously connected, then turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, then remove.
- Because of the risk of data loss, it is recommended that files be backed up.
- No guarantee is made as regards damage to the USB device, nor regarding loss or damage to data contained therein.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

- Digital audio players that support the mass storage class specifications can be connected.
- For details regarding the types of USB devices that can be connected and the types of files that can be played back in vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface), refer to "Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications" on page 7-72.
- Regarding how to connect USB devices, refer to "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 7-69.
- When connecting a USB device, use a connection cable. Failure to use a connection cable when connecting may place undue load on, or damage the USB connector.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the USB device, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.
- Do not insert other than audio devices into the USB port. Damage to the device or equipment may result.
- Depending on the status of the USB device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while USB device is connected.
- USB device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the USB device, track information may not be displayed correctly.

NOTE

- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- This product can play back MP3, WMA, and AAC format audio files.
- Depending on the type of USB device, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- The recommended file system for USB memory is FAT32.
- The maximum supported capacity for USB memory is 32GB.
- Operate the USB device containing recorded audio files while connected to this product.

Play Back of Audio Files on a USB Device

Press the MEDIA key to set

USB as the source. The selected source is indicated on the display.

Select the Track (File)

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file will cancel this.

Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

Folder Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the folder currently being played in a random order.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder random playback will not be cancelled.

All Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in all folders in a random order.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, all folder random playback will not be cancelled.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole USB device in order.

W NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Folder Scan Playback

Hold down the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of the first track in each folder on the USB device in order.

NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Search Tracks

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the folder.
- 2. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the file.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key.

This plays the selected file (track).



- While the folder is selected, press the 6 between track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the \(\bar{\psi} \) /SEL key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the 6 ⇒ key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6
 key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00748700029

Desired tracks on the iPod/USB memory device which is connected to the USB input terminal can be selected and played via voice operation.

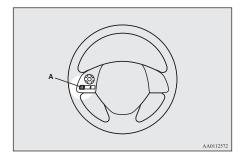
For information concerning the voice recognition function or speaker registration function, refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 7-50.

The following explains how to prepare for voice operation and play the tracks.

Preparation for voice operation

E00748800020

To use the voice operation, press the SPEECH button (A) first.



To search by artist name

E00748900021

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

W NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
 If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- 2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Artist".

NOTE

- If you say "Artist <name>," you can skip step 3.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Artist would you like to play?," say the artist name.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <artist name>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching artist is uttered by the system.

₩ NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all artist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Artist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- Search time is dependant on the number of songs on your connected device. Devices containing a large number of songs may take longer to return search results.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <artist name>," the system creates a playlist index for the artist.

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the artist name is correct. If the artist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Artist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by album title

E00749000029

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
 If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Album".

W NOTE

• If you say "Album <title>," you can skip step 3.

- 3. After the voice guide says "What Album would you like to play?" say the album title
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <album title>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching album is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all album titles uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Album not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <album title>," the system creates a playlist index for the album title.

W NOTE

• If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the album title is correct. If the album title is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Album not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by playlist

E00749100020

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

W NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
 If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Playlist".

W NOTE

• If you say "Playlist <playlist>," you can skip step 3.

If the device has no playlist, the voice guide will say "There are no playlists stored on device" and the system returns to step 2.

- 3. After the voice guide says "What Playlist would you like to play?," say the playlist name.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching playlist name is uttered by the system.

W NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all playlist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Playlist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- 6. After the voice guide says "Playing <playlist>," the system creates an index for the playlist.

NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the playlist name is correct. If the playlist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Playlist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-53.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by genre

E00749200021

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

W NOTE

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
 If the connected device cannot be recognized

If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth $^{\otimes}$ 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Genre".

NOTE

- If you say "Genre <type>," you can skip step 3.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Genre would you like to play?," say the music type.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <genre>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching genre is uttered by the system.

NOTE

- If you say "No" to three or all genres uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Genre not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <genre>," the system creates an index for the genre.

W NOTE

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the genre is correct. If the genre is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Genre not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-53.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

Listen to Bluetooth Audio*

E00736700064

This product can play back tracks on commercially-available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not leave the Bluetooth audio device unattended in the vehicle.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- Confirm together with the user manuals for the commercially- available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, volume levels may differ.
 There is the danger of loud volumes, so prior to use, it is recommended that you turn the volume down.
 - → "Adjust Volume" on page 7-23
- Depending on the status of the Bluetooth audio device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Bluetooth audio device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the Bluetooth audio device, track information may not be displayed correctly.

NOTE

 Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.

Connect a Bluetooth-capable Audio Device

Regarding how to connect your Bluetooth device, refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-55.

Operation methods below describe situations once connection has been completed.

W NOTE

 If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth- capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.

Play Bluetooth Audio

1. Press the MEDIA key to set Bluetooth Audio as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

2. Press the 5 ► law key. Bluetooth Audio playback starts.

NOTE

- Hold down the 5 ► key to pause.
- Press the 6 **>** key to stop.

Select the Track (File)

Press the 1◀ key or ▶ key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

Fast Forward or Rewind

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



 Each time the 1RPT key is pressed, this switches in the order Repeat OFF, 1 track repeat, All track repeat, and Repeat OFF.

Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the Bluetooth Audio device in a random order.



• Pressing again will cancel.

Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole Bluetooth Audio device in order.

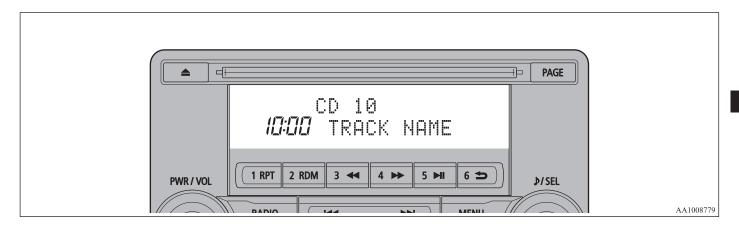
NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

Display Indicator

E00738100033

This explains content of the display indicator.



Change the Display Mode

E00738500053

You can change the content of the display indicator.

Press the DISP key to switch the display content.

Each time the DISP key is pressed, the display content changes.

⚠ CAUTION

 The operation of changing display contents may impede safe driving, therefore check safety before operation.

NOTE

 Up to 11 characters may be displayed at one time. To display 12 or more characters, press the PAGE key, and subsequent characters will be displayed.

During DAB Reception*

This switches in the order "Service name", "Ensemble name", and "CH no. (CH ID)".

 If the text information for the service name and ensemble name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.

During CD-DA playback

This switches in the order "Disc title", "Track title", and "Operating status".

NOTE

• If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

During MP3/WMA/AAC Play-back

This switches in the order "Folder title", "File title", and "Operating status".

W NOTE

• If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

Display the ID3tag

Hold down the DISP key.

This switches the ID3tag display.

[DISP] Each time the key is pressed, this switches in the order "Album name", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"*, and "Operating status".

*: Displayed when playing back audio files on a USB device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

NOTE

- During display of the ID3tag, hold down the DISP key to switch to the folder title display.
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During iPod Playback

E00738900028

This switches in the order "Albums", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"*, and "Operating status".

W NOTE

- If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.
- Displayed genre name in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface).
- The genre name display may not be possible.

During Bluetooth® 2.0 Audio Playback*

E00739000013

Operating details are the same as in "During iPod Playback" on page 7-42.

Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

E00738200021

Change audio quality settings.

Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance

1. Press the ≯/SEL key to select settings items.

Each time the ▶ /SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order BASS, TRE-BLE, FADER, BALANCE, SCV, and Cancel.

2. Turn the > /SEL key to adjust.

| Ad- just- ment items | Turn counter- clockwise | Turn clockwise |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| BASS | -6 to 0 (low low-pass volume) | 0 to +6 (high low-pass volume) |

| Ad- just- ment items | Turn counter- clockwise | Turn clockwise |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| TRE- BLE | -6 to 0 (Low high-pass volume) | 0 to +6 (High high-pass volume) |
| FAD- ER | CENTER to REAR 11 (emphasise REAR) | FRONT 11 to CENTER (emphasise FRONT) |
| | LEFT 11 to CENTER (emphasise LEFT) | CENTER to RIGHT 11 (emphasise RIGHT) |
| SCV | compensated vol- | MID, HIGH (High vehicle compensated vol- ume effect) |

System Settings

E00738301188

Change system settings such as product time.

1. Press the MENU key.

2. Press the ≯/SEL key to select settings items.

Each time the **▶**/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order DAB setting*1, Gracenote DB*2, AF, REG, TP-S, PI-S, PTY language settings, PHONE settings, CT, Adjust time, and Cancel.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to set.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key to determine.

This completes settings, and displays the next settings item.

- *1: Displayed when a DAB tuner is connected.
- *2: Displayed when playing back audio files (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

DAB Setting*

Change DAB settings

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

| Settings name | Settings val- ue | Settings content |
|----------------------|---------------------|--|
| DAB-DAB | OFF | If low recep- |
| Link settings | ON | tion sensitivi- ty, switch to another serv- ice. |
| DAB Band settings | BAND III | Set used broadcast band to 174 to 239 MHz. |
| | L-BAND | Set used broadcast band to 1452 to 1490 MHz. |
| | ВОТН | Set used broadcast band to Band III and L- Band. |

RDS Setting

Change RDS settings

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

^{*1} Displayed when a DAB tuner is connected.

^{*2} Displayed when playing back audio files (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

| · | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| Settings name | Settings val- ue | Settings content |
| AF | AF ON | Automatically track the same station as the program being received. |
| | AF OFF | Do not automatically track the same station as the program being received. |
| REG | REG ON | Do not automatically track the local station for the program being received. |
| | REG OFF | Automatically track the local station for the program being received. |

| Settings | Settings val- | Settings con- |
|----------|---------------|---|
| name | ue | tent |
| TP-S | TP-S ON | Automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations). |
| | TP-S OFF | Do not automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations). |
| PI-S | PI-S ON | Search for the same station or local sta- tion for that registered in the preset channel. |
| | PI-S OFF | Do not search for the same station or lo- cal station for that regis- tered in the preset chan- nel. |

| Settings name | Settings val- ue | Settings content |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| PTY | ENGLISH | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to English. |
| | FRANÇAIS | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to French. |
| | DEUTSCH | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to German. |
| | SVENSK | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Swedish. |

| Settings name | Settings val- ue | Settings content |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| PTY | ESPAÑOL | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Spanish. |
| | ITALIANO | Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Italian. |
| CT | CT ON | Update the time if time data is received. |
| | CT OFF | Do not up- date the time even if time data is re- ceived. |

*: It is necessary to press the [TP] key and turn traffic message standby mode "ON".

Time Setting

Turning the RDS setting CT setting "CT OFF" enables manual setting of the time.

1. Select "YES" at the "Adjust time" screen, and press the ▶/SEL key.

The hour can be adjusted. Press the

▶/SEL key again to adjust the minutes.

- 2. Turn the ▶/SEL key to adjust the time.
- 3. Press the ▶/SEL key.

This completes the adjustment.

NOTE

• In order to finish adjusting the time, hold down the ♪/SEL key until the seconds are reset to "00".

PHONE Settings

Change the mobile phone voice cut- in settings and the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface language.

Depending on the vehicle, PHONE settings may not be possible.

W NOTE

 Cancel functions such as the mobile phone "dial lock", and connect while on the standby screen.

NOTE

- While connected, mobile phone (receiving calls, etc.) operations may not function correctly.
- Depending on the distance between the product and the mobile phone, the conditions within the vehicle, and types of screening, connection may not be possible. In these cases, situate the mobile phone as close as possible to the product.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, characteristics and specifications may mean that correct operation may not be possible.
- For safety's sake, do not operate the mobile phone while driving. When operating the mobile phone, first stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, phone specifications and settings may result in differences in display, or prevent correct operation.
- Some models may not be confirmed as connected, or may not connect.

Supported profiles

| Hands-free | HFP(v1.5) |
|-------------------|------------|
| Phone book trans- | OPP(v1.1), |
| fer | PBAP(v1.0) |

Vehicles without a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

A hands-free kit (available separately) is required.

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

| Settings value | Settings content | |
|----------------|--|--|
| PHONE OFF | Do not use mobile phone voice cut-in. | |
| PHONE MUTE | During mobile phone voice cut-in, mute the audio. | |
| PHONE ATT | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output audio from all speakers. | |
| PHONE IN-L | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker. | |
| PHONE IN-R | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker. | |
| PHONE IN-LR | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left and right front speakers. | |

Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

| Settings name | Settings value | Settings content |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| PHONE IN set- tings | PHONE IN-R | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker. |
| | PHONE IN-L | During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker. |
| HFM voice lan- guage settings | ENG- LISH | Change the hands free mod- |
| | FRENCH | ule voice lan- guage. |
| | GER- MAN | J-1 |
| | SPANISH | |
| | ITALIAN | |
| | DUTCH | |

| Settings name | Settings value | Settings content |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| HFM voice lan- guage settings | GUESE | Change the hands free mod- |
| | RHSSI- | ule voice lan- guage. |

NOTE

• Depending on the vehicle model, this may not display.

Gracenote DB (Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

The version number can be confirmed.

- 1. Select "Gracenote DB" and press the

 ▶/SEL key.
- 2. Turn the ≯/SEL key and select "DB Version".
- 3. Press the **▶**/SEL key. The DB Version is displayed.

Troubleshooting

E00738401121

Please check these items if a message appears on the display, or if you think something is not working properly.

If This Message Appears...

A message is displayed on this product according to the situation.

| Mode | Message | Cause | Response |
|------|--------------------|---|---|
| CD | CHECK DISC | The disc is inserted upside down. | Insert with the label side up. |
| | | The disc has condensation on it. | Wait a while before inserting again. |
| | DISC ERROR | The disc is damaged. | Clean the read surface of the disc. |
| | | The disc is dirty. | |
| | INTERNAL E | The drive has malfunctioned for some reason. | Check that there is no problem with the disc, and insert the disc again. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |
| | HEAT ERROR | The temperature inside the product is high. | Remove the disc, and wait for the internal temperature to return to normal. |
| USB | FILE ERROR | Files that cannot be played are selected. | Select files that can be played. → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" on page 7-18 |
| | USB BUS PWR | There is high or low electrical current or voltage. | Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |
| | LSI ERROR | There is an internal malfunction for some reason. | |
| | UNSUPPORTED FORMAT | Unsupported audio files have been played. | Confirm audio files that can be played. → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" on page 7-18 |
| | UNSUPPORTED DEVICE | An unsupported USB device has been connected. | Please connect a USB memory device. |

| Mode | Message | Cause | Response |
|-------|-----------|--|---|
| iPod | NO SONG | An iPod/iPhone not containing any tracks has been connected. | Connect an iPod/iPhone containing tracks. |
| | VER ERROR | This iPod/iPhone software version is not supported. | Please change to a supported software version. |
| Other | ERROR DC | An abnormal direct voltage has been sent to the speakers. | Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. |

If You Think Something Is Not Working Properly...

Here is a list of symptoms, causes and responses if you think something is not working properly.

| Symptoms | Cause | Response |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| There is no sound or quiet sound. | The volume is turned to its minimum. | Adjust the volume. → "Adjust Volume" on page 7-23 |
| | The balance or fader is turned to one side. | Adjust the balance or fader. → "Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance" on page 7-42 |
| The disc cannot be inserted. | A disc is already in the product. | Eject the disc. → "Insert/Eject Discs" on page 7-23 |
| | There is no disc in the product, but the product says it is loading. | Press the eject button once. → "Insert/Eject Discs" on page 7-23 |
| The disc cannot be played. | The disc is inserted upside down. | Insert with the label side up. |
| | The disc has condensation on it. | Wait a while before inserting. |
| | The disc is dirty. | Clean the read surface of the disc. |
| The sound skips in the same place. | The disc is damaged or dirty. | Check the disc. |

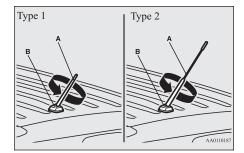
| Symptoms | Cause | Response |
|--|----------|--|
| There is no sound, even if the disc is inserted. | be read. | Check the disc. Additionally, if using CD-R/RW discs, their characteristics may render them unable to be played. |

Antenna

E00710500686

To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.



To install

Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.

NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
 - When using an automatic car wash.
 - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
 - When driving into a structure that has a low ceiling.

Link System*

E00764501439

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands. See the following section for details on how to operate.

Refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 7-50.

Refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-69.

Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-31.

Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-33.

Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-36.

Refer to "Listen to Bluetooth Audio" on page 7-38.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Link System End User Licence Agreement

E00764600013

You have acquired a device that includes software licensed by MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION from JOHNSON CONTROLS Inc (the automotive experience business unit), and their subsequent 3rd party suppliers. For a complete list of these 3rd party products and their end user licence agreements, please go to the following website.

http://www.jciblueconnect.com/faq/fulldi-sclosure.pdf

Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows for making/receiving hands-free calls in the vehicle using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone based on the wireless communication technology commonly known as Bluetooth®. It also allows the user to play music, saved in a Bluetooth® music player, from the vehicle's speakers.

The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which allows you to make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC

Before you can use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. Refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-55.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

MARNING

- Although the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cellular phone while driving, you must not allow yourself to be distracted from the safe operation of your vehicle. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.
- Refer to and comply with all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

NOTE

- If the ignition switch or the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The accessory power comes on again if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated.
 - Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-13.
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot be used if the Bluetooth® device has a flat battery or the device power is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible if your phone does not have service available.

NOTE

- If you place the Bluetooth® device in the vehicle's third seat or luggage compartment, you may not be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Some Bluetooth® devices are not compatible with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- You can confirm the Link System software version by pressing the HANG-UP button 3 times (press and hold 2 times and then press briefly) within 10 seconds.
- For details on the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. you can see them by accessing the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website Please read and agree on the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies" because it connects to other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS website. ht tp://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/prod-
- ucts/index.html
- Software updates by cellular phone/digital audio device manufacturers may change/ alter device connectivity.

Steering control switch and microphone \rightarrow p. 7-51

Voice recognition function $\rightarrow p$. 7-52 Useful voice commands \rightarrow p. 7-52

Speaker enrollment function \rightarrow p. 7-54

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device \rightarrow p. 7-55

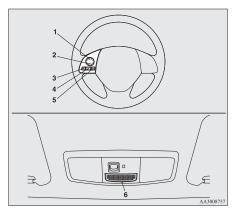
Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth® \rightarrow p. 7-59

How to make or receive hands-free calls \rightarrow p. 7-59

Phone book function \rightarrow p. 7-62

Steering control switch and microphone

E00727200236



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- SPEECH button
- 4- PICK-UP button
- 5- HANG-UP button
- 6- Microphone

Volume up button

Press this button to increase the volume

Volume down button

Press this button to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button

- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.
 - While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.

Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.

 Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
 - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.

 To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join calls".

HANG-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
 - When another call is on hold, you will switch to that call.
- If this button is pressed in the voice recognition mode, the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

W NOTE

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life," "signal strength" or "roaming," will be displayed on the audio display.*
 - *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface, only if it is possible to use those services with your cellular phone.

Microphone

Your voice will be recognized by a microphone in the overhead console, allowing you to make hands-free calls with voice commands.

NOTE

 If a cellular phone is brought close to the microphone, it may create noise in the voice on the phone. In such a case, take the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the microphone.

Voice recognition function

E00727300514

The Bluetooth $^{\circledR}$ 2.0 interface is equipped with a voice recognition function.

Simply say voice commands and you can perform various operations and make or receive hands-free calls.

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese and Russian. The factory setting is "English" or "Russian."

NOTE

- If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.
- For best performance and further reduction of ambient noise, close the vehicle windows, lower the blower speed and refrain from conversation with your passengers while engaging the voice recognition function.
- Some voice commands have alternative commands.
- Depending on the selected language, some functions may not be available.

Selecting the Language

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Language."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian" Say the desired language. (Example: Say "English.")
- 5. The voice guide will say "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to Step 4.



- The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.
- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phone book, changing the language will take longer.
- Changing the language deletes the mobile phone book imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.
- 6. When the voice guide says "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected," the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Useful voice commands

F00760000019

Help function

E00760100010

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a help function.

If you say "Help" when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

Cancelling

F00760200011

There are two cancel functions.

If you are at the main menu, say "Cancel" to exit from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If you are anywhere else within the system, say "Cancel" to return to the main menu.

Confirmation function setting

00760400013

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a confirmation function.

With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed.

The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Confirmation prompts".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>".

 Answer "Yes" to change the setting or answer "No" to keep the current setting.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <off/on>" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Security function

E00760500229

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit password in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

Setting the password

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?" Answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.
- The voice guide will say "Please say a 4digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system".

Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a password.

- For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes." Answer "No" to return to the password input in Step 5.
- 7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Password will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered password is actually recorded in the system.

If the ignition switch or the operation mode is made to ACC or ON or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered password is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the password again.

Entering the password

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "<4- digit password>, Incorrect password. Please try again". Enter the correct password.

W NOTE

- You can re-enter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Disabling the password

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

NOTE

- System must be unlocked to disable the password.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu. When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrollment function

E00727400209

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can use the speaker enrollment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

This makes it easier for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to recognise voice commands said by you.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

Speaker enrollment

E00727500255

It takes about 2 to 3 minutes to complete the speaker enrollment process.

To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed). Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrollment to prevent interruption of the process.

Use the following procedure for speaker enrollment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever (M/T) in the "N" (Neutral) position, or the selector lever (A/T)

or CVT) in the "P" (PARK) position, and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- Speaker enrollment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrollment.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Voice training".
- 4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to begin. Press the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time".

Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrollment process.

NOTE

 If you do not start the speaker enrollment process within 3 minutes of pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrollment function will time out.

The voice guide will say "Speaker Enrollment has timed out". The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrollment commands" on page 7-69.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

NOTE

- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press the HANG-UP button anytime during the process, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrollment process.
- 6. When all enrollment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker enrollment is complete". The system will then end the speaker enrollment process and return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Completing the speaker enrollment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

E00727600096

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

You can also retrain the system.

Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Voice training".
- 3. If you have completed a speaker enrollment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrollment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrollment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
- 4. When enrollment is "enabled", the voice model is on; when enrollment is "disabled", the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.

 Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enroll-
 - Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrollment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to "Speaker enrollment" on page 7-54.)

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device

E0076060154

Before you can make or receive hands-free calls or play music using the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface function, you must pair the Bluetooth[®] device and Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface.

NOTE

• Pairing is required only when the device is used for the first time. Once the device has been paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, all you need is to bring the device into the vehicle next time and the device will connect to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically (if supported by the device). The device must have Bluetooth® turned ON to connect.

Up to 7 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also change a Bluetooth® device to be connected.

To pair

To pair a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, follow the steps below.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever (M/T) in the "N" (Neutral) position, or the selector lever (A/T or CVT) in the "P" (PARK) position, and pull the parking brake lever.

W NOTE

You cannot pair any Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface unless the vehicle is parked. Before pairing a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, confirm that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.

- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Setup".
- 4. Say "Pairing options."
- The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Pair."

NOTE

• If 7 devices have already been paired, the voice guide will say "Maximum devices paired" and then the system will end the pairing process. To register a new device, delete one device and then repeat the pairing process.

(Refer to "Selecting a device: Deleting a device" on page 7-57.)

The voice guide will say "Please say a 4digit pairing code." Say a 4-digit number.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to pairing code selection.

NOTE

 Some Bluetooth[®] devices require a specific pairing code. Please refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements.



 The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth[®] connection certification. It is any 4-digit number the user would like to select.

Remember the pairing code as it needs to be keyed into the Bluetooth[®] device later in the pairing process.

Depending on the connection settings of the Bluetooth® device, this code may have to be entered each time you connect the Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. For the default connection settings, refer to the instructions for the device.

7. The voice guide will say "Start pairing procedure on the device. See the device manual for instructions." Enter in the Bluetooth[®] device the 4-digit number you have registered in Step 6.

NOTE

- According to the corresponding device to Bluetooth[®], it might take a few minutes to pair the Bluetooth[®] device with the Bluetooth[®] 2 0 interface.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognize the Bluetooth® device, the voice guide will say "Pairing has timed out" and the pairing process will be cancelled.

 Confirm that the device you are pairing supports Bluetooth®, and try pairing it again.

- If you enter the wrong number, the voice guide will say "Pairing failed" and the pairing process will be cancelled. Confirm the number is right, and try pairing it again.
- 8. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the device after the beep." You can assign a desired name for the Bluetooth® device and register it as a device tag. Say the name you want to register after the beep.



 When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the device tag you have said, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."

To change the device tag, answer "No" and then say the device tag again.

9. The voice guide will say "Pairing complete," and the pairing process will end.

Selecting a device

E00760700104

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

You can connect to the other paired cellular phone or music player by following setting change procedures.

To select a cellular phone

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Select phone."
- 4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the cellular phones and device tags of corresponding cellular phones will be read out in order, starting with the cellular phone that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the cellular phone that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the cellular phone.

Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say."

Say the number of the phone that you want to connect to

NOTE

 You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding cellular phones are read out by the system. 5. The selected phone will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

To select a music player

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Select music player."
- 4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the music players and device tags of corresponding music players will be read out in order, starting with the music player that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the music player that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the music player.

Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say."

Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

- You can connect to a music player at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding music players are read out by the system.
- 5. The selected music player will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Deleting a device

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth® device from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Pairing options."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Delete."

- 5. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the devices and device tags of corresponding devices will be read out in order, starting with the device that has been most recently connected. After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."
 - Say the number of the device that you want to delete from the system.
 - If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."
- 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Deleting <device tag> <number>. Is this correct?" or "Deleting all devices. Is this correct?"

Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s). Answer "No" to return to Step 4.

7. The voice guide will say "Deleted," and then the system will end the device deletion process.

NOTE

 If the device deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed" and then the system will cancel deleting the device.

To check a paired Bluetooth® device

E00760800017

You can check a paired Bluetooth® device by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Pairing options."
- The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "List."
- 5. The voice guide will read out device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth[®] device that has been connected most recently.
- 6. After the device tags of all paired Bluetooth® devices have been read, the system will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?"

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes."

When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu

 If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list.

Say "Continue" to proceed to the device with the next highest number or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous number.

- You can change the device tag by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Edit" while the list is being read.
- You can change the phone to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select phone" while the list is being read.
- You can change the music player to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select music player" while the list is being read.

Changing a device tag

E00760900018

You can change the device tag of a paired cellular phone or music player.

Follow the steps below to change a device tag.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Pairing options."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Edit."

5. The voice guide will say "Please say," and read out the numbers of the Bluetooth® devices and device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® that has been most recently connected.

After all paired device tags have been read, the voice guide will say "Which device, please?" Say the number of the device tag you want to change.

NOTE

- You can press and release the SPEECH button while the list is being read, and immediately say the number of the device tag you want to change.
- 6. The voice guide will say "New name, please." Say the name you want to register as a new device tag.

When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<New device tag>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."

Answer "No," to say the new device tag you want to register again.

7. The device tag is changed. When the change is complete, the voice guide will say "New name saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®

E00761001156

For the operation of a music player connected via Bluetooth®, refer to "Listen to Bluetooth Audio*" on page 7-38. On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS) or DISPLAY AUDIO, refer to separate owner's manual.

How to make or receive handsfree calls

F00761100059

You can make or receive hands-free calls using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also use the phone books in the Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface to make calls without dialling telephone numbers.

To make a call \rightarrow p. 7-60 SEND function \rightarrow p. 7-61 Receiving calls \rightarrow p. 7-61 MUTE function \rightarrow p. 7-62 Switching between hands-free mode and private mode \rightarrow p. 7-62

 The hands-free calls might not be operated correctly when it makes calling or receiving by operating the cellular phone directly.

To make a call

E00761200148

You can make a call in the following 3 ways using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface:

Making a call by saying a telephone number, making a call using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface's phone book, and making a call by redialing.

Making a call by using the telephone number

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Dial."
- 3. After the voice guide says "Number please," say the telephone number.

4. The voice guide will say "Dialing <number recognised>."

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No." The system will say "Number please" then say the telephone number again.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0."
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface supports numbers (0 to 9) and characters (+, # and *).
- The maximum supported telephone number length is as follows:
 - International telephone number: + and telephone numbers (to 18 digits).
 - Except for international telephone number: telephone numbers (to 19 digits).

Making a call using a phone book

You can make calls using the vehicle phone book or mobile phone book of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

For details on the phone books, refer to "Phone book function" on page 7-62.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Call."

NOTE

• If you say "Call" when the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book are empty, the voice guide will say "The vehicle phone book is empty. Would you like to add a new entry now?"

Answer "Yes," and the voice guide will say "Entering the phone book - new entry menu." You can now create data in the vehicle phone book.

Answer "No," to return to the main menu.

- 3. After the voice guide says "Name please," say the name you want to call, from those registered in the phone book.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to Step 5.

If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to call <returned name>." If that person is the one you want to call, answer "Yes."

Answer "No," and the name of the next matching person will be uttered by the voice guide.

- If you say "No" to all names read by the system, the voice guide will say "Name not found, returning to main menu" and the system will return to the main menu.
- 5. If only one telephone number is registered under the name you just said, the voice guide proceeds to Step 6.

If two or more telephone numbers are registered that match the name you just said, the voice guide will say "Would you like to call <name> at [home], [work], [mobile], or [other]?" Select the location to call.

NOTE

• If the name you selected has matching data in the vehicle phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/ mobile/other} not found for <name>.

Would you like to add location or try again?"

Say "Try again," and the system will return to Step 3.

Say "Add location" and you can register an additional telephone number under the selected location.

NOTE

• If the name you selected has matching data in the mobile phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/ mobile/other} not found for <name>.

Would you like to try again?"

Answer "Yes," and the system will return to Step 3.

Answer "No," and the call will be cancelled. Start over again from Step 1.

6. The voice guide will say "Calling <name> <location>" and then the system will dial the telephone number.

NOTE

 When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name and location of the receiver are correct.

If the name is correct, answer "Yes."

If you want to change the name or location to call, answer "No." The system will return to Step 3.

Redialing

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.

Use the following procedure to redial.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Redial."

SEND function

E00761300035

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say "<numbers> SEND" to generate DTMF tones.

For example, if during a call you need to simulate the press of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak "1 2 3 4 pound SEND" and the 1234# will be sent on your cellular phone.

Receiving calls

E00761600054

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC, the audio system will be automatically turned on and switched to the incoming call, even when the audio system was originally off.

The voice guide announcement for the incoming call will be output from the front passenger's seat speaker.

If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the incoming call.

To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.

When the call is over, the audio system will return to its previous state.

For pleasant driving

MUTE function

E00760300041

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.

Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the MUTE function and mute the microphone.

Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the MUTE function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00761400036

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can switch between Hands-free mode (Hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone). If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a Hands-free call, you can stop the Hands-free mode and talk in private mode.

To return to Hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call".

Phone book function

E00763700017

The Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface has 2 types of unique phone books that are different from the phone book stored in the cellular phone. They are the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book.

These phone books are used to register telephone numbers and to make calls to desired numbers via the voice recognition function.

W NOTE

 Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phone book.

Vehicle phone book

E00763801262

This phone book is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.

Up to 32 names can be registered in the vehicle phone book per language.

Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: home, work, mobile and other. You can register one telephone number for each location.

You can register a desired name as a name for any phone book entry registered in the vehicle phone book.

Names and telephone numbers can be changed later on.

The vehicle phone book can be used with all paired cellular phones.

To register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book

You can register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book in the following 2 ways: Reading out a telephone number, and selecting and transferring 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone.

To register by reading out a telephone number

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "New entry."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say your preferred name to register it.

NOTE

• If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.

Say "No," to return to the main menu.

5. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say "home, work, mobile, or other?" Say the location for which you want to register a telephone number.

NOTE

 When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<Location>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."

If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <telephone number>, number please."

If you do not want to change the telephone number, say "cancel" or the original number to keep it registered.

The voice guide will say "Number please." Say the telephone number to register it.

NOTE

• In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0"

 The voice guide will repeat the telephone number you have just read, and then register the number.

When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved. Would you like to add another number for this entry?"

To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer "Yes." The system will return to location selection in Step 5.

Answer "No" to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

NOTE

 When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the telephone number you have read, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to telephone number registration in step 6.

To select and transfer one phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone

You can select 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone and register it in the vehicle phone book.

NOTE

- Transfer is not permitted unless the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth[®], depending on the compatibility of the device.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "Single entry."

The Bluetooth[®] 2.0 interface will become ready to receive transferred phone book data.

NOTE

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.
 - Say "No," to return to the main menu.
- 5. After the voice guide says "Ready to receive a contact from the phone. Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported," the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will receive the phone book data from the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
- 6. Operate the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone to set it up so that the phone book entry you want to register in the vehicle phone book can be transferred to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE

• If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone or the connection takes too much time, the voice guide will say "Import contact has timed out" and then the system will cancel the registration. In such case, start over again from Step 1.

NOTE

- Pressing the HANG-UP button or pressing and holding the SPEECH button will cancel the registration.
- 7. When the reception is complete, the voice guide will say "<Number of telephone numbers that had been registered in the import source> numbers have been imported. What name would you like to use for these numbers?"

Say the name you want to register for this phone book entry.

NOTE

- If the entered name is already used for other phone book entry or similar to a name used for other phone book entry, that name cannot be registered.
- 8. The voice guide will say "Adding <name>."

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer "Yes."

Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Name please." Register a different name.

9. The voice guide will say "Numbers saved."

10. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import another contact?"

Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the registration. You can continue to register a new phone book entry from Step 5.

Answer "No," to return to the main menu.

To change the content registered in the vehicle phone book

E00739800024

You can change or delete a name or telephone number registered in the vehicle phone book.

You can also listen to the list of names registered in the vehicle phone book.



• The system must have at least one entry.

Editing a telephone number

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Edit number."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name of the phone book entry you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order.
 Refer to "Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-62.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Home, work, mobile or other?"

Select and say the location where the telephone number you want to change or add is registered.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will check the target name and location again. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing.

Answer "No" to return to Step 3.

6. The voice guide will say "Number please." Say the telephone number you want to register.

NOTE

 If the telephone number is already registered in the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <current number>. New number, please." Say a new telephone number to change the current number. 7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the number is correct. Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to Step 3.

8. Once the telephone number is registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

 If the location where a telephone number was already registered has been overwritten with a new number, the voice guide will say "Number changed" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Editing a name

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Edit name."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name you want to edit.



- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order.
 Refer to "Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-62.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Changing <name>."

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing based on this information.

Answer "No" to return to Step 4.

- 6. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say the new name you want to register.
- 7. The registered name will be changed. When the change is complete, the system will return to the main menu.

■Listening to the list of registered names

E00739900025

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "List names."
- 4. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will read out the entries in the phone book in order.

5. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?" When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes." When you are done, answer "No" to return to the previous or main menu.

W NOTE

 You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.

Press the SPEECH button and say "Call" to call the name, "Edit name" to edit it, or "Delete" to delete it.

The system will beep and then execute your command.

 If you press the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the next entry or "Previous" to return to the previous entry.

■Deleting a telephone number

E00740000026

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Delete."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to de-

lete, or say list names." Say the name of the phone book entry in which the telephone number you want to delete is registered.

NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to "Vehicle phone book: Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-62.
- 5. If only one telephone number is registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>."

If multiple telephone numbers are registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say "Would you like to delete [home], [work], [mobile], [other], or all?"

Select the location to delete, and the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>."

W NOTE

● To delete the telephone numbers from all locations, say "All."

- 6. The system will ask if you really want to delete the selected telephone number(s) to go ahead with the deletion, answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No," the system will cancel deleting the telephone number(s) and then return to Step 4.
- 7. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say "<name> <location> deleted" and then the system will return to the main menu.

If all locations are deleted, the system will say "<name> and all locations deleted" and the name will be removed from the phone book. If numbers still remain under the entry, the name will retain the other associated numbers.

Erasing the phone book

E00740100027

You can delete all registered information from the vehicle phone book.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Erase all."

- 4. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask "Are you sure you want to erase everything from your handsfree system phone book?" Answer "Yes."

 Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
- 5. The voice guide will say "You are about to delete everything from your handsfree system phone book. Do you want to continue?" Answer "Yes" to continue. Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
- 6. The voice guide will say "Please wait, erasing the handsfree system phone book" and then the system will delete all data in the phone book.

 When the deletion is complete, the voice guide will say "Hands free system phone

guide will say "Hands-free system phone book erased" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Mobile phone book

E00763900080

All entries in the phone book stored in the cellular phone can be transferred in a batch and registered in the mobile phone book.

Up to 7 mobile phone books, each containing up to 1,000 names, can be registered.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically converts from text to voice the names registered in the transferred phone book entries, and creates names.

W NOTE

- Only the mobile phone book transferred from the connected cellular phone can be used with that cellular phone.
- You cannot change the names and telephone numbers in the phone book entries registered in the mobile phone book. You cannot select and delete specific phone book entries, either.

To change or delete any of the above, change the applicable information in the source phone book of the cellular phone and then transfer the phone book again.

To import a devices phone book

Follow the steps below to transfer to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone.

₩ NOTE

 Transfer should be completed while the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.

NOTE

- The already stored phone book in the mobile phone book is overwritten by the stored phone book in the cellular phone.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "All contacts."
- 5. The voice guide will say "Importing the contact list from the mobile phone book. This may take several minutes to complete. Would you like to continue?" An-

For pleasant driving

swer "Yes," transferring to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone will start.

Answer "No," to return to the main menu.

NOTE

- The transfer may take some time to complete depending on the number of contacts.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface could not be connected to the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say "Unable to transfer contact list from phone" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If you press the HANG-UP button or press and hold the SPEECH button during the data transfer, the transfer will be cancelled and the system will return to the main menu.
- If an error occurs during the data transfer, all transfer will be cancelled and the voice guide will say "Unable to complete the phone book import" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If there are no contacts in the phone book, the voice guide will say "There are no contacts on the connected phone."
- When the transfer is complete, the voice guide will say "Import complete" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Enrollment commands

E00732400249

| Phrase | English | French | Spanish | Italian | German | Dutch | Portuguese | Russian |
|--------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 | 123456789 |
| 2 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 | 888 555 1212 |
| 3 | Call | Appeler | Llamar | Chiama | Anrufen | Bellen | Ligar | Вызов |
| 4 | Dial | Composer | Marcar | Componi | Wählen | Nummer keuze | Marcar | Набор |
| 5 | Setup | Configurer | Configuración | Configura | Einrichtung | Setup | Configurar | Настройка |
| 6 | Cancel | Annuler | Cancelar | Annulla | Abbrechen | Annuleren | Cancelar | Отмена |
| 7 | Continue | Continuer | Continuar | Continua | Weiter | Doorgaan | Continuar | Продолжить |
| 8 | Help | Aide | Ayuda | Aiuto | Hilfe | Help | Ajuda | Справка |

USB input terminal*

E00761901373

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod. See the following section for details on how to play music files.

Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-31. Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-33.

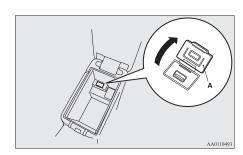
Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-36.

*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

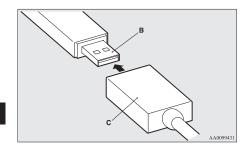
How to connect a USB memory device

E00762000358

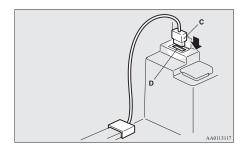
 Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. 2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the floor console box.



3. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).



4. Connect the USB connector cable (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



⚠ CAUTION

 Keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

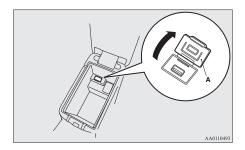
NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
 The USB memory device may be damaged.
- When closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the USB connector cable.
- 5. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

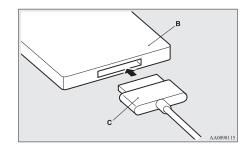
How to connect an iPod

E00762100287

 Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. 2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the floor console box.



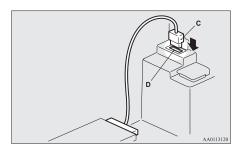
3. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the iPod (B).



NOTE

• Use a genuine Dock connector from Apple Inc.

4. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



↑ CAUTION

 Keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- When closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the connector cable.
- To remove the Dock connector, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse

Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762201025

Except for vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following pages and manuals.

[For vehicles equipped with the LW/MW/FM radio/CD player]

Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-31, "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-33 and "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" on page 7-18.

[For vehicles equipped with the DISPLAY AUDIO]

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

[For vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS)]

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

For vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following section.

Device types

F00762301390

Devices of the following types can be connected

| Model name | Condition |
|--|--|
| USB memory device | Storage capacity of 256 Mbytes or more |
| Models other than USB memory devices and iPods | |

For connectable device type for "iPod*," "iPod classic*," "iPod nano*," "iPod touch*" and "iPhone*," access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/prod-ucts/index.html

*: "iPod," "iPod classic," "iPod nano," "iPod touch" and "iPhone" are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of the USB memory device or other device connected, the connected device may not function properly or the available functions may be limited.
- It is recommended to use an iPod with firmware updated to the latest version.
- You can charge your iPod by connecting it to the USB input terminal when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- Do not keep your USB memory device or iPod in your vehicle.
- It is recommended that you back up files in case of data damage.
- Do not connect to the USB input terminal any device (hard disk, card reader, memory reader, etc.) other than the connectable devices specified in the previous section. The device and/or data may be damaged. If any of these devices was connected by mistake, remove it after turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

File specifications

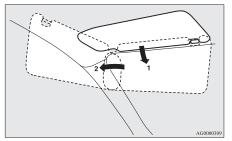
E00762401056

You can play music files of the following specifications that are saved in a USB memory device or other device supporting mass storage class. When you connect your iPod, playable file specifications depend on the connected iPod.

| Item | Condition |
|---|-----------------------|
| File format | MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV |
| Maximum number of levels (including the root) | |
| Number of folders | 700 |
| Number of files | 65,535 |

Sun visors

E00711202

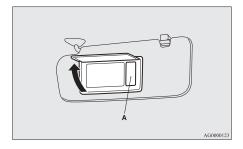


- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

Vanity mirror

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).

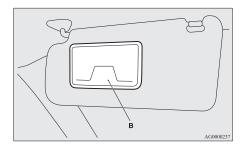


⚠ CAUTION

 If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

Card holder

Cards can be slipped into the holder (B) on the back of the sun visor.



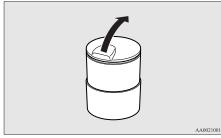
Ashtray*

E00711401100



- Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.
- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled

To use the ashtray, open the lid.



Mounting position for moveable ashtray

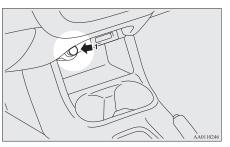
The moveable ashtray can be fitted at the indicated position.



Cigarette lighter*

E00711501475

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a "click" when ready. Pull it out for use.

After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

W NOTE

 Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

↑ CAUTION

- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in.
 Pull it out and have the problem corrected at MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

Accessory socket

E00711601447

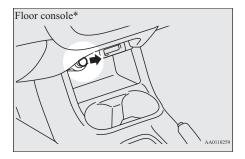
⚠ CAUTION

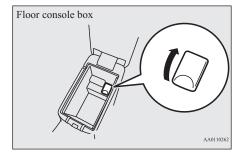
- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
 When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid or install the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.

NOTE

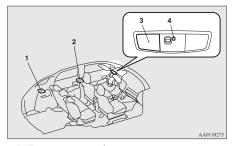
 Accessory sockets in 2 locations can be used at the same time. The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.





Interior lamps

E00712001259



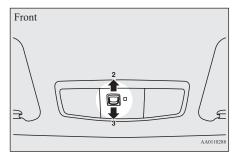
- 1- Luggage room lamp
- 2- Room lamp (rear)
- 3- Map & room lamps (front)
- 4- Downlight \rightarrow p. 5-55

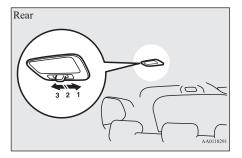
W NOTE

• If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that the lamps are turned off.

Room lamps

E00712101322





| Position of lamp switch | On/off control |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1-ON (***) | The lamp illuminates regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed. |

| | micror rumps |
|-------------------------|--|
| Position of lamp switch | On/off control |
| 2-DOOR (•) | The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after all doors and the tailgate are closed. However, the lamp goes off immediately with all doors and the tailgate closed in the following cases: |
| | When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. |
| | When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle. |
| | When the keyless entry key or the keyless operation key is used to lock the vehicle. |
| | • If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to |

lock the vehicle.

| Position of lamp switch | On/off control |
|-------------------------|---|
| 3-OFF (O) | The lamp goes off regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed. |

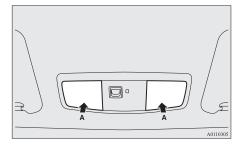
NOTE

- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp is illuminated and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and tailgate are closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes off. (if so equipped)
- The time until the lamp goes off can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Map lamps

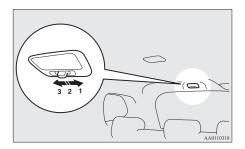
E00712400168

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.



Luggage room lamp

E00712700709



1- (※)

The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

2-(

The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes off when the tailgate is closed.

$3-(\bigcirc)$

The lamp goes off regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

Lamps (room lamps, etc.) autocutout function

E00712901274

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes

The lamps will illuminate again after they automatically go off if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated, if one of the doors or the tailgate is opened or closed, or if the keyless entry system or keyless operation system is operated.

NOTE

 The interior lamp auto-cut function can be deactivated. The time until the lamps automatically go off can be adjusted. For details and support, consult your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

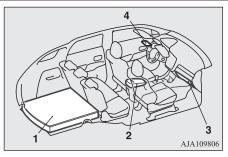
On vehicles equipped with MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Storage spaces

E00713103206

⚠ CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

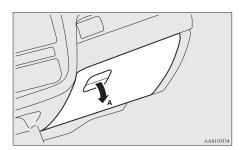


- 1- Luggage floor box*
- 2- Floor console box
- 3- Glove box
- 4- Sunglasses holder*

Glove box

E00726201281

To open, pull the lever (A).

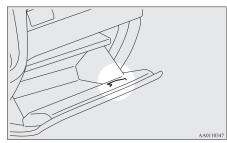


NOTE

● When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "₹00₹", "≣O", or "AU-TO" position (vehicles with automatic lamp control), the glove box lamp illuminates.

Card holder

There is a card holder inside the glove box.

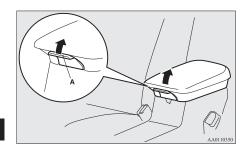


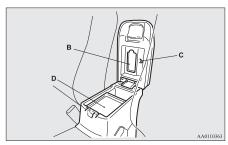
Floor console box

E00723302086

To open the console box, lift the release lever (A) and raise the lid.

The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.





B- Tissue holder C- Pen holder

D- Tray

NOTE

• The USB input terminal is located in the floor console box (if so equipped). For details, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-69.

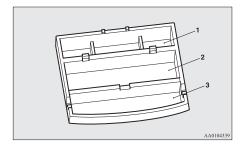
Luggage floor box*

E00718701812

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

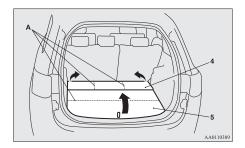
To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.

5 persons



- 1- Luggage floor box (front)
- 2- Luggage floor box (centre)
- 3- Luggage floor box (rear)

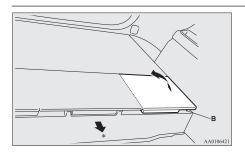
The luggage floor board can be folded at the indicated positions (A).



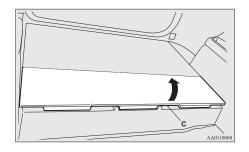
- 4- Luggage floor board (front)
- 5- Luggage floor board (rear)

To access the luggage floor box (front)

- Fold the second seatback forward.
 Refer to "Folding the second seats" on page 4-08.
- 2. Insert your hand in the gap (B) and fold the board as illustrated.

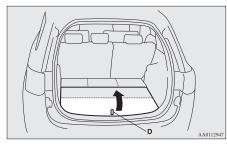


- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. To access the centre of the luggage floor box (front), insert your hand in the gap (C) and raise the board as illustrated.

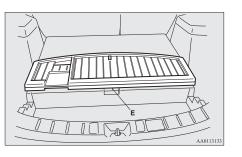


To access the luggage floor box (centre)

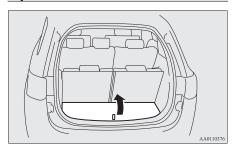
1. Raise the luggage floor board (rear) by pulling up on the strap (D).



2. Insert your hand in the gap (E) and raise the board as illustrated.



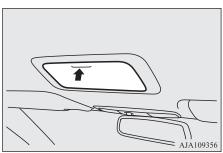
7 persons



Sunglasses holder*

E00718601417

To open, push the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

NOTE

 The holder may not be able to accomodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

Cup holder

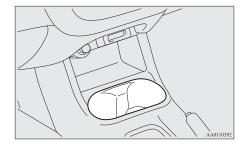
E00714501043

↑ CAUTION

• Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

For the front seat

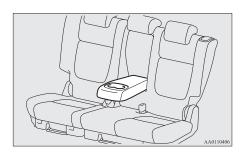
The cup holder is located in front of the floor console.



For the second seat

E00716900523

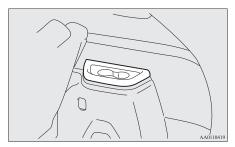
In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest to drop down.



For the third seat

E00719000118

The cup holder is located at the right side of the third seat.



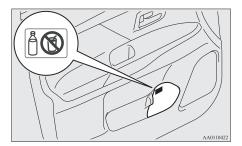
Bottle holder

E00718200360

↑ CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This
 is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

There are bottle holders located on both sides of front and rear doors.



NOTE

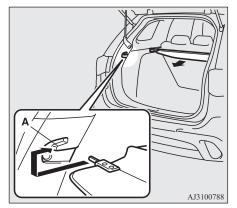
- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

Cargo area cover*

E00733601102

To use

1. Draw out the cover retracted by spring and insert it in the mounting grooves (A).



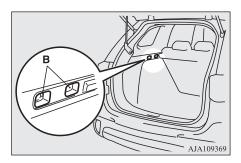
2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves, and the cover will roll back into the retracted position.

NOTE

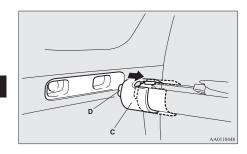
• Do not put luggage on the cover.

To change position

There are two installation holes (B) for the cover.



1. Move one of the sliders (C) towards the inside of the vehicle, and fit the tab (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.



After changing the position, gently shake the entire cover to make sure it is securely retained.

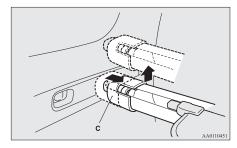
W NOTE

 If the second seatback touches the cover, move the cover rearward.
 The cover could break if it supports the seatback of the second seat.

To remove

1. Roll the cover into the retracted position.

Move one of the sliders (C) towards the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cover.



To refit

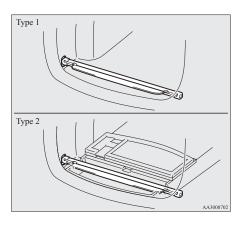
Refit the cover by performing the removal steps in reverse.

Gently shake the entire cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

To store*

The cover can be fitted at the indicated position when not in use.

On vehicles with luggage floor box, raise the luggage floor board and store the cover.



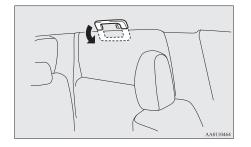


• On vehicles with premium sound system, you can not use this storing position.

Assist grips

E00732800298

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



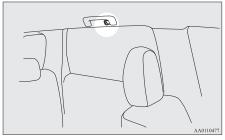
⚠ CAUTION

• Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

Coat hook

E00725600614

There is a coat hook on the second seat assist grip of the driver's side.



MARNING

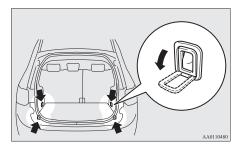
● Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

Luggage hooks

E00715700579

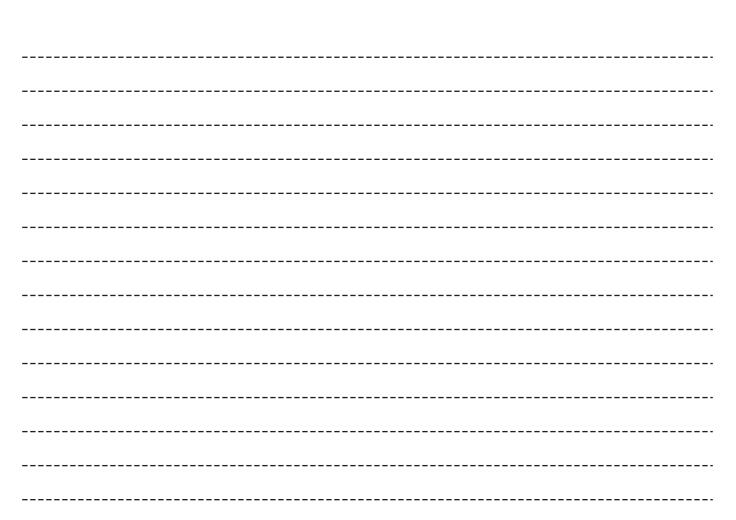
There are 4 hooks located on the side walls of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks for securing the luggage.



⚠ CAUTION

 Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.



For emergencies

| If the vehicle breaks down | 8-02 |
|--|------|
| Emergency starting | 8-02 |
| Engine overheating | 8-04 |
| Tools and jack | 8-05 |
| How to change a tyre | |
| Towing | 8-14 |
| Operation under adverse driving conditions | |

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101182

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 5-62.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops.

Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

Emergency starting

E00800503988

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

MARNING

- To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.

↑ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle. It could damage your vehicle
- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.
- 2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
- 3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T or CVT in "P" (PARK)

or a M/T in "N" (Neutral). Stop the engine.

MARNING

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.
- Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level.
 Refer to "Battery" on page 10-09.

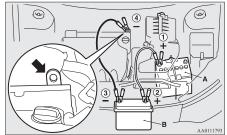
MARNING

- If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!
 - A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.
- Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.
 - If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.
- 5. Connect one end of one jumper cable ①
 to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end

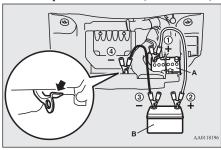
② to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).

Connect one end of the other jumper cable ③ to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end ④ to the designated ground location of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

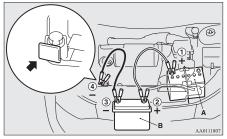
Petrol-powered vehicles (2000 and 2400 models)



Petrol-powered vehicles (3000 models)



Diesel-powered vehicles



MARNING

- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (-) side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.
- When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Take care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- 6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a

few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION

Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system and prevent the engine from automatically stopping before the battery is sufficiently charged.
 Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-32.
- 7. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

NOTE

 If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate.
 Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 6-64.

For emergencies

Engine overheating

E00800603790

When the engine is overheating, the warning will be displayed in the instrument cluster as follows.

- The information screen in the multi information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. Also "■" will blink. (Colour liquid crystal display type)
- The high coolant temperature warning lamp illuminates. (Mono-colour liquid crystal display type)

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam does not come from the engine compartment]

With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

NOTE

For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle.

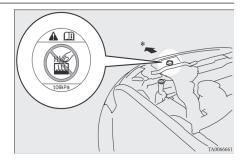
Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-32.

[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]

Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

MARNING

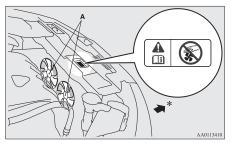
- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.



- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. Confirm that the cooling fans (A) are turning.

[If the cooling fans are turning]
After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, stop the engine.
[If the cooling fans are not turning]

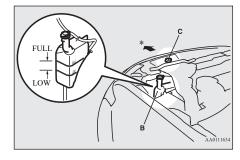
Stop the engine immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for assistance



*: Front of the vehicle

M WARNING

- Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.
- 4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B).



*: Front of the vehicle

Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary. (Refer to the "Maintenance" section.)

⚠ WARNING

 Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (C), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not add coolant while the engine is hot.
 Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

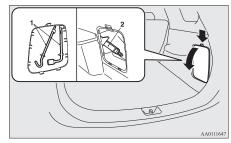
Tools and jack

E0080090138

Storage

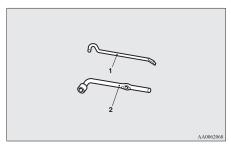
The tools and jack are stowed on the right side of the luggage area.

The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.



- 1- Tools
- 2- Jack

Tools



- 1- Jack bar
- 2- Wheel nut wrench

Jack

The jack is used only for the purpose of changing a tyre when a tyre is punctured.

NOTE

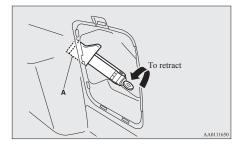
- The jack is maintenance-free.
- The jack is in conformity with EC law as approximated by the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.
- The EC declaration of conformity is attached to the section "Declaration of Conformity" in the end of this owner's manual.

NOTE

 The business name, full address of the manufacturer and of his authorised representative and the designation of the jack are described in the EC declaration of conformity.

To remove

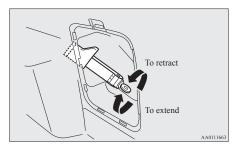
- 1. Remove the jack lid.
- 2. Retract the jack and remove it from its installation fitting (A).



To store

1. Retract the jack, then return it to its original position.

2. Extend the jack and firmly secure it, then install the jack lid.



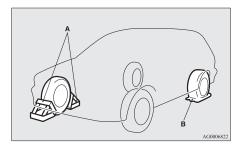
How to change a tyre

E00801202842

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe. flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. On vehicles with M/T, stop the engine and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
 - On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and stop the engine.
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when jacking up the vehicle, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



MARNING

 Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle.
 If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

NOTE

 The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed

NOTE

- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 6. Get the jack bar and wheel nut wrench ready.

Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 8-05.

Spare wheel information*

E00803601872

The spare wheel is stored under the floor of the luggage area.

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

CAUTION

 The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-12.)

Temporary spare wheel*

↑ CAUTION

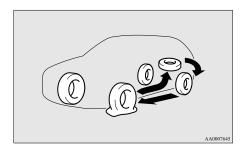
- The temporary spare wheel is for temporary use only and should be removed as soon as the original wheel can be repaired or replaced.
- The vehicle must not be driven at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) while using the temporary spare wheel.
- The temporary spare wheel is not as good as a standard wheel in controllability and stability.
 - When the temporary spare wheel is used, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering.
- The temporary spare wheel is specifically designed for your vehicle and it should not be used on any other vehicle.

For emergencies

↑ CAUTION

- When you purchase the temporary spare wheel, be sure to purchase the type designed specially for your vehicle from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Do not use snow traction device (tyre chains) with your temporary spare wheel. Because of the smaller tyre size, a snow traction device (tyre chains) will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the wheel and result in loss of the snow traction device (tyre chains).

If a front tyre becomes flat when using snow traction device (tyre chains), first replace a rear wheel with the temporary spare wheel and then use the removed rear wheel to replace the flat front wheel so that you can continue to use the snow traction device (tyre chains).



↑ CAUTION

 Upon installation of the temporary spare wheel, the ground clearance is reduced as the tyre is smaller in diameter than the standard tyre.

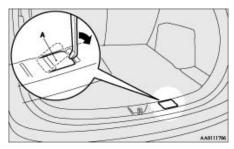
When passing over the projections on the road, take care not to damage the vehicle's undercarriage.

• Do not install more than one temporary spare wheel at the same time.

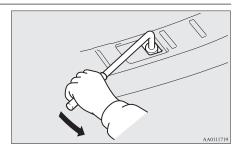
To remove the spare wheel

E00803500470

1. Open the tailgate and remove the tyre hanger installation bolt covers (A) with the jack bar.

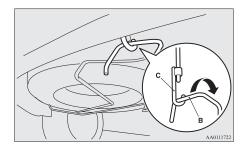


2. Loosen the tyre hanger installation bolt by turning it anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench



CAUTION

- Be careful as you loosen the tyre hanger installation bolt. If you loosen it too far, the hook may come out and let the spare wheel fall.
- 3. Lift up the tyre hanger (B) at the section indicated by the arrow in the diagram, remove it from the hook (C), lower it, and then take the tyre off the tyre hanger.

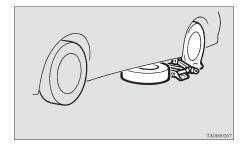


⚠ CAUTION

 When removing the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.

W NOTE

 Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.

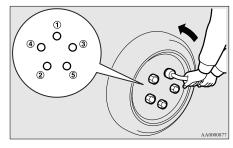


To change a tyre

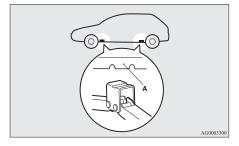
E00803202312

1. On vehicles with wheel covers, first remove the covers (refer to "Wheel covers" on page 8-13).

Then loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

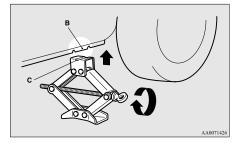


2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



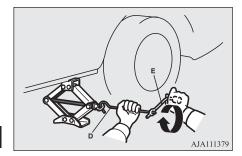
MARNING

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface.
 Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.
- 3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



4. Insert the jack bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the jack bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration

Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground surface

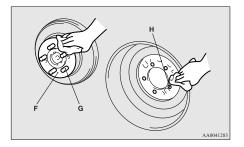


- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.

- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

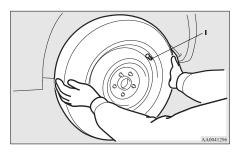
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.
- Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tyre.



M WARNING

 Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (I), you have installed the wheel backwards.

Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.

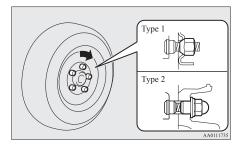


7. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.

[Type 1: On vehicles with steel wheels] Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the tapered parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the seats of the wheel holes and the wheel is not loose.

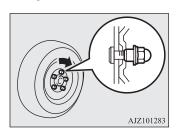
[Type 2: On vehicles with aluminium wheels]

Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the flange parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the wheel and the wheel is not loose.



NOTE

 Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel spare wheel as shown in the illustration, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.

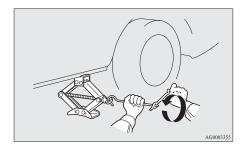


⚠ CAUTION

 Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.

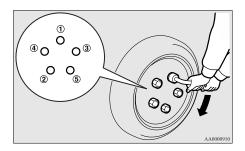
W NOTE

- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels. e. g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.
- Lower the vehicle slowly by rotating the wheel nut wrench anticlockwise until the tyre touches the ground.



9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

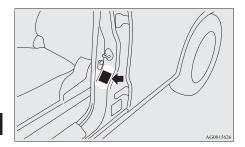
Tightening torque 88 to 108 N•m



CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.
- On vehicles with wheel covers, install the covers (refer to "Wheel covers" on page 8-13).
- Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, flat tyre, and chocks. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.

12. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gasstation. The correct tyre pressures are shown on the driver's door label. See the illustration.



 On vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS), after filling your tyres to the correct pressure, reset the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS).

Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS): Reset of low tyre pressure warning threshold" on page 6-105.

⚠ CAUTION

- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.

↑ CAUTION

 Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

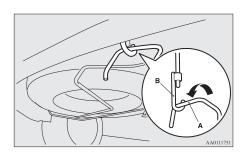
To store the spare wheel

E008037

1. Put the tyre on the centre of the tyre hanger, with the wheel surface facing upwards.

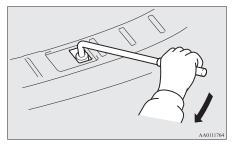
CAUTION

- Storing the tyre with the wheel surface facing down may damage the wheel or tyre hanger. If you find any damage on a spare tyre, do not use the tyre and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- 2. Lift up the tyre hanger (A) and hang it on the hook (B).



CAUTION

- Do not attach the hook to any part of the tyre hanger other than the correct position. Otherwise the hook could damage the vehicle body, or the tyre could fall while driving and cause an accident.
- Open the tailgate and tighten the tyre hanger installation bolt securely by turning it clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



⚠ CAUTION

 After storing the spare wheel, check that the tyre hanger is securely locked in place. If the tyre hanger is not securely locked in place, it could come loose and fall while you are driving and cause an accident.

8-12 For emergencies

OGFE16E1

⚠ CAUTION

- When removing the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.
- 4. Install the tyre hanger installation bolt cover.

To store the tools and jack

E00803800037

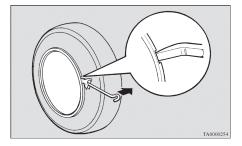
Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack bar and wheel nut wrench. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 8-05.

Wheel covers*

E00801300735

To remove

Wrap the tip of the jack bar with a cloth, insert it into the notch provided in the wheel cover, and pry the cover away from the wheel. Using the same procedure at the other wheel cover notches, work the wheel cover away from the wheel to remove it completely.



⚠ CAUTION

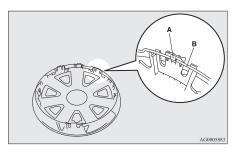
 Removing the cover with your hands may cause injury to the fingers.



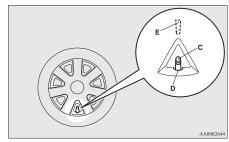
• The wheel cover is made of plastic. Pry it loose carefully.

To install

Make sure the tabs (A) of the back of the wheel cover are not broken and correctly fitted on the rings (B). If in doubt, do not install the wheel cover and consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



2. Align the air valve (C) of the tyre with the notch (D) in the wheel cover.

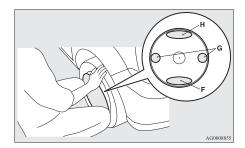


₩ NOTE

 Full wheel covers have a symbol mark (E) provided on the reverse side to show the air valve location.

Before installing the wheel cover to the wheel, make sure that the opening with the symbol mark is correctly aligned with the air valve.

- 3. Push the underside (F) of the wheel cover into the wheel.
- Gently push both sides (G) of the wheel cover and hold them in place with both knees.
- 5. Gently tap around the circumference of the wheel cover at the top (H), then push the wheel cover into place.



Towing

E00801505149

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

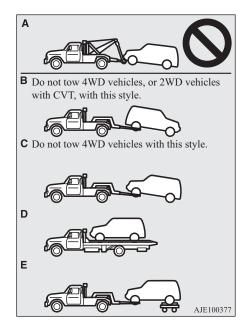
- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle.

Please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠ CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- Do not tow 2WD vehicles with CVT with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated.

This could result in the driving system damage.

 Do not tow 4WD vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in driving system damage or the vehicle may jump at the carriage.

If you tow 4WD vehicles, use Type D or E equipment.

 On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.

⚠ CAUTION

● [For 2WD vehicles equipped with the Active Stability Control (ASC)]

If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground (Type B or C), the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch or the operation mode as follows.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type B - 2WD vehicles with M/T only)

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tiedown strap. Never place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF when towing.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type C - 2WD vehicles only)

Release the parking brake.

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (CVT).

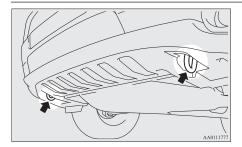
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points:

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hooks are located as shown in illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



- Using any part other than the designated towing hook could result in damage to vehicle body.
- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Take care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.
- 2. Keep the engine running.

If the engine is not running, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position. On vehicles with A/T or CVT, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position. [For vehicles with the keyless operation system]

On vehicles with M/T, put the operation mode in ACC or ON.

On vehicles with A/T or CVT, put the operation mode in ON.

NOTE

 For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle.

Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-32.

∕ MARNING

• When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering system do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is very difficult.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- Place the gearshift lever in the "Neutral" position (M/T), or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T or CVT).
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
- 5. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

↑ WARNING

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or tow rope.
 - People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
 - When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.

⚠ CAUTION

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.
- When the vehicle equipped with A/T or CVT is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

Towing speed: 40 km/h (25 mph) Towing distance: 40 km (25 miles)

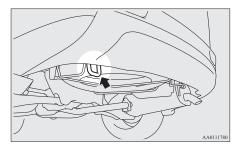
For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook as shown in the illustration.

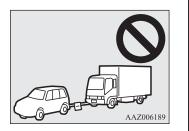
Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".



NOTE

- Using any part other than the designated towing hook could result in damage to vehicle body.
- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801702342

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
 This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
- (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

For emergencies

On a snow-covered or frozen road

 When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or snow traction device (tyre chains).

Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Snow traction device (tyre chains)" sections.

- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident. taking the decision to keep driving under conditions mentioned above, driver takes all actions at own risk, aware of possible consequences.

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

⚠ CAUTION

 The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

This vehicle is intended for driving mainly on roads with firm surface.

4WD system (if available on your vehicle) makes possible driving on roads without special coverage, on flat and firm surface. Please, remember that off-road ability of your vehicle is limited. Your vehicle is not intended for driving in heavy offroad, overcoming the rugged terrain, deep ruts, etc.

Manufacturer of the vehicle is proceeding from the following assumption:

Vehicle care

| Vehicle care precautions | 9-02 |
|--|------|
| Cleaning the interior of your vehicle | 9-02 |
| Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle. | 9-03 |

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100548

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.

Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with environmental pollution control regulations.

Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives.

If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

↑ CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle:
 - Petrol
 - · Paint Thinner
 - Benzine
 - Kerosene
 - Turpentine
 - Naphtha
 - Lacquer Thinner
 - · Carbon Tetrachloride
 - · Nail Polish Remover
 - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200611

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

W NOTE

 To clean the inside of the tailgate window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

⚠ CAUTION

 Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.

These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.

If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900301459

 Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution. 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or wax. Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision. Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.
- Do not use synthetic fiber or dry cloth. They can cause discolouring or damage the surface
- Do not place a deodorizer on the instrument panel or near lamps and instruments. The ingredients for deodorizer can cause discolouring or cracking.

Upholstery

E00900500207

 To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a mild soap and water solution.

9-02 Vehicle care

9-03

Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900600950

- To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
- Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
- 3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.

NOTE

 When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700108

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

0000000247

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

↑ CAUTION

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.

OGFE16E1 Vehicle care

↑ CAUTION

- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability.
 - Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle.
 They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior.

Therefore;

- Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
 - Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move
- When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.

↑ CAUTION

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The antenna is removed.
- The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car washer.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

 To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00901000919

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

For information on how to use wax refer to the instruction manual of the wax.

CAUTION

- Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used
- On vehicles with a sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

E00901100066

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300808

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E00901400098

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels*

E00901500347

- 1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle.
- Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water. Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
- 3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
 - Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901600117

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

 To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700062

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 10-16.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00902200051

9-05

Use a soft cloth to clean the inner side of the sunroof. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

OGFE16E1 Vehicle care

• The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, kerosene, thinner, etc.) is used.

Engine compartment

E00902100308

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

9-06 Vehicle care OGFE16E1

Maintenance

| Service precautions | 10-02 |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Catalytic converter* | 10-04 |
| Bonnet | 10-04 |
| Engine oil | 10-05 |
| Engine coolant | |
| Washer fluid | 10-08 |
| Brake fluid/Clutch fluid* | 10-09 |
| Battery | 10-09 |
| Tyres | |
| Wiper blade rubber replacement | 10-16 |
| General maintenance | 10-17 |
| Fusible links | 10-18 |
| Fuses | 10-18 |
| Replacement of lamp bulbs | 10-23 |

Service precautions

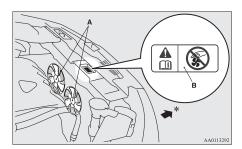
E01000102306

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.



- A- Cooling fans
- B- Caution label
- *: Front of the vehicle

MARNING

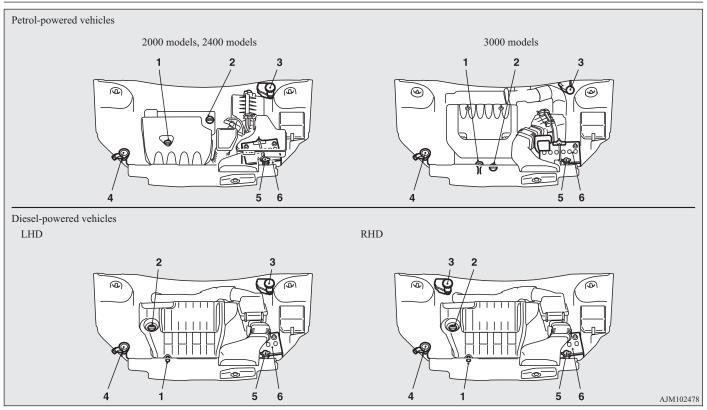
- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the cooling fans, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- The cooling fans can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.

M WARNING

 Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

Check items of engine compartment are located as shown in the figure below.

10-02 Maintenance



- 1. Engine oil level gauge
- 2. Engine oil cap
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir/Clutch fluid reservoir*
- 4. Washer fluid reservoir

- 5. Engine coolant reservoir
- 6. Battery

10

Catalytic converter*

E01000202466

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

M WARNING

- As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.
- Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

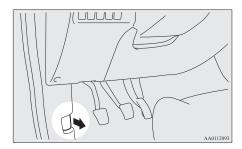
• Use fuel of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 2-02.

Bonnet

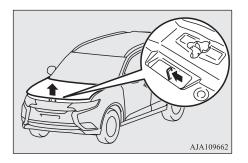
E01000304155

To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.

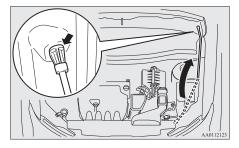


2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. In any other position, the wipers could damage the paint or bonnet.
- 3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.



⚠ CAUTION

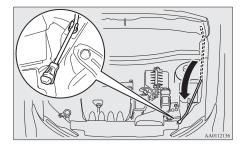
- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.

10-04 Maintenance

- 2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down firmly on the bonnet as doing so could damage it.

NOTE

 For vehicles equipped with the security alarm system, if you drive with the bonnet left open, warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

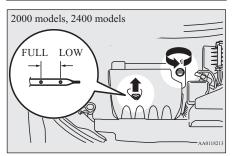


Engine oil

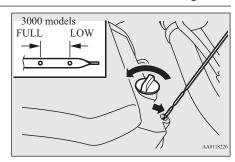
E01000404303

To check and refill engine oil

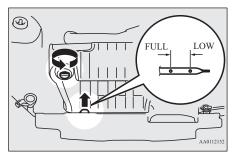
Petrol-powered vehicles



OGFE16E1



Diesel-powered vehicles



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

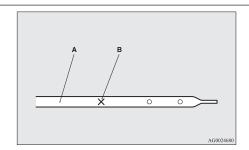
All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

Maintenance 10-05

- 1. Park the vehicle on a horizontal surface.
- 2. Switch off the engine.
- 3. Wait a few minutes.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
- Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.
- 7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
- 8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
- 9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

⚠ CAUTION

• In diesel-powered vehicles, when burning away and removing soot accumulated in the DPF, fuel can mix with the engine oil and an increase in the engine oil level may occur. This does not indicate an abnormality. However, if the engine oil level is at or over the "X" mark (B) on the engine oil dipstick (A), change the engine oil.



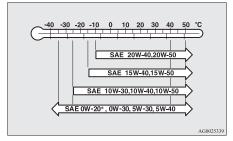
NOTE

2-06

- For 3000 models, to check the oil level, pull the dipstick straight out and check the oil level by checking the upper surface of the dipstick.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
 Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For information on how to dispose of used engine oil, refer to page "Safety and disposal information for used engine oil" on page

Recommended engine oil viscosity

Petrol-powered vehicles



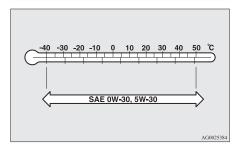
- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
 - SAE 0W-20*, 0W-30, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SM (or higher) specifications
 - *: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation (Except for 3000 models)
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - API classification: "For service SM" or higher
 - · ILSAC certificated oil

 ACEA classification: "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5"

NOTE

 Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Diesel-powered vehicles



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification: "For service C1, C2, C3 or C4"
 - JASO classification: "For service DL-1"

If those classifications are not available, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

W NOTE

 Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

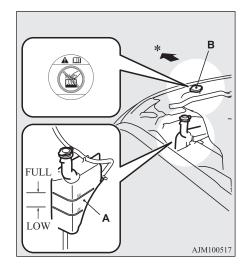
Engine coolant

E01000503176

To check the coolant level

A transparent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks when measured while the engine is cold.



*: Front of the vehicle

To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

M WARNING

 Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMI-UM" or equivalent*.

*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, nonamine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Above -35 °C: 50 % concentration of anti-freeze

Below -35 °C: 60 % concentration of anti-freeze

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

• Do not top up with water only. Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

During cold weather

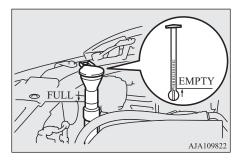
If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

Washer fluid

E0100070217

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick. If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



NOTE

 The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps (if so equipped).

During cold weather

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

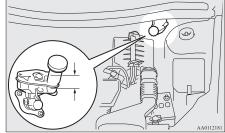
Brake fluid/Clutch fluid*

E01000800660

The brake fluid and the clutch fluid share the reservoir tank.

To check the fluid level

The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.



The fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leakage at the same time.

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the performance.

⚠ CAUTION

- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.
- Use only the specified brake fluid.
 Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reaction.
 Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
 This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

Battery

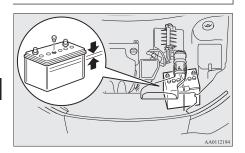
E01001203545

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting and to keep the vehicle's electrical system working properly. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

 After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the automatic transmission, etc., will be erased. As a result, shift shocks may occur.

Shift shocks will become smoother after several changes in speed.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary. The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage. Check the electrolyte level at least once every 4 weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

10-10 Maintenance

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time.

Check it once every 4 weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

Removing and installing the air duct (Except for 3000 models)

To replenish with the distilled water, remove the air duct.

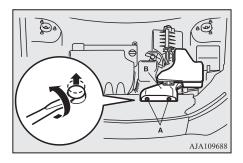
MARNING

 Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.

Make sure that your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

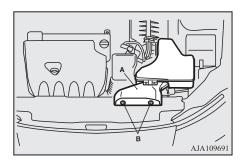
To remove

1. Remove the clips (A), and then remove the air duct (B).



To install

1. Install the air duct (A), and then install the clips (B).



During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced.

This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

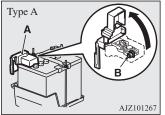
Disconnection and connection

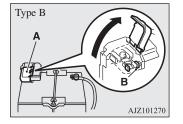
To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.

Type A





MARNING

 Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.

MARNING

- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle.
 Spilt electrolyte should be flushed imme-
 - Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.
 - Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. Doing so could damage electric components.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.

♠ CAUTION

 Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease.
 To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300255

∕ WARNING

Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001402700

| Item | Tyre size | Front | Rear | |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Normal tyre | 215/70R16 100H | 2.4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa], | 4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa], 2.6 bar (38 psi) [260 kPa]*1 | |
| | 225/55R18 98H | 2.4 bar (35 psi) [240 kPa], | 2.6 bar (38 psi) [260 kPa]*1 | |
| Temporary spare tyre | e T155/90D16 110M 4.2 bar (60 psi) [420 kPa] | | si) [420 kPa] | |
| | 215/70R16 100H | 2.4 bar (35 p | si) [240 kPa] | |

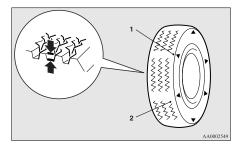
^{*1:} Above 160 km/h (99 mph)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

10

Wheel condition

E01001800931



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

On 4-wheel drive vehicles, when replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

⚠ CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007201527

↑ CAUTION

 Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-15.

• Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

CAUTION

• If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, only MITSUBISHI Motors genuine wheels should be used. Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tyre pressure sensor properly. Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" on page 6-101.

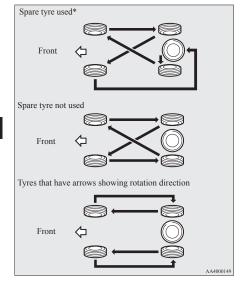
Tyre rotation

E0100190131

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Maintenance

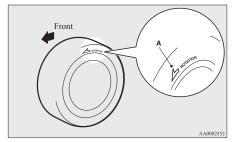
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



*: If the spare tyre wheel differs from the standard tyre wheel, do not perform tyre rotation using a spare wheel.

CAUTION

- A temporary spare tyre can be fitted temporarily in place of a tyre that has been removed during the tyre rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tyre rotation sequence.
- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



A CAUTION

 Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
 Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002001881

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.

A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50% is no longer appropriate to use.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

CAUTION

- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, only MITSUBISHI Motors genuine wheels should be used. Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tyre pressure sensor properly. Refer to "Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)" on page 6-101.

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Snow traction device (Tyre chains)

E01002101895

If snow traction device (tyre chains) have to be used, ensure that they are fitted only on the drive wheels (front) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the front wheels, ensure that the snow traction device (tyre chains) are fitted on the front.

Use only snow traction device (tyre chains) which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of snow traction device (tyre chains) could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point before putting on snow traction device (tyre chains). The max. snow traction device (tyre chains) height is as follows.

| Tyre size | Wheel size | Max. snow traction de- vice (tyre chains) height [mm] |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| 215/70R16 100H | 16 x 6 1/2 J 16 x 6 1/2 JJ | 9 mm |
| 225/55R18 98H | 18 x 7 J | 7 111111 |

When driving with snow traction device (tyre chains) on the tyres, do not drive faster than 50 km/h (30 mph). When you reach roads that are not covered in snow, immediately remove the snow traction device (tyre chains).

⚠ CAUTION

- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the snow traction device (tyre chains).
- Do not fit snow traction device (tyre chains) before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 meters, stop and retighten the snow traction device (tyre chains).
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph). Remember that preventing accidents is not the purpose of snow traction device (tyre chains).

CAUTION

- When snow traction device (tyre chains) are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- Do not install a snow traction device (tyre chains) on an emergency wheel which is compact in size. If one of the front wheels has punctured, replace it with one of the rear wheels and install the temporary spare wheel in that place before fitting a snow traction device (tyre chains).
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a snow traction device (tyre chains) while driving. When fitting a snow traction device (tyre chains) on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the snow traction device (tyre chains) and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- Remove the wheel covers before installing a snow traction device (tyre chains), otherwise they may be damaged by the snow traction device (tyre chains). (See page 8-13.)
- When installing or removing a snow traction device (tyre chains), take care that hands and other parts of your body and not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.

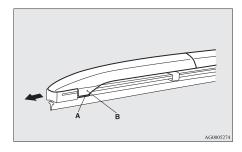
• The laws and regulations concerning the use of snow traction device (tyre chains) vary. Always follow local laws and regulations. In most countries, it is prohibited by the law to use of snow traction device (tyre chains) on roads without snow.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01002600327

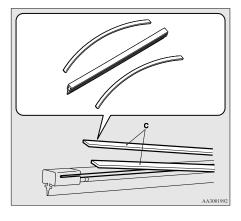
Windscreen wiper blades

- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE

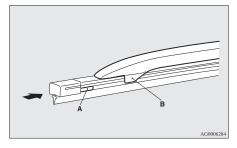
- Do not let the wiper arm drop onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass.
- Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.



4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

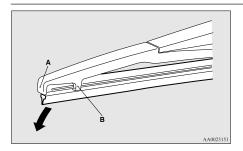
NOTE

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.
- 5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blades

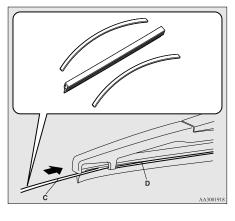
- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
- Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
- 3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



• Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the window glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

• If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade

General maintenance

E01002700344

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

MARNING

 If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle and call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly. If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 10-18 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 10-23.

10

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Meter, gauge and indicator/ warning lamps operation

Start the engine and check the operation of all instruments, gauges and indication and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

Fusible links

E01002901662

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Passenger compartment fuse location table" on page 10-20 and "Engine compartment fuse location table" on page 10-21.

♠ WARNING

 Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

Fuses

E01003002292

Fuse block location

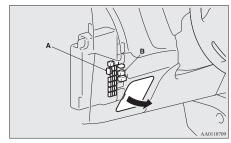
To prevent damage to the electrical system due to shortcircuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.

There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration

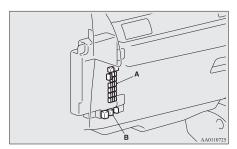
Pull the fuse lid to remove it.



- A- Main fuse block
- B- Sub fuse block

Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

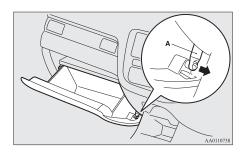
The fuse boxes in the passenger compartment are located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



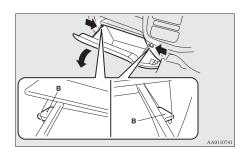
- A- Main fuse block
- B- Sub fuse block

Main fuse block

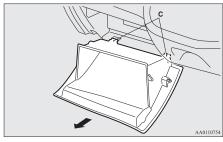
- 1. Open the glove box.
- 2. Uncouple the rod (A) on the right side of the glove box.



3. While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the glove box.

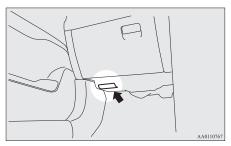


4. Remove the glove box fastener (C), and then remove the glove box.



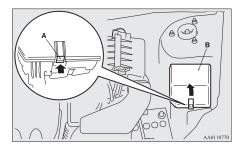
Sub fuse block

When changing the fuse of the sub fuse block, perform it with the hole of the bottom cover.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration. While pressing the tab (A), pull up the cover (B).



Fuse load capacity

E01007700684

The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the fuse lid (LHD vehicles), the back side of the glove box (RHD vehicles) and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

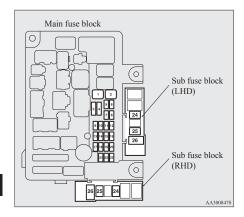
NOTE

 Spare fuses are provided on the cover of fuse block in the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

10

Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007901902



| No. | Symbol Electrical system | | Ca- paci- ties |
|-----|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | 4 | Electric window control | 30 A* |
| 2 | (III) | Rear window demister | 30 A* |
| 3 | <u>****</u> | Heater | 30 A |

^{*:} Fusible link

| _ | | | | |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| | No. | Sym- bol | Electrical sys- tem | Ca- paci- ties |
| | 4 | P | Windscreen wipers | 30 A |
| | 5 | | Door locks | 20 A |
| | 6 | ()≢ | Rear fog lamp | 10 A |
| | 7 | Œ | Accessory sock- et | 15 A |
| | 8 | \Box | Rear window wiper | 15 A |
| | 9 | <ఫ్ | Sunroof | 20 A |
| | 10 | © ⇒ | Ignition switch | 10 A |
| | 11 | -¢ | Option | 10 A |
| | 12 | | Hazard warning flasher | 15 A |
| | 13 | ю, ю, | 4-wheel drive system | 10 A |
| | 14 | STOP | Stop lamps (Brake lamps) | 15 A |
| | 15 | (*) | Instruments | 10 A |
| | 16 | A. | SRS airbag | 7.5 A |

^{*:} Fusible link

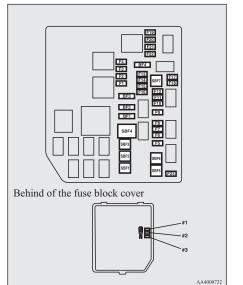
| No. | Sym- bol | Electrical sys- tem | Ca- paci- ties |
|-----|-------------|---|----------------------|
| 17 | Ħ | Radio | 15 A |
| 18 | -¢ | Control unit re- lay | 7.5 A |
| 19 |)× | Interior lamps (Room lamps) | 15 A |
| 20 | ® = | Reversing lamps (Backup lamps) | 7.5 A |
| 21 | # | Heated door mirror | 7.5 A |
| 22 | -:- | Outside rearview mirrors | 10 A |
| 23 | ₽4 | Cigarette lighter/ Accessory sock- et | 15 A |
| 24 | <u> </u> | Charge | 7.5 A |
| 25 | === | Power seat | 30 A* |
| 26 | # | Heated seat | 30 A |

^{*:} Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse location table

E01008002011



| No. | Sym- bol | Electrical system | Ca- paci- ties |
|------|-------------|---|----------------------|
| SBF1 | 橡 | Air conditioning con- denser fan motor | 30 A* |
| SBF2 | Φ | Starter | 30 A* |
| SBF3 | 墩 | Air conditioning con- denser fan motor | 30 A* |
| SBF4 | Š | Radiator fan motor | 40 A* |
| SBF5 | (ABS) | Anti-lock brake system | 40 A* |
| SBF6 | Ö | VLC | 40 A* |
| SBF7 | (ABS) | Anti-lock brake system | 30 A* |
| BF1 | P/GATE | Electric tailgate | 30 A |
| BF2 | Ħ | Audio system amp | 30 A |
| BF3 | IOD | IOD | 30 A |
| BF4 | (EC) | Diesel | 30 A |
| F1 | A/T | Automatic transmission | 20 A |

OGFE16E1

| No. | Sym- bol | Electrical system | Ca- paci- ties |
|-----|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| F2 | ₩ | Wiper de-icer | 15 A |
| F3 | _ | _ | _ |
| F4 | | Daytime running lamps | 10 A |
| F5 | ≢0 | Front fog lamps | 15 A |
| F6 | * | Air conditioner | 10 A |
| F7 | ≣ © | Headlamp washer | 20 A |
| F8 | ď | Security horn 20 A | |
| F9 | ď | Horn 10 A | |
| F10 | Ç | ETV 15 A | |
| F11 | Ĝ | Alternator 7.5 | |
| F12 | Ç | Engine 7.: | |
| | Ç | ENG/POWER | 20 A |
| F13 | ■ 9m | Fuel line heater | 25 A |
| F14 | Ç | Fuel pump 15 A | |
| F15 | Ç | Ignition coil 10 A | |
| F16 | Q | ENG/POWER 10 A | |

^{*:} Fusible link

Maintenance 10-21

^{*:} Fusible link

| No. | Sym- bol | Electrical system | | Ca- paci- ties |
|-----|-------------|--|--------------|----------------------|
| F17 | ≣D | Headlamp h | _ | 10 A |
| F18 | ≣D | Headlamp h | _ | 10 A |
| F19 | <u></u> ■D | Headlamp low beam (left) | low beam LED | |
| F20 | ≣O | Headlamp low beam LED (right) | | 20 A |
| F21 | <u></u> ■D | Headlamp low beam (left) Halogen | | 10 A |
| F22 | <u></u> ■D | Headlamp low beam (right) | Halogen | 10 A |
| F23 | ☲ | Battery current sensor | | 7.5 A |
| #1 | _ | Spare fuse | | 10 A |
| #2 | _ | Spare fuse | | 15 A |
| #3 | _ | Spare fuse | | 20 A |

^{*:} Fusible link

 Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications. • The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse box does not contain spare 7.5 A, 25 A or 30 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse

25 A: 20 A spare fuse

30 A: 30 A audio system amp fuse

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

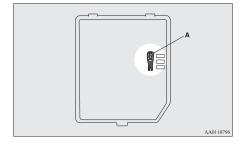
E01008100379

| Capacity | Colour |
|----------|--|
| 7.5 A | Brown |
| 10 A | Red |
| 15 A | Blue |
| 20 A | Yellow |
| 25 A | Natural (White) |
| 30 A | Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type) |
| 40 A | Green (fusible link type) |

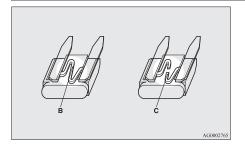
Fuse replacement

E01007800845

- Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse block cover in the engine compartment.



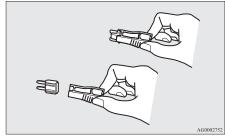
3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



B- Fuse is OK C- Blown fuse



 If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked 4. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place the fuse block.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E0100310180

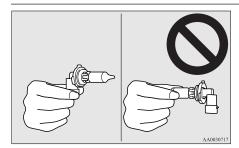
Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
 When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool
 - when replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.
- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.

The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated

If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

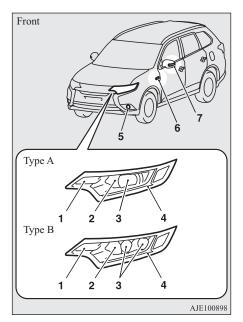
Bulb location and capacity

E01003200333

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

E01003304563



Type A: Except for high intensity discharge headlamp type

Type B: High intensity discharge headlamp type

- 1- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W) 2- Headlamps, high-beam: 60 W (HB3)
- 3- Headlamps, low beam

- Halogen: 55 W (H7)
- LED: -
- 4- Position lamps/ Daytime running lamps:
- 5- Front fog lamps*: 19 W (H16)
- 6- Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)*: 5 W
- 7- Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rearview mirror)*

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

NOTE

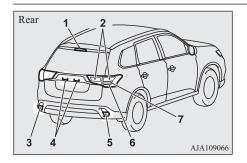
 It is not possible to repair or replace only the bulb for the side turn-signal lamp (on fender).

For repair and replacement, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

• The following lamps use an LED instead of the bulb.

If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

- Headlamps, low beam (LED type)
- · Position lamps
- Daytime running lamps
- Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rearview mirror)



- 1- High-mounted stop lamp: -
- 2- Tail lamps: -
- 3- Rear fog lamp (LHD vehicles): 21 W (W21W)

Reversing lamp (RHD vehicles): 16 W (W16W)

- 4- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 5- Rear fog lamp (RHD vehicles): 21 W (W21W)

Reversing lamp (LHD vehicles): 16 W (W16W)

- 6- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
- 7- Stop lamps: -

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.



• The following lamps use an LED instead of the bulb.

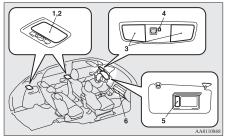
NOTE

If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- High-mounted stop lamp
- Tail lamps
- Stop lamps

Inside

E01003401912



- 1- Luggage room lamp: 8 W
- 2- Room lamp (rear): 8 W
- 3- Map & room lamps (front): 8 W

OGFE16E1

- 4- Downlight
- 5- Vanity mirror lamps: 2 W
- 6- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

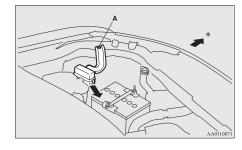
NOTE

 An LED, not a bulb, is used in the downlight. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Headlamps (low beam, halogen bulb)

E01009301492

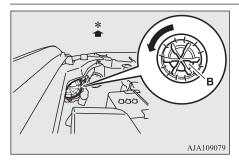
1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box towards the rear of the vehicle. (if so equipped)



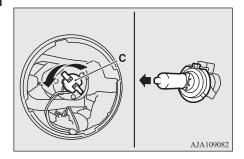
- *: Front of the vehicle
- 2. Turn the cap (B) anticlockwise to remove it.

Maintenance 10-25

Replacement of lamp bulbs



- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. Turn the socket (C) anticlockwise to remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

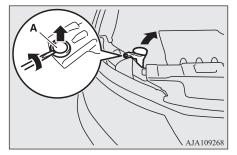
• When installing the bulb, align the tab (D) with the notch (E) of the socket.

Headlamps (high-beam)

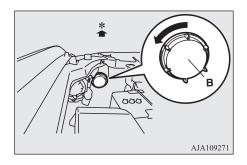
1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and move the spout towards the rear of the vehicle.

AJZ102323

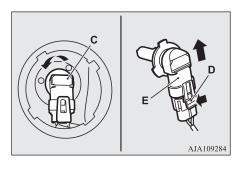
E01009401275



2. Turn the cap (B) anticlockwise to remove it.



- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. Turn the bulb (C) anticlockwise to remove it, and then while holding down the tab (D), pull out the bulb (E).



10

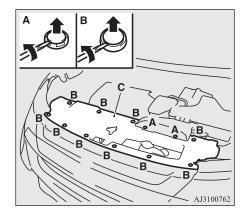
10-26 Maintenance

4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

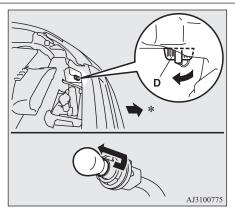
Front turn-signal lamps

E01003802290

1. Remove the 12 clips (A, B), and then remove the cover (C).



2. Turn the socket (D) anticlockwise to remove it, then remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

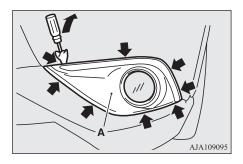


- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

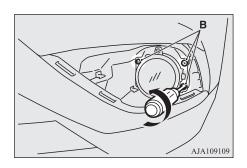
Front fog lamps*

F01004003182

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the points indicated by arrows and pry gently to remove the cover (A).

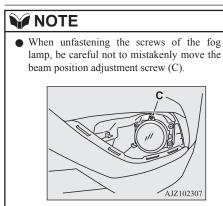


2. Remove the 3 screws (B) and remove the lamp unit.

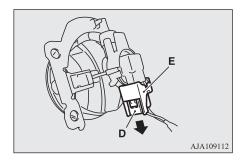


OGFE16E1 Maintenance 10-27

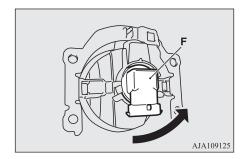
Replacement of lamp bulbs



3. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).



4. Turn the bulb (F) anticlockwise to remove it.

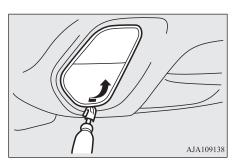


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Rear fog lamp (driver's side)/ Reversing lamp (Passenger's side)

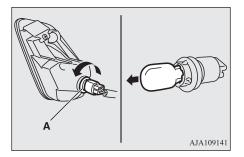
E01004101655

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the edge of the lamp unit, and then push the lamp unit upward to remove it.

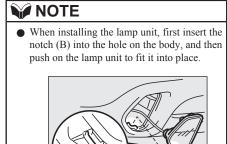


10

2. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise to remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.



AJZ102280

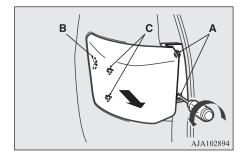
E01004202767

Rear combination lamps

OGFE16E1

1. Open the tailgate.

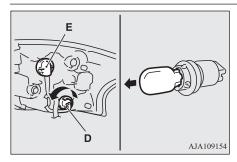
2. Remove the screws (A), and then move the lamp unit towards the rear of the vehicle to unfix the notch (B) and pins (C) of the lamp unit.



Turn the socket anticlockwise and remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.

Maintenance 10-29

Replacement of lamp bulbs



- D- Rear turn-signal lamp
- E- Tail lamp and stop lamp (LED)-cannot be replaced

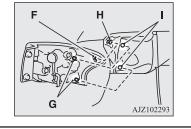
W NOTE

 The tail lamp and stop lamp use an LED instead of the bulb.
 If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

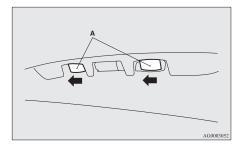
• When installing the lamp unit, align the notch (F) and pin (G) on the lamp unit with the clip (H) and hole (I) in the body.



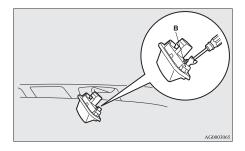
Licence plate lamps

E01004600679

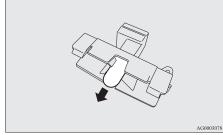
1. Remove while pressing the lamp unit (A) to the left side of the vehicle.



2. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object to press the hook (B) aside and remove the lens.



3. Remove the bulb from the socket.

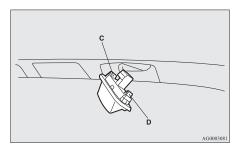


4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

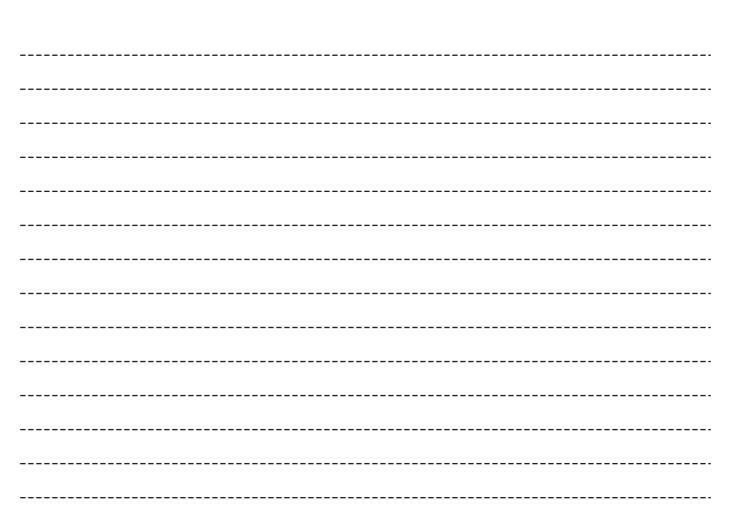
10



• When installing the lamp unit, first insert the end of tab (C) and then align tab (D).



OGFE16E1 Maintenance 10-31



Specifications

| Vehicle labeling | 11-02 |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Vehicle dimensions | 11-05 |
| Vehicle performance | 11-06 |
| Vehicle weight | 11-07 |
| Engine specifications | 11-13 |
| Electrical system | 11-14 |
| Tyres and wheels | 11-15 |
| Fuel consumption. | 11-16 |
| Refill capacities | 11-19 |
| | |

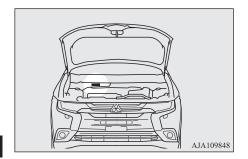
11

Vehicle labeling

E01100104718

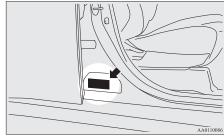
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.



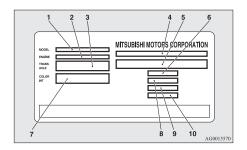
Vehicle information code label*

The vehicle information code label is affixed as shown in the illustration.



The label shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

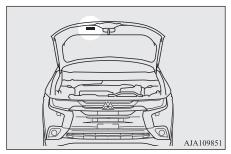
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code Exterior code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Approval number
- 5- Chassis number
- 6- Maximum gross vehicle weight
- 7- Body colour code Interior code Option code
- 8- Gross combination weight
- 9- Maximum axle weight (Front)
- 10- Maximum axle weight (Rear)

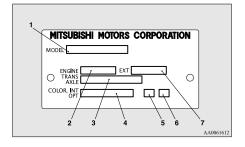
Vehicle information code plate*

The vehicle information code plate is riveted as shown in the illustration



The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

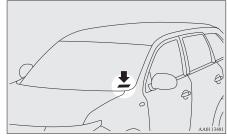
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.

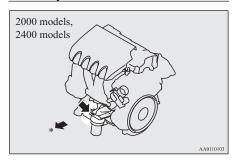


Engine number

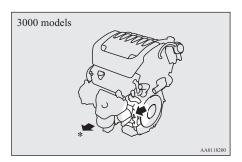
The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.

OGFE16E1

Petrol-powered vehicles



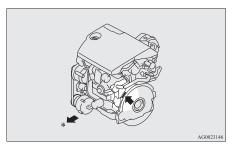
*: Front of the vehicle



*: Front of the vehicle

Specifications 11-03

Diesel-powered vehicles

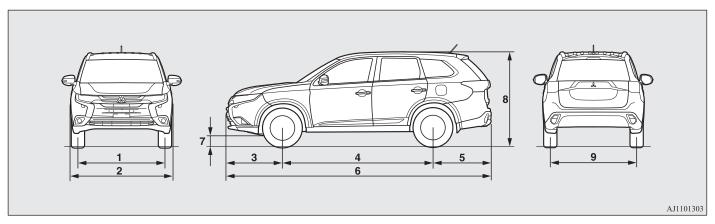


*: Front of the vehicle

11-04 Specifications

Vehicle dimensions

E01100204399



| 1 | Front track | Front track 1,540 mm | |
|---|----------------------------|--|----------|
| 2 | Overall width 1,810 mm | | 1,810 mm |
| 3 | Front overhang 990 mm | | 990 mm |
| 4 | Wheel base | /heel base 2,670 mm | |
| 5 | Rear overhang 1,035 mm | | |
| 6 | Overall length | | 4,695 mm |
| 7 | Ground clearance (unladen) | Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine | 190 mm |
| / | Ground clearance (umaden) | Vehicles for Russia, Kazakh- stan and Ukraine | 215 mm |

OGFE16E1 Specifications 11-05

Vehicle performance

| 8 | Overall height (unladen) | | Overall height (unladen) 1,680 mm | | 1,680 mm |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|--|----------|
| 9 | Rear track | | 1,540 mm | | |
| Minimum turning radius | | Body | 5.73 m | | |
| | | Wheel | 5.3 m | | |

Vehicle performance

E01100303856

Petrol-powered vehicles

| Maximum speed | | M/T | | 190 km/h (118 mph) | |
|---------------|-------------|-----|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| | 2000 models | CVT | 2WD | 193 km/h ,192 km/h (120 mph)* | |
| | | | 4WD | 188 km/h ,190 km/h (118 mph)* | |
| | 2400 models | | | 198 km/h (123 mph) | |
| | 3000 models | | | 205 km/h | |

^{*: 4}J11 engine model

Diesel-powered vehicles

| Maximum speed | M/T | 200 km/h (124 mph) |
|---------------|-----|--------------------|
| | A/T | 190 km/h (118 mph) |

11-07

Vehicle weight

E01100407451

Petrol-powered vehicles

2000 models (M/T)

| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Kerb weight | Without optional parts | 1,395 kg | |
| Kelo weight | With full optional parts | 1,481 kg | |
| Maximum gross vehicle wei | ght | 1,985 kg | |
| 1 11 | Front | 1,150 kg | |
| Maximum axle weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,360 kg* | |
| Maximum towable weight | With brake | 1,600 kg | |
| Maximum towable weight | Without brake | 735 kg | |
| Maximum trailer-nose weight | | 80 kg | |
| Maximum roof load | | 80 kg | |

^{*:} In case of trailer towing



• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

OGFE16E1 Specifications

2000 models (CVT)

| Item | | 2W | D | 4WD | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|-----------|----------------------|-----------|--|
| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | 7 persons | 5 persons | 7 persons | |
| Kerb weight | Without optional parts | 1,430 kg, 1,425 kg* ¹ | 1,460 kg | 1,495 kg, 1,490 kg*1 | 1,525 kg | |
| Keto weight | With full optional parts | 1,507 kg*1, 1,505 kg*2 1,525 kg*3 1,555 kg | | 1,590 kg, 1,582 kg*1 | 1,620 kg | |
| Maximum gross vehicle weight | | 1,985 kg | 2,170 kg | 2,070 kg, 1,985 kg*1 | 2,170 kg | |
| Maximum ayla waight | Front | 1,150 kg | | | | |
| Maximum axle weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,360 kg*4 | | | | |
| Maximum towable | With brake | 1,600 kg | | | | |
| weight | Without brake | 750 kg | | | | |
| Maximum trailer-nose weight 80 kg | | | | | | |
| Maximum roof load | ximum roof load 80 kg | | | | | |

^{*1:} Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

NOTE

• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

^{*2:} GF7WXTSXL6

^{*3:} GF7WXTHXL6

^{*4:} In case of trailer towing

2400 models

| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Kerb weight Without optional parts | | 1,505 kg | |
| | With full optional parts | 1,592 kg | |
| Maximum gross vehicle weight | | 2,210 kg | |
| Martin are to take | Front | 1,150 kg | |
| Maximum axle weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,360 kg* | |
| Maximum towable weight | With brake | 1,600 kg | |
| iviaximum towable weight | Without brake | 750 kg | |
| Maximum trailer-nose weight | | 80 kg | |
| Maximum roof load | | 80 kg | |

^{*:} In case of trailer towing

W NOTE

• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

3000 models

| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| Kerb weight | Without optional parts | 1,580 kg | |
| | With full optional parts | 1,646 kg | |
| Maximum gross vehicle weight | | 2,270 kg | |

^{*:} In case of trailer towing

OGFE16E1 Specifications 11-09

| 1 | 1 |
|---|---|

| | Front | 1,150 kg |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Maximum axle weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,360 kg* |
| Maximum towable weight | With brake | 1,600 kg |
| | Without brake | 750 kg |
| Maximum trailer-nose weight | | 80 kg |
| Maximum roof load | | 80 kg |

^{*:} In case of trailer towing



• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Diesel-powered vehicles

2200 models (M/T)

| Item | | 2WD | | 4WD | | |
|------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | 7 persons | 2 persons | 5 persons | 7 persons |
| Kerb weight | Without optional parts | 1,510 kg | 1,540 kg | 1,520 kg | 1,565 kg | 1,600 kg |

^{*1:} GF6WXJSXR6/GF6WXJSXL6

^{*2:} GF6WXJHXR6/GF6WXJHXL6

^{*3:} In case of trailer towing

^{*4:} Cargo vehicles

11-11

| Item | | 2WD | | 4WD | | | |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| | With full optional parts | 1,583 kg*1,1,603 kg*2 | 1,633 kg | 1,618 kg | 1,670 kg | 1,703 kg | |
| Maximum gross veh | icle weight | 2,085 kg | | 2,26 | 60 kg | | |
| Maximum axle Front | | | | 1,150 kg | | | |
| weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,390 kg* ³ | | | | | |
| Maximum towable | With brake | 2,000 kg | | | | | |
| weight | Without brake | 750 kg | | | | | |
| Maximum trailer-nose weight | | 100 kg | | | | | |
| Maximum permissible mass of the coupling device*4 | | 25 kg | | | | | |
| Maximum roof load | | 80 kg | | | | | |

^{*1:} GF6WXJSXR6/GF6WXJSXL6

^{*4:} Cargo vehicles



• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

OGFE16E1 Specifications

^{*2:} GF6WXJHXR6/GF6WXJHXL6

^{*3:} In case of trailer towing

2200 models (A/T)

| Seating capacity | | 5 persons | 7 persons | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Kerb weight | Without optional parts | 1,590 kg | 1,610 kg | | | |
| | With full optional parts | 1,695 kg | 1,710 kg | | | |
| Maximum gross vehicle weight | | 2,260 kg | | | | |
| Maximum | Front | 1,150 kg | | | | |
| axle weight | Rear | 1,250 kg, 1,390 kg* | | | | |
| Maximum | With brake | 2,000 kg | | | | |
| towable weight Without brake | | 750 kg | | | | |
| Maximum tra | iler-nose weight | 100 kg | | | | |
| Maximum roo | of load | 80 kg | | | | |

^{*:} In case of trailer towing

W NOTE

• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

11-13

Engine specifications

E01100604247

Petrol-powered vehicles

| Item | | 2000 models |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Engine model | 4B11 | 4J11 |
| No. of cylinders | 4 in line | 4 in line |
| Total displacement | 1,998 cc | 1,998 cc |
| Bore | 86.0 mm | 86.0 mm |
| Stroke | 86.0 mm | 86.0 mm |
| Camshaft | Double overhead | Single overhead |
| Mixture preparation | Electronic injection | Electronic injection |
| Maximum output (EEC net) | 107 kW/6,000 rpm | 110 kW/6,000 rpm |
| Maximum torque (EEC net) | 196 Nm/4,200 rpm | 195 Nm/4,100 to 4,200 rpm |

| Item | 2400 models | 3000 models |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Engine model | 4B12 | 6B31 |
| No. of cylinders | 4 in line | 6-V (60°) |
| Total displacement | 2,360 cc | 2,998 cc |
| Bore | 88.0 mm | 87.6 mm |
| Stroke | 97.0 mm | 82.9 mm |
| Camshaft | Double overhead | Single overhead |
| Mixture preparation | Electronic injection | Electronic injection |
| Maximum output (EEC net) | 123 kW/6,000 rpm | 169 kW/6,250 rpm |

OGFE16E1

Specifications

| Item | Item 2400 models | |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Maximum torque (EEC net) | 222 Nm/4,100 rpm | 292 Nm/3,750 rpm |

Diesel-powered vehicles

| Item | M/T | A/T | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Engine model | 4N14 | | | | |
| No. of cylinders | 4 in line | | | | |
| Total displacement | 2,268 cc | | | | |
| Bore | 86.0 mm | | | | |
| Stroke | 97.6 mm | | | | |
| Camshaft | Double of | overhead | | | |
| Mixture preparation | Electronic injection | | | | |
| Maximum output (EEC net) | 110 kW/3,500 rpm | | | | |
| Maximum torque (EEC net) | 380 Nm/1,750 to 2,500 rpm | 360 Nm/1,500 to 2,750 rpm | | | |

Electrical system

E01100804092

| Item | | Diesel-powered ve- | | |
|---------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------|
| | 2000 models | 2400 models | 3000 models | hicles |
| Voltage | 12 V | | | |

 $^{^{\}ast}{}^{1}$: Vehicles equipped with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

^{*2:} Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

^{*3:} Vehicles for Russia with heated windscreen

| Item | | | Diesel-powered ve- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | | 2000 models | 2400 models | 3000 models | hicles |
| Battery Type (JIS) Capacity (5HR) | | 75D23L, Q-85*1 52 Ah, 55 Ah*1 | | 80D26L | 95D31L, T-105*1 |
| | | | | 55 Ah | 64 Ah, 73 Ah*1 |
| Alternator capacity | Alternator capacity | | 130 A, 105 A*2, 120 A*3 | | 130 A |
| Spark plug type | NGK | DILKR6D11G, FR6EI*2 | FR5EI | DILKR7C11 | _ |
| | DENSO | K20PSR-B8*2 | K16PSR-B8 | _ | _ |

^{*1:} Vehicles equipped with Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

NOTE

• For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the battery.

Tyres and wheels

E01100903100

| Tyre | | 215/70R16 100H | 225/55R18 98H | |
|--------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| XX71 1 | Size | 16x6 1/2JJ, 16x6 1/2J | 18x7J | |
| Wheel | Offset | 38 1 | mm | |

OGFE16E1 Specifications 11-15

^{*2:} Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

^{*3:} Vehicles for Russia with heated windscreen

11

NOTE

• Contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

Fuel consumption

E01101101860

Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

| Item | | Combined | | Urban condi- tions | Extra-urban conditions |
|-------------|-----|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| | | CO ² (g/km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | |
| 2000 models | 2WD | 173 | 7.3 | 9.5 | 6.1 |
| | 4WD | 179 | 7.6 | 9.6 | 6.4 |
| 2400 models | | 181 | 7.7 | 9.8 | 6.5 |
| 3000 models | | 209 | 8.9 | 12.2 | 7.0 |

Except for vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine

Petrol-powered vehicles

| Item - | | Combined | | Urban condi- tions | Extra-urban conditions |
|----------------|------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| | | CO ² (g/km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | |
| 2000 models | 5M/T | 155 | 6.7 | 8.4 | 5.7 |

| | Item | | | | Combined | | Urban condi- tions | Extra-urban conditions |
|----------------|------|--------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Item | | | CO ² (g/km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | | |
| 2000 models | | 7T 2WD | 5 persons | Vehicles with 16 inch tires | 139 | 6.0 | 7.3 | 5.3 |
| | | | | Vehicles with 18 inch tires | 144 | 6.2 | 7.4 | 5.5 |
| | | | 7 persons | | 146 | 6.3 | 7.6 | 5.6 |
| | | 4WD | | | 149 | 6.4 | 7.6 | 5.8 |

Diesel-powered vehicles

| | | Item | | | Com | bined | Urban conditions | Extra-urban conditions |
|-------------|------|------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Item | | | | | CO ² (g/km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) | Fuel consumption (L/100 km) |
| 2200 models | | | 5 pargang | Vehicles with 16 inch tires 126 | | 4.8 | 5.8 | 4.2 |
| | 6M/T | 2WD | 5 persons | Vehicles with 18 inch tires | 130 | 4.9 | 5.9 | 4.4 |
| | | | 7 persons | | 134 | 5.1 | 6.1 | 4.5 |
| | | 4WD | | | 139 | 5.3 | 6.2 | 4.8 |
| | 6A/T | | | | 154 | 5.8 | 6.9 | 5.2 |

OGFE16E1 Specifications 11-17

NOTE

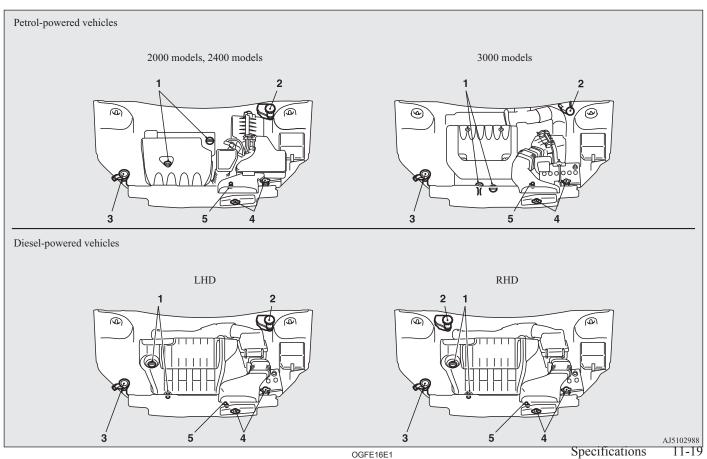
• The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.

The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

11-18 Specifications

Refill capacities

E01101306258



| No. | | Item | | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|---------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | | | | Oil pan | 4.0 litres | | | |
| | | | 2000 models | Oil filter | 0.3 litre | | | |
| | | | | Oil cooler*1 | 0.1 litre | | | |
| | | Petrol-powered vehicles | 2400 models | Oil pan | 4.3 litres | | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | 2400 models | Oil filter | 0.3 litre | Refer to page 10-05. | | |
| 1 | Englie on | | 3000 models | Oil pan | 4.0 litre | Refer to page 10-03. | | |
| | | | 3000 illoueis | Oil filter | 0.3 litre | | | |
| | | | Oil pan | 7.1 litres | | | | |
| | | Diesel-powered vehicles | | Oil filter | 0.3 litre | | | |
| | | | | 0.1 litre | | | | |
| 2 | Brake fluid | | | As required | Brake fluid DOT 3 or | | | |
| | Clutch fluid | | | As required | DOT 4 | | | |
| 3 | Washer fluid | | | | 4.5 litres | _ | | |
| | | Petrol-powered vehicles [in- | 2000 models | | 6.0 litres | MITSUBISHI | | |
| | | cludes 0.65 litre in the re- | 2400 models | | 0.0 11103 | MOTORS GENUINE | | |
| 4 | Engine coolant | serve tank] | 3000 models | | 9.0 litres | SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMI- | | |
| | | Diesel-powered vehicles [includes 0.65 litre in the re- | 2200 models | M/T | 7.5 litres | UM or equivalent | | |
| | | serve tank] | 2200 illoueis | A/T | 8.0 litres | *2 | | |

^{*1:} If so equipped

^{*2:} Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

11-21

| No. | Item | Quantity | Lubricants |
|-----|------------------------------|------------|---|
| 5 | Automatic transmission fluid | 8.2 litres | MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-J3 |
| 3 | CVT fluid | 6.9 litres | MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE CVTF-J4 |

^{*1:} If so equipped

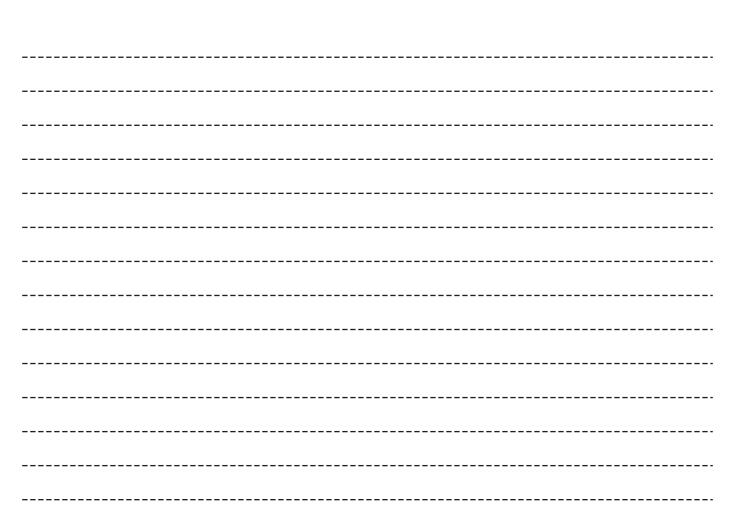
⚠ CAUTION

• Use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-J3 (for the automatic transmission fluid) or MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE CVTF-J4 (for the CVT fluid). Use of a different fluid could damage the transmission.

| No. | Item | | Quantity | Lubricants |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|
| | | 5 M/T | 2.5 litres | MITSUBISHI |
| | | | | MOTORS GENUINE |
| 6 | Manual transmission oil | 6 M/T | 2.2 litres | NEW MULTI GEAR |
| | | 0 1/1/1 | 2.2 Hues | OIL API classification |
| | | | GL-3, SAE 75W-80 | |
| 7 | Transfer oil | 0.5 litre | MITSUBISHI | |
| | | | MOTORS GENUINE | |
| | | | | Super Hypoid Gear Oil |
| 8 | Rear differential oil | 0.4 litre | API classification | |
| | | | GL-5 SAE 80 | |
| 9 | Refrigerant (air conditioning) | | 430 - 470 g | HFC-134a |

OGFE16E1 Specifications

^{*2:} Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology



| 4 | | Selector lever operation Selector lever position | 6-36,6-43 6-38 6-46 | Child restraint | 4-2 |
|--|-------------|---|------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| 4-wheel drive operation | 6-57 | В | | Caution for installing the child re- straint on vehicle with front pas- senger's airbag | 1 ₋ 17 1 ₋ 2 |
| \mathbf{A} | | Battery | | Child-protection rear doors | |
| Accessory (Installation) | | Charge warning lamp Discharged battery (Emergency sta Disposal information for used batte | rting) 8-02 | Cigarette lighter | 7-7 |
| Active stability control (ASC) | 6-67 | Specification | 11-14 | Exterior of your vehicle Interior of your vehicle | |
| Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC Air conditioning | C)6-79 | Bonnet | 10-04 | Clutch | |
| Automatic climate control air condi | tioner 7-04 | Bottle holder | | FluidCoat hook | |
| Important operation tips for the air | | Brake assist system | 6-63 | Combination headlamps and dipper sw | vitch 5-5 |
| conditioning | | Anti-lock brake | 6-64 | Coolant (engine) | |
| Airbag | | Braking | 6-60 | Corner sensor | |
| Caution for installing the child re- straint on vehicle with front pas- | | Fluid Parking brake Bulb capacity | 6-06 | Cruise control | |
| senger's airbag | | | | D | |
| Anti-lock brake system (ABS) | 6-64 | C | | Daytime running lamp | |
| Ashtray | 7-73 | Capacities | 11-19 | Bulb capacity | 10-2 |
| Assist grips | 7-83 | Card holder | 7-72 | Daytime running lamps | |
| Audio | | Cargo area cover | 7-81 | Demister (rear window) | |
| CD player | | Cargo loads | 6-114 | Diesel particulate filter (DPF) | |
| LW/MW/FM radio | | Catalytic converter | 10-04 | Digital clock | |
| Troubleshooting Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system | | Cautions on handling of 4-wheel | | Time Setting | 7-4 |
| Automatic transmission Sport Mode 4 | | drive vehicles | | Dimensions | 11-0 |
| Sport mode | | CD player | 7-14 | Dipper (High/Low beam change) | 5-5 |
| Automatic transmission | 0 37 | Central door locks | 3-21 | Door ajar warning lamp | 5-5 |
| Fluid | 11-19 | Charge warning lamp | 5-51 | Doors | |
| Paddle shift | 6-46 | Check engine warning lamp | 5-51 | Central door locks | 3-2 |

Alphabetical index

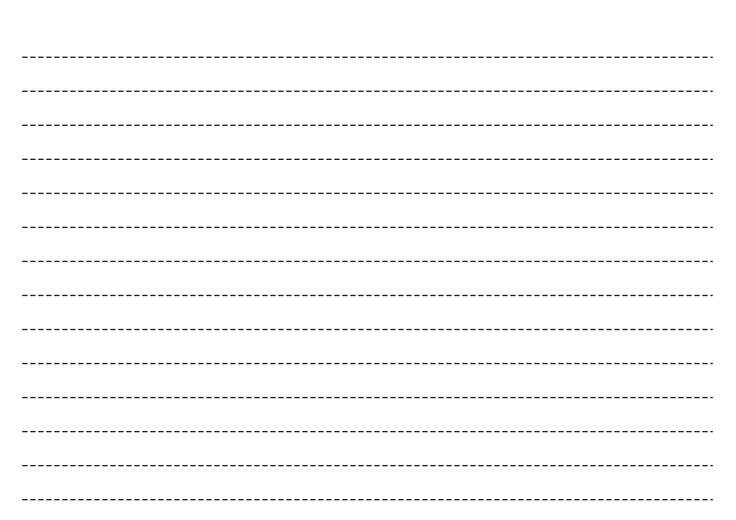
| Child-protection | | Fluid capacities and lubricants | 11-19 | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Dead Lock System | 3-22 | Fluid | | \mathbf{G} | |
| Lock and unlock | | Automatic transmission fluid | 11-10 | | |
| Driving, alcohol and drugs | 6-03 | Brake fluid | | General maintenance | 10-17 |
| | | Clutch fluid | | General vehicle data | 11-05 |
| E | | CVT fluid | 11-19 | Genuine parts | 2-05 |
| Economical driving | 6-02 | Engine coolant | 10-07,11-19 | Glove box | |
| | | Washer fluid | | Glove box lamp | , , , |
| Electric power steering system (EPS) | | Forward Collision Mitigation System | 6-91 | * | 10.25 |
| Electric tailgate | | Front fog lamps | | Bulb capacity | 10-25 |
| Electric window control | 3-39 | Bulb capacity | 10-24 | Н | |
| Electrical system | 11-14 | Replacement | | | |
| Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft | 2.02 | SwitchFront room & map lamp | 5-63 | Hazard warning flasher switch | 5-62 |
| starting system) | | Bulb capacity | 10-25 | Hazard warning indication lamps | 5-48 |
| Electronically controlled 4WD system | | Front room lamp | | Head restraints | 4-06 |
| Emergency starting | | Bulb capacity | | Headlamp levelling switch | 5-59 |
| Emergency stop signal system | 6-63 | Front seat | | Headlamp washer switch | |
| Engine specifications | 11-13 | Front turn-signal lamps | | Headlamps | 5-07 |
| Engine switch | 6-14 | Bulb capacity | 10-27 | Bulb capacity | 10-24 |
| Engine | | Replacement | | Headlamp flasher | |
| Coolant10-0 | 7 11-19 | Frozen road warning | 5-24 | Replacement | 10-26 |
| High coolant temperature warning lamp | 5-52 | Fuel consumption | 11-16 | Switch | |
| MIVEC | 6-20 | Fuel | | Heated mirror | 6-12 |
| Number | | Filling the fuel tank | 2-03 | Heated seats | 4-04 |
| Oil | | Fuel filter indication lamp | | High coolant temperature warning lamp | 5-52 |
| Oil and oil filter | | Fuel remaining display | | High-mounted stop lamp | |
| Overheating Specifications | | Fuel remaining warning display | 5-08 | Hill start assist | |
| Used engine oils safety instructions | 11-13 | Fuel selection | 2-02 | | |
| and disposal information | 2-06 | Modification/alterations to the | 2.05 | Hinges and latches lubrication | |
| Exterior and interior lamp operation | 10-17 | electrical or fuel systems | | Horn switch | 5-71 |
| | | Tank capacity | | т | |
| \mathbf{F} | | Fusible links. | | 1 | |
| | | rusidie iinks | 10-18 | If the vehicle breaks down | 8.02 |
| Floor console box | /-// | | | 11 the vehicle ofeans down | 6-02 |

| Ignition switch | 6-12 | Replacement | | Operation under adverse driving cond | ditions 8-1' |
|---|-------|--|-------------|--|--------------|
| Indication and warning lamps | 5-47 | Link System | | Outside rear-view mirrors | 6-10 |
| Indication lamps | 5-48 | Lock and unlock the doors and tailgate | 3-21 | Overheating | 8-04 |
| Information screen | 5-05 | Lubricants | 11-19 | | |
| Inside rear-view mirror | 6-08 | Luggage floor box | 7-78 | P | |
| Inside tailgate release | 3-31 | Luggage hooks | | Parking | 6-0 |
| Inspection and maintenance following | | Luggage room lamp | 7-76 | Parking brake | |
| rough road operation | 6-59 | Bulb capacity | | Position lamps | |
| Instruments | 5-02 | LW/MW/FM radio | 7-14 | Bulb capacity | 10-24 |
| Interior lamps | 7-75 | M | | Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers | |
| J | | Making a flat seat | 4-10 | Pregnant women restraint | |
| Jack | | Making a luggage area | | Puncture (Tyre changing) | 8-00 |
| Storage | 8-05 | Manual transmission | | R | |
| Jump starting (Emergency starting) | | Manual transmission oil | 11-19 | | |
| *** | | Map lamps | 7-76 | Rear combination lamps | |
| K | | Bulb capacity | 10-25 | Bulb capacity | |
| Keyless entry system | 3-03 | Meter illumination control | . 5-02,5-22 | Replacement | |
| Keyless operation system | | Mirror | | Rear differential oil | 11-19 |
| Keys | | Inside rear-view mirror | | Rear fog lamp | |
| Keys | 3-02 | Outside rear-view mirror | | Bulb capacity | |
| L | | MIVEC engine | 6-20 | Replacement | 5 63 10 2 |
| | | Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems | 2.05 | Rear room lamp | |
| Labeling | | Multi information display | | Bulb capacity | 10-2: |
| Lamp monitor buzzer | 5-57 | Multi information display | 3-03 | Rear turn-signal lamps | |
| Lane Departure Warning (LDW) | 6-97 | 0 | | Bulb capacity | |
| Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) | 10-17 | Oil | | ReplacementRear window demister switch | 10-27,10-29 |
| LED headlamp warning lamp | 5-57 | Engine oil | 10-05 | Rear-view camera | 6-11 |
| Licence plate lamps | | Manual transmission oil | 11-19 | Rear-view mirror | |
| Bulb capacity | 10-24 | Rear differential oil Transfer oil | | Inside | 6-08 |

Alphabetical index

| Outside | | Snow traction device (tyre chains) | 10-15 | Tools | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|--|-------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Refill capacities | | Snow tyres | 10-14 | Storage | 8-05 |
| Replacement of lamp bulbs | 10-23 | Spare wheel | 8-07 | Towing | |
| Reversing lamps | | Spark plug | | Trailer towing | 6-115 |
| Bulb capacity | 10-24 | Specifications | | Transfer oil | 11-19 |
| Replacement | | Speed limiter | | Transmission | |
| Reversing sensor system | | Starting | | Automatic transmission | |
| Roof carrier precaution | | Steering | | Manual transmission | |
| Room lamp | 7-75 | · · | | Turbocharger operation | 6-27 |
| Running-in recommendations | 6-04 | Steering wheel height adjustment Steering wheel lock | | Turn-signal indication lamps | |
| S | | Stop lamps | | Turn/Lane-change signals | 5-61 |
| | | Bulb capacity | 10-24 | Tyres | 10-12 |
| Safe driving techniques | 6-03 | Replacement | | How to change a tyre | 8-06 |
| Seat belt | | Storage spaces | 7-77 | Inflation pressures | 10-12 |
| | , | Sun visors | 7-72 | Rotation | |
| Adjustable seat belt anchor | | Sunglasses holder | | Size (tyre and wheel) | |
| Child restraint | | · · | | Snow traction device (tyre chains) | |
| Force limiter | | Sunroof | | Snow tyres | |
| Inspection Pregnant women restraint | | Super-All Wheel Control (S-AWC) | 6-53 | Tread wear indicators | 10-13 |
| Pretensioner system | | Supplemental restraint system | 4-26 | TT | |
| Seat belt reminder | | Caution for installing the child re- | | U | |
| Seat | | straint on vehicle with front pas- | | USB input terminal | 7-69 |
| Adjustment | 4.03 | senger's airbag | | How to connect a USB memory | |
| Front seat | | Servicing | | How to connect an iPod | |
| Head restraints | | System check screen | 5-11 | Used engine oils safety instructions | / /0 |
| Heated seat | | | | and disposal information | 2-06 |
| Making a flat seat | | T | | | |
| Making a luggage area | 4-08 | | | \mathbf{V} | |
| Second seat | | Tail lamps | | | |
| Third seat | 4-06 | Bulb capacity | | Vanity mirror | 7-72 |
| Security alarm system | 3-32 | Replacement | | Vanity mirror lamp | |
| Service precaution | 10-02 | Tailgate | 3-24 | , , | 10.25 |
| Side turn-signal lamps | | Tank capacity | 2-03 | Bulb capacityVehicle care precautions | |
| Bulb capacity | 10-24 | Time setting | 7-27 | was pressured | |

| Vehicle dimensions | 15 |
|---|----|
| Vehicle identification number11-0 | 2 |
| Vehicle identification number plate11-0 | 13 |
| Vehicle information code plate11-0 | 2 |
| Vehicle labeling11-0 | 2 |
| Vehicle performance | 16 |
| Vehicle weight11-0 | 7 |
| Ventilators | 2 |
| W | _ |
| Warning lamps | 0 |
| Washer | |
| Fluid10-08,11-1 | 9 |
| Switch | |
| Washing9-0 | 3 |
| Waxing9-0 | 4 |
| Weight11-0 | 7 |
| Wheel | |
| Covers | 3 |
| Specification | 5 |
| Wiper de-icer switch | 0 |
| Wiper | |
| Rear window5-6 | 8 |
| Windscreen | 4 |
| Winer blades 10-1 | 6 |



5368 NENJO-ZAKA, OKUSA, KOMAKI-CITY, AICHI 483-4802 JAPAN PHONE:+81-368-78-0139 FAX :+81-568-78-7659 OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd.

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith. : Transmitter!RA/FOB/KOS

Product

| Transmitter | RA/FOB/KOS
| Model/Type Number | Transmitter | GSD-5/GM-A

: Transmitter ; RA / FOB / KOS : Transmitter : GSD-576M-A : RA : GHR-M001 : FOB : GSD-64MA-KEY-E : KOS : CGM-14002

| Model | D.&TTF Directive | FN 67065-2002 + Amd 1-2006+ Amd 11-2008 |
|----------------|--|--|
| | (Article 3.1(a) Safety) | Amd.2:2019+Amd.12:2011 |
| G8D-576M-A | R&TTE Directive (Artide 3.1(b) EMC) | EN 3C1 489-1 V1.9.2.2011-09 EN 3C1 489-3 V1.4.1.2002-08 |
| | (Article 3.2 Spectrum) | E |
| GHR-M001 | R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(s) Sniety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum) | EN 60065; 2002 + Amd.1; 2006 + And.11 2008 Amd.2.20(10 + Amd.12.2011 EN 301 489-1 VI.9.22011.09 EN 301 489-3 VI.4.1:2002-08 EN 300 220-1 VZ.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 230-2 VI.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 330-2 VI.5.1:2010-02 EN 300 330-2 VI.5.1:2010-02 |
| G8D-644M-KEY-E | R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(e) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum) | ENG00652002+Amd.1:2006+Amd.11:2008+Amd.2:201 BM Man [12:20] EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2.2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1.2002-08 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1.2010-02 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1.2010-02 EN 300 230-2 V1.5.1.2010-02 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1.2012-05 |
| GGM-M002 | R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum) | EN 60065: 2002 + And.1: 2006 + And.11: 2008 + And.2001 + And.12:2011 EN 301 489-4 VI.5.2:2011-09 EN 301 489-3 VI.4.1: 2002-08 EN 304 220-3 VA.4.1: 2002-08 EN 305 220-3 VA.4.1: 2002-08 EN 305 300-3 VI.7.1: 2002-02 |

Receiver Category of this radio equipment is Category 3, which is referred to EN 300 220-1.

Signature

: Shinya Takenouchi : Manager Developrient & Design Division : July 10, 2013

Title and position

Date

| OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. timto prohlašuje, že tento (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-631M-KEV-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-641M-WOM-E*, G8D-841M-WOM-P*, GGM-MO02*, GHR-M001*) je ve strodě se základními požadavky a dalšími prištušnými ustanoveními směmice 1999/5/ES. | Undertegnede OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. erkiterer hervel, at følgende udstyr (G8D-640M- ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D- 646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-P*, GGRA-M002*, GHR- M001*] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/S/EF. | Hiermit erklärt OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., dass sich das Gerät (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-ECV*, G8D-640M-ECN-E*, G8D-56M-A*, G8D-640M-ESP-E*, G8D-56M-A*, G8D-640M-ESP-E*, G8D-640M-ECV-E*, G8D-640M-ECV-E*, G8D-641M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-P*, GGM-M002*, G*HR-M001*] in Ubereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Rohtline (1989/95/EG beinndet). | Käesolevaga kimilab OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. seadme [G8D-640M-ECU*, C9D-640M-KFY-E*, G8D-640M-KFY-E*, G8D-640M-KGM-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KFY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-641M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-P*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*) vastavust direktiivi 1999S/EU põhmõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asiakohastele säiletele. | Hereby, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., declares that this [GBD-840M-ECU*, GBD-840M-KEY-E*, GBD-840M-RAM-E*, GBD-840M*, CBD-844M-KEY-E*, GBD-848M*, GBD-843M*, GBD-848M*, GBD-848M*, GBD-844M-KEY-E*, GBD-84M-WOM-PP*, GBM-MOG*, GHR-MOOI* is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant transitors of Directive 1999(FIC). | Por medio de la presente OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. declara que el (C8D-640M. E.C.U.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-640M.KEY-E.; G8D-641M.ECY-E.; G8D-641M.WCM.E.; G8D-641M.WCM.P.; G8D-641M.P.CM.P.; G8D-641M.WCM.P.; G8D-641M.P.CM.P.; G8D-641M | ME THIN TIAPOYZA OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. AHAQNIETOTI (38D-840M-ECU*, 38D-640M-ECU*, 38D-640M-ECU*, 38D-640M-EAV-E*, 38D-840M*, 38D-841M-WCM-E*, 3 | Par la présente OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. déclare que l'appareil (GBD-640M-ECU", GBD-640M-ECU", GBD-640M-ECU", GBD-640M-RAM-EY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-646M-GBD-635M-A*, GBD-841M-WCM-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-P*, GGD-841M-WCM-P*, GBD-841M-WCM-P*, | Con la presente ÖMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Litt. dichiara che questo [G8D-640M-ECU*,G8D-640M-ECU*,G8D-640M-EY-E*,G8D-578M-A*,G8D-640M-RAM-E*,G8D-649M*,G8D-640M-EY-E*,G8D-640M-EY-E*,G8D-640M-EY-G8D-640M-EY-G8D-640M-EY-E*,G8D-640M-EY-G8D-640M | Ar šo OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. deklarē, ka (G8D-640M-ECU* G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D- 576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M- ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] atbilst Direktīvas [999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistībajiem noteikumiem. | Siuo OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd deklaruoja, kad sis [GBD-640M-ECU*,GBD-640M-KEY- E*,GBD-576M-A*,GBD-640M-RAM-E*,GBD-649M*,GBD-644M-KEY-E*,GBD-646M*,GBD-635M-A*,GBD- 841M-ECU-E*,GBD-841M-WOM-E*,GBD-841M-WOM-PD*,GGM-M002*,GHR-M001*] attinika esminius reikialavimus ir kitas 1999/SFB Direktywos nuostatas. | Hierbij verklaart OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. dat het toestel (G8D-640M-ECU", G8D-640M- KEY-E* (G8D-576M-K*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-644M-KGN-E*, C8D-646M*, C8D-633M- A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*j in overeenstermming is met de essentiele ease ne de andere relevante boeilingen van richtlin 1999/SFG. | Hawnhelki, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., jiddikjara li dan (GBD-640M-ECU", GBD-640M-KEY-E' GBD-640M-RAM-E' GBD-644M-KEY-E' GBD-649M, GBD-643M-REY-E' GBD-649M, GBD-643M-REY-E' GBD-649M, GBD-644M-KEY-E' GBD-649M, GBD-644M-WOM-E' GBD-841M-WOM-E' GB | Aluffrott, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. mylatkozom, hogy a IGBD-640M-ECU* GBD-640M- KEY-E*, GBD-576M-A*, GBD-640M-RAM-E*, GBD-649M*, GBD-644M-KEY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-635M- A*, GBD-841M-ECU-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-P*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] megfelel a vonatkozó alazvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak. | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. niniejszym oświadcza, że (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, C8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, C8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-640M-KBY-E*, G8D-641M-WOM-E*, G8D-641M-WOM-E*, G8D-841M-WOM-E*, G8D | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. declara que este (38D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D- 576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M- ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE. |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| [Czech] | [Danish] | [German] | Estonian] | [English] | [Spanish] | [Greek] | [French] | [Italian] | [Latvian] | [Lifhuanian] | [Dutch] | [Maltese] | [Hungarian] | [Polish] | [Portuguese] |

| [Slovenian] | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta [GBD-640M-ECU*, GBD-640M-KEY-E*, GBD- 576M-A*, GBD-640M-RAM-E*, GBD-649M*, GBD-644M-KEY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-635M-A*, GBD-841M- ECU-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES. |
|-------------|---|
| [Slovak] | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. fymto vyhlasuje, že (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D- 576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M- ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] spiňa základné počiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES. |
| [Finnish] | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. vakuuttaa täiten että (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY- E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D- 841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*) tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/S1EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtoien mukainen. |
| [Swedish] | Härmed intygar OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. att denna [G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY. E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D- 841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*) star I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/57EG. |
| [loelandic] | Her með lysir OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Lid. yfir því að (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY- E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-649M*, G8D-644M-KEY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D-635M-A*, G8D- 841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/S/FIC. |
| [Norwegian] | OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. enklaserer herved at utstynet (GBD-640M-ECU*, GBD-640M-KEY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-640M-KBY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-635M-A*, GBD-841M-ECU-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-P*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvnige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/FF. |
| [Turkish] | Isbu belge ile OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., bu (G8D-640M-ECU*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-676M-KEY-E*, G8D-640M-KEY-E*, G8D-640M-G8D-640M-REY-E*, G8D-646M-G8D-635M-A*, G8D-841M-ECU-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-P*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*jin 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer sartlarıtla uygun olduğunu bevan eder. |
| [Romania] | "Noi ÖMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Lifa, declarâm că aparatul [GBD-640M-ECU*, GBD-640M-KEY- E*, GBD-576M-A*, GBD-640M-RAM-E*, GBD-649M*, GBD-644M-KEY-E*, GBD-646M*, GBD-635M-A*, GBD- 841M-ECU-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-E*, GBD-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*) este în conformitate cu cerințiele esențiale și cu alte prevederi relevante ale Holărânii Guvernului nr. 88/2003 și Directivei 1999/51EC. |
| [Bulgarian] | С настоящия документОMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. декламряра, че [G8D-640M-ECUP*,G8D- 640M-KFY-E*, G8D-576M-A*, G8D-640M-RAM-E*, G8D-644M-KFY-E*, G8D-646M*, G8D- 635M-A*,G8D-841M-ECULE*, G8D-841M-WCM-E*, G8D-841M-WCM-PD*, GGM-M002*, GHR-M001*] е в съгласме с основните изиклаяния и съответните постановления на Пивектива 1969/БРС. |

EC-Declaration of Conformity

| Manufacturer / responsible person | Johnson Controls Interior Experience | | |
|---|--|------------|------------|
| Address: | 915 E. 32nd Street | | |
| | Holland Michigan USA 49423 | | |
| | | | |
| Declares that the product: | | | |
| type: | BlueTooth Hands Free for Automotive | | |
| model: | 1872669, 1872721 | | |
| Intended use/: | Hands. Free cellphone interface to vehicle audio system | udio syste | Ε |
| complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of th intended and that the following standards has been applied: | compiles with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the R&TTE 1999/5/EC Directive, if used as intended and that the following standards has been applied: | Directive, | if used as |
| 1 Safety (Article 3.1.a of the R&TTE Directive) | E Directive) | | |
| applied standard(s) <u>EN</u> | EN 60 950-1 | issue | 2001 |
| + A 11 | 11 | issue | 2004 |
| EN | EN 50371 | issue | 2008 |
| 2 Electromagnetic compatibility (Ar | Electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of the R&TTE Directive) | | |
| applied standard(s) ETS | ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1 | issue | 2005-09 |
| ETS | ETSI EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1 | issue | 2002-08 |
| 3 Efficient use of the radio frequen | Efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum (Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive) annihard (s) FTSI FN 300 328 V1 7 1 | (s) | 2006-10 |

Holland, MI USA 8/30/2009 (Place and date of the declaration of conformity)

in D. Spencer (Mr.) Democra

13-4

| Česky [Czech]: | Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními Směrnice 1999/5/EC. |
|--------------------------|--|
| Dansk [Danish]: | Dette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EF. |
| Deutsch [German]: | Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie 1999/5/EU. |
| Eesti [Estonian]: | See seade vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ olulistele nõuetele ja teistele asiakohastele sätetele. |
| English: | This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. |
| Español [Spanish]: | Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales así como con otras disnosiciones de la Directiva 1999/5(CF. |
| Ελληνική [Greek]: | Αυτός ο εξοπλισμός είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουστώθεις απαιτήσεις και άλλες σγετικές διατάζεις της Οδηνίας 1999/5/ΕC. |
| Français [French]: | Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 1999/5/EC. |
| Íslenska [Toelandio]: | Detta taki er samkvæmt grunnkröfum og öðrum viðeigandi ákvæðum Tilskipunar 1999/5/EC. |
| Italiano [Italian]: | Questo apparato é conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla Direttiva 1999/5/CE. |
| Latviski | Šī iekārta atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to |
| Lietuvių | saistuajiem notenkumem. Šis įrenginys tenkina 1999/5/EB Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas |
| [Lithuanian]: | šios direktyvos nuostatas. |
| Nederlands [Dutch]: | Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiele eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de Richtlijn 1999/5/EC. |
| Malti [Maltese]: | Dan I-apparat huwa konformi mal-htigiet essenzjali u I-provedimenti I-ohra rilevanti tad-Direttiva 1999/5/EC. |
| Magyar [Hungarian]: | Ez a készülék teljesíti az alapvető követelményeket és más 1999/5/EK irányelvben meghatározott vonatkozó rendelkezéseket. |
| Norsk Norwegien]: | Dette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante hartenmalsen i ETL-dias-Live 1000/5/EE |
| Polski [Polish]: | Urządzenie jest zgodne z ogólnymi wymaganiami oraz szczególnymi warunkami określonymi Dvrektwa (IF. 1999/5/F.C. |
| Português | Este equipamento está em conformidade com os requisitos essenciais e |
| Slovensko | Outras provisões relevantes da Directiva 1999/3/EC. Ta naprava je skladna z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi nosoii |
| [Slovenian]: | Direktive 1999/5/EC. |
| Slovensky [Slovak]: | Toto zariadenie je v zhode so základnými požiadavkami a inými príslušnými nariadeniami direktív: 1999/5/EC. |
| Suomi [Finnish]: | Tämä laite täyttää direktiivin 1999/5/EY olennaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettuien muiden laitetta koskevien määrävsten mukainen. |
| Svenska [Swedish]: | Denna utrustning är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EC. |

Chassis & Safety

Lindau, November 14, 2011

Declaration of Conformity

We,

Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH D-88131 Lindau, Germany Peter-Dornler Strasse 10 A.D.C.

hereby confirm that the following product, Radar Sensor ARS 3-8, fulfils the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive 1999/S/EC in accordance with the relevant standards, as listed below.

Product:

Model:

Product description:

77 GHz Radar Sensor

ARS 3-B

Adaptive Cruise Control Radar System

Directive and standards used

Health (R&TTE, Article 3.1a)

DIN VDE 0848-1, August 2000 Council Rec. 1999/519/EC

Safety (R&TTE, Arbole 3.1a)

• EN 60950-1:2006+A1:2010

EMC (R&TTE, Arbole 3.1b)

EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1
 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
Radio spectrum (R&TTE, Article 3.2)
 EN 301 091-1 V1.3.3
 EN 301 091-2 V1.3.2

Our systems will not be distributed separately. They are only available fitted in vehicles which are type-approved by the European Commission Directive 2006/28/EG. The ARS 3-8 is involved in the direct control of vehicles and will receive type-approval in conjunction with a vehicle manufacturer.

Director Development Wolfgang Fey

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

Business Unit Passive Safety & ADAS

Frequency Management WW

Frank Gruson

CE0682

| Česky | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] tímto prohlašuje, že tento |
|--------------|---|
| [Czech]: | (ARS3-B) je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími |
| | prisusnym ussanovemmi smernice 1999/o/ED. http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Dansk | Underlegnede [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] erklærer |
| [Danish]: | herved, at følgende udstyr [ARSS-B] overholder de væsentlige krav |
| | og av nge rerevante krav i direktiv i sesocyter. http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Deutsch | Hiermit erklart [Conti Ternic microelectronic GmbH], dass sich das |
| [German]: | Gerät [ARS3-B] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden |
| | Anforderungen und den übrigen |
| | emscriaggen bestrandigen der kichtine i psazzicis beimbet. http://continental.automotive-approvats.de |
| Eesti | Käesolevaga kinnitab [Conti Ternic microelectronic GmbH] seadme |
| [E stonian]: | [ARS3-B] vastavust direktiivi 1999.6/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud |
| | direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| English: | Hereby, [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH], declares that this |
| | [ARS3-B] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other |
| | relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Español | Por medio de la presente [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] |
| [Spanish]: | declara que el [ARS3-B] cumple con los requisitos esenciales y |
| | cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la |
| | Directiva 1999/5/CE. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Еλληчикή | ME THIN NAPOYZA [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] AHAONEI |
| [Greek]: | OTI [ARSS-B] 2YMMOP CONETA ITPOZ TIE OYZIDABIE |
| | ANAITHZEIZ KAITIZ AOINEZ SXETIKEZ AIATAZEIZ THZ |
| | ODHITAZ 1999/S/IEK. |
| | bitto: (Continents) sufements, approvale de |

| 22 | Dar la préconte l'Amie missacle atranie Amb II déclare |
|------------------|--|
| rialiçais | |
| [French]: | l'appareil [ARS3-B] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux |
| | autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Italiano | Con la presente [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] dichiara che |
| [Italian]: | questo [ARS3-B] è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre |
| | disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Latviski | Ar šo [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] deklarē, ka [ARS3-B] |
| [Latvian]: | atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to |
| | saistītajiem noteikumiem. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Lietuvių | Šiuo [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] deklaruoja, kad šis |
| [Lithuanian]: | [ARS3-B] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB |
| | Direktyvos nuostatas. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Nederlands | Hierbij verklaart [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] dat het toestel |
| [Dutch]: | [ARS3-B] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de |
| | andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Malti | Hawnhekk, [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH], jiddikjara li dan |
| [Maltese]: | [ARS3-B] jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti |
| | ofirajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Magyar | Alulírott, [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] nyilatkozom, hogy a |
| [Hungarian]: | [ARS3-B] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az |
| | 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Polski [Polish]: | Niniejszym [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] oświadcza, że |
| | [ARS3-B] jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi |
| | stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Português | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] declara que este [ARS3-B] |
| [Portuguese]: | está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da |
| | Directiva 1999/5/CE. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| | |

| Slovensko | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] izjavlja, da je ta [ARS3-B] v |
|--------------|---|
| [Slovenian]: | skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili |
| | direktive 1999/5/ES. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Slovensky | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] týmto vyhlasuje, že [ARS3-B] |
| [Slovak]: | spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia |
| | Smernice 1999/5/ES. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Suomi | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] vakuuttaa täten että [ARS3-B] |
| [Finnish]: | tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja |
| | sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Svenska | Härmed intygar [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] att denna |
| [Swedish]: | [ARS3-B] står l överensstämmelse med de väsentliga |
| | egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av |
| | direktiv 1999/5/EG. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Íslenska | Hér með lýsir [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] yfir því að |
| (Icelandic): | [ARS3-B] er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar |
| | eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |
| Norsk | [Conti Temic microelectronic GmbH] erklærer herved at utstyret |
| [Norwegian]: | [ARS3-B] er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige |
| | relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF. |
| | http://continental.automotive-approvals.de |

Phare 448 (841) 2014008 Few 48 (841) 783-189806 dayurat Adar@omlinentaHooporation.com Kolar Digmar AGL RBG 42

July 20 2008

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Confinental Automotive GmbH Manufacturer Address:

Siemensstresse 12

D-93065 Regenstally

5160 062 020 A The Pressure System Procued type designations

intended use:

The procued mentioned above complies with the asseraisal requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/SEC, when used for its infanded purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to §3.1.at

/iopuleo' standard(s): EN 60050-1: 2008 Applied standard(s):

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuent to § 3.1.b.

EN 301 489-1; V1.8,1 (2005 0s) EN 301 489-3; V1.4,1 (2002-0s)

Applied standard(s): EN 300 220-1: VZ 1.1 (2006-04) EN 300 220-2: VZ 1.1 (2006-04)

afficient use of specifical pursuant to § 3.2.

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

Confinental Automotive Grabil I

Regensburg, 2008-07-28

Executive Vice Body &Security Andreas Wol

Director Product Sitous 3 Body & Security Norbest Müller

Control and Contro

England Order.
Lancon
Fegrated Cout.
Arise eight 4. Jack
Hills Colife

Declaration of Conformity

OGFE16E1

I RS 2G3 CFRF VM Phone +49 (941) 790-5942 Fax +49 (941) 79099-8942 Josef John@continental-corpo Rody & Sesurity Josef Lohr

Date 02.10.2013

Declaration of Conformity

We, the undersigned, declare that

the Tire Pressure Montoring Sensor (wheel unit) S180052094 uses the same

- schematic,
- assembly
- and PCB

as the wheel unit 5:180052020.

The new reference number is necessary to adapt several customers.

This modification does not influence the RF characteristics

Yours truly,

Continental Automotive GmbH Regensburg, 02.10.2013

Executive Vice President Body & Security Andreas Wolf

Director Product Group 1 Body & Security

Norbert Müller

| Expansish væserntlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/S.EF. | Undertegnede Continental erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr Radio Transmitter overholder de væserntlige krav og øvriger relevante krav i direktiv i 1999/5/EF. Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass sich das Gerät Radio Transmitter in Obereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet. Räesolevaga kinntab Continental seadme Radio Transmitter vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ pohinöuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenev atele teistele asjakohastele sätetele. Reeby, Continental declares that this Radio Transmitter is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant prov isions of Directive 1999/5/EC. ME THN INAPOYZA Continental declara que el Radio Transmitter EYMMOP@NETAI IPDE 1999/5/CE. ME THN INAPOYZA Continental declare que l'apparell Radio Transmitter est conforme aux exigerces essentielles et aux autres dispos itions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE. Par la présente Continental déclare que l'apparell Radio Transmitter et conforme ai requisiti essenzial ed alle altre disposizioni per tinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE. Silvo Continental deklare, la Radio Transmitter atbilst Direkt Ivas 1999/5/CE. Silvo Continental deklare, la Radio Transmitter atbilst Direkt Ivas 1999/5/CE birektyvos nuostatas. |
|---|--|
|---|--|

| Malti Maltese] | Hawnhekk, Continental, jiddikjara ii dan Radio Transmitter jikkonforma mal-httgijjet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti o hrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/FC. |
|----------------------------|---|
| [元]Magyar [Hungarian] | Alulirott, Continental nyilatkozom, hogy a Radio Transmitter megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírássinak |
| 다Polski [Polish] | Niniejszym Continental oświadcza, że Padio Transmitter jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozosta fymi stosownymi postanowienia mi Dyrektywy 1999/5/FC. |
| PlPortuguês Portuguese] | Continental declara que este Radio Transmitter está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE. |
| ☑Slovensko [Slovenian] | Continental izjavlja, da je ta Radio Transmitter v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi dolo čili direktive 1999/5/ES. |
| FFISIovensky [Slovak] | Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že Radio Transmitter sp Ína základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smemice 1999/S/ES. |
| filSuomi [Finnish] | Continental vakuuttaa täten että Radio Transmitter tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevi en direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen. |
| vo Svenska Swedish | Härmed intygar Continental att denna Radio Transmitter står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG. |
| [slenska [celandic] | Hérmeð lýsir Continental yfir því að Radio Transmitter er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC. |
| Norsk Norwegian | Continental erklærer herved at utstyret Radio Transmitter er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF. |

MANUFACTURERS DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

For

Models PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 Pantagraph Car Jack

Taihe Industrial Co.,Ltd. No.49-1, Kagekatsu-Cho, Fushimi-Ku. Kyoto 612-8307 Manufactured by

Japan

Technical File compiled and held in the EU, on behalf of the manufacturer by 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Woroestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom TRac Global Ltd

Standards used as guidance Machinery Directive Annex I of 2006/42/EC with reference to : EN 1494:2000/A1:2008

The Product is in conformity with EC law as approximated by the Machinery Directive 2009/42/EC. As detailed in Technical Documentation File No 2136 Revision 2, March 2012. Means of Conformity

Signature of Responsible Person:

Mr. Masato Nasu President Tarbe Industrial Co., Ltd.

Signature of the person in the EU holding the Technical File:

Mr Neil Roche EMC Product Manager TRac Clobal Ltd.

MACHINE SERIAL NO.

Date:

13th March 2012

Certificate No

17-0074-1 DofC Issue 3

13-14

| Deutsch (German) | Français (French) | Italiano (Italian) |
|---|--|--|
| KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG DES HERSTELLERS | DECLARATION DE CONFORMITE DU FABRICANT | DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ DEL PRODUTTORE |
| Für | Pour | Per |
| Pantagraph Wagenheber, Modelle PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 | Pantagraph Car Jack, modèles PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 | Cric a pantografo, modelli PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 |
| Hergestellt von | Fabriqué par | Prodotto da |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japon | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Giappone |
| Technische Dokumentation zusammengestellt und bereitgehalten in der EU, im Namen des Herstellers durch | Fichier technique compilé et maintenu dans l'UE, au nom du fabricant en | File tecnico compilato e detenuto nell'UE per conto del produttore da |
| TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd |
| 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Vereinigtes Königreich | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Royaume-Uni | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Regno Unito |
| Als Leitlinie der Maschinenrichtlinie verwendete Normen | Normes utilisées pour le quide de l'appareil | Standard utilizzati come guida della direttiva macchine |
| Anhang I der 2006/42/EG mit Bezug auf: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | Annexe I de 2006/42/EC en se reportant à la section : EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | Appendice I di 2006/42/CE con riferimento a: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Konformität | Moyens de conformité | Certificato di conformità |
| Das Produkt steht in Übereinstimmung mit den der Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG angeglichenen EG-Gesetzen, | Le produit est en conformité avec la loi CE comme approximativement par la directive sur la machinerie 2006/42/CE, | Il prodotto è conforme alle leggi della CE poiché rispetta la direttiva macchine 2006/42/CE, |
| Entsprechend der Technischen Dokumentation Akte Nr. 2136 2. Revision, März 2012 | Comme décrit dans le fichier de la documentation technique n°2136 révision 2, mars 2012 | Come dettagliato nel file della documentazione tecnica N. 2136, revisione 2 marzo 2012 |
| Unterschrift der verantwortlichen Person: | Signature de la personne responsable : | Firma del responsabile: |
| Herr Masato Nasu | M. Masato Nasu | Masato Nasu |
| Präsident | Président | Presidente |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Unterschrift der Person, die die technische Dokumentation in der EU bereithält: | Signature de la personne dans l'UE gardant le fichier technique | Firma della persona che detiene il file tecnico nell'UE: |
| Herr Neil Roche | M. Neil Roche | Neil Roche |
| EMV-Produktmanager | Chef de produit EMC | EMC Product Manager |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| MASCHINENSERIENNR. | N° DE SERIE DE LA MACHINE | N. SERIALE DELLA MACCHINA |
| Datum: | Date : | Data: |
| 13. März 2012 | 13 mars 2012 | 13 marzo 2012 |
| Zertifikatsnr. | N° de certificat | Certificato N. |
| 17-0074-1 DofC 3. Ausgabe | 17-0074-1 DofC Edition 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC Issue 3 |

| Nederland (Dutch) | Dansk (Danish) | Ελληνικά (Greek) |
|---|--|--|
| FABRIKANTENVERKLARING VAN CONFORMITEIT | PRODUCENTENS OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING | ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΤΑΣΚΕΎΑΣΤΩΝ |
| Voor | for | Για |
| Pantagraph Autokrik, Modellen PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 | Pantografisk donkraft i modelleme PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 | Γρύλος Αυτοκινήτου Pantagraph, Μοντέλα ΡJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 και PJM1200 |
| Geproduceerd door | Fremstillet af | Κατασκευάστηκε από την |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Ιαπωνία |
| Technisch Dossier samengesteld en gehouden in de EU, namens de fabrikant door | Teknisk fil kompileret og holdt inden for EU på vegne af producenten | Τεχνικό Αρχείο συντασσόμενο και διατηρούμενο στην ΕΕ, εξ ονόματος του κατασκευαστή από την |
| TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd |
| 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX England | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Ηνωμένο Βασίλειο |
| Normen als leidraad Machinerichtlijn | Standarder anvendt som vejledende maskindirektiv | Πρότυπα που χρησιμοποιούνται ως κατευθυντήρια Οδηγία περί Μηχανημάτων |
| Bijlage I van 2006/42/EG met betrekking tot: EN 1494-2000 / A1: 2008 | Bilag I i 2006/42/EU med reference til: EN 1494-2000/A1-2008 | Παράρτημα Ι της 2006/42/ΕΚ με αναφορά στη: ΕΝ 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Middel van conformiteit | Overensstemmelseserklæringens betydninger | Μέσα Συμμόρφωσης |
| Het product is in overeenstemming met het EG-recht zoals benaderd door de Machinerichtlijn 2006/42/EG. | Produktet er i overensstemmelse med EU-lovgivningen defineret af Maskindirektivet 2006/42/EF. | Πο Προϊόν είναι σύμφωνο με την κοινοτική νομοθεσία, όπως προσεγγίζεται από την Οδηγία για τα Μηχανήματα 2006/42/ΕΚ, |
| Zoals beschreven in Technische Documentatie Dossier nr. 2136 Revisie 2, maart 2012 | | Ότως αναφέρεται λεπτομερώς στην Τεχνική Τεκμηρίωση με Αρ. Αρχείου 2136 Αναθεώρηση 2, Μαρτίου2012 |
| Handtekening van de bevoegde persoon: | Signatur for ansvarlig: | Υπογραφή του Υπεύθυνου Ατόμου: |
| De heer Masato Nasu | Hr. Masato Nasu | к. Masato Nasu |
| President | Formand | Πρόεδρος |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Handtekening van de persoon in de EU die het Technisch Dossier: | Signatur fra personen i EU, der besidder den tekniske fil: | Υπογραφή του ατόμου στην ΕΕ που διατηρεί το Τεχνικό Αρχείο: |
| De heer Neil Roche | Hr. Neil Roche | к. Neil Roche |
| EMC Product Manager | EMC-produktchef | Διευθυντής Προϊόντων Ηλεκτρομαγνητικής Συμβατότητας |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| MACHINE Serienummer | MASKINENS SERIENR. | ΣΕΙΡΙΑΚΟΣ ΑΡ. ΣΥΣΚΕΥΗΣ |
| Datum: | Dato: | Ημερομηνία: |
| 13 maart 2012 | 13. marts 2012 | 13 Μαρτίου 2012 |
| Certificaat nr. | Certifikatnr. | Αρ. Πιστοποιητικού |
| 17-0074-1 DofC Uitgave 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC Problemstilling 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC Έκδοση 3 |

Español (Spanish)

DECLARACIÓN DE CONFORMIDAD DEL FABRICANTE

Gato pantógrafo para coche, modelos PJM700, PJM800. PJM1000 & PJM1200

Fabricado por

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

Núm. 49-1. Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kioto 612-8307 Japón

Archivo técnico compilado y mantenido en la UE, en nombre del Ficha Técnica compilada e mantida na UE, em nome do fabricante por

TRaC Global Ltd

100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Reino Unido

Estándares usados como guía Directiva sobre maquinaria Anexo I de 2006/42/CF con referencia a: FN 1494-2000/A1-2008

Medidas de conformidad

El producto se encuentra en conformidad con la ley de la CE según se aproxima por la Directiva de máquinas 2006/42/CE,

Como se detalla en el Archivo de documentación técnica Núm. 2136 Revisión 2, marzo de 2012

Firma de la persona responsable:

Sr. Masato Nasu Presidente

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

Firma de la persona en la UE que sostiene el Archivo técnico: Sr. Neil Roche

Gestor de producto EMC TRaC Global Ltd.

NÚM. DE SERIE DE LA MÁQUINA

Fecha:

13 de marzo de 2012 Núm de certificado 17-0074-1 DofC Edición 3

Português (Portuguese)

DECLARAÇÃO DE CONFORMIDADE DOS FABRICANTES

Macaco para Carro Pantagraph, Modelos PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 e PJM1200

Fabricado por

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

N.º 49-1. Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Quioto 612-8307 Japão

fabricante por

TRaC Global Ltd

100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Reino Unido

Normas usadas como orientação da Diretiva de Maguinaria Anexo I da 2006/42/FC com referência a: FN 1494-2000/A1-2008

Meios de Conformidade

O Produto está em conformidade com a lei CE como aproximado através da Diretiva Relativa a Máquinas 2006/42/CE.

Como detalhado na Ficha de Documentação Técnica N.º 2136 Revisão 2, de Março de 2012

Assinatura da Pessoa Responsável:

Sr. Masato Nasu Presidente

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

Assinatura da pessoa que detêm a Ficha Técnica na UE: Sr. Neil Roche

Gestor de Produto EMC TRaC Global Ltd.

N.º DE SÉRIE DA MÁQUINA

Data:

13 de Marco de 2012 Certificado Nº 17-0074-1 DofC Edição 3

Svenska (Swedish)

TILLVERKARENS FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE

Pantagraph domkraft för bil. modellerna PJM700. PJM800. PJM1000 & PJM1200

Tillverkad av

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan

Teknisk fil sammanställd och förvarad i EU, å tillverkarens vägnar genom

TRaC Global Ltd

100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Storbritannien

Standarder som används som vägledning för maskindirektivet Bilaga I i 2006/42/EG med avseende på: FN 1494-2000/A1-2008

Överensstämmelse

Produkten överensstämmer med EG-lagstiftningen som approximeras av Maskindirektivet 2006/42/EG,

I enlighet med Teknisk dokumentationsfil nr. 2136 revision 2. mars 2012

Signatur av ansvarig person:

Mr. Masato Nasu Ordförande

Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd.

Signatur av den person i EU som förvarar den tekniska filen:

Mr Neil Roche **EMC Produktchef** TRaC Global Ltd.

MASKINENS SERIENUMMER

Datum: 13 mars 2012 Certifikat nr.

17-0074-1 DofC Utgåva 3

| Suomi/Suomen kieli (Finnish) | Čeština (Czech) | Magyar (Hungarian) |
|--|---|--|
| VALMISTAJAN VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS | PROHLÁŠENÍ VÝROBCE O SHODĚ | GYÁRTÓI MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT |
| Malleille | Pro | A |
| Pantagraph-autonosturi, mallit PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & | Automobilový plošinový zvedák, modely PJM700, PJM800, | Pantagraph Autóemelő PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & |
| PJM1200 | PJM1000 & PJM1200 | PJM1200 modelljeihez |
| Valmistaja | Vyrobeno společností | Gyártó |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | Č. 49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japonsko | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan |
| Teknisen asiakirjan on laatinut ja sitä säilyttää EU:ssa valmistajan puolesta TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom | Technický soubor sestaven a uložen v EU, jménem výrobce v TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Velká Británie | Az EU-ban összeállított és megtartott Műszaki Akta, a gyártó részéről TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom |
| Ohjeena käytetyt standardit Konedirektiivi | Doporučené nomy k použití Směrnice o strojních zařízeních | Az irányadó Gépészeti irányelvként használt szabványok |
| 2006/42/EY:n liite I viitaten standardiin: | Dodatek I k 2006/42/EC s odkazem na: | A 2006/42/EC I. melléklete, az |
| EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008-ra hivatkozva |
| Vaatimustenmukaisuuden sisältö | Prostředky pro shodu | A megfelelőség eszközei |
| Tuote on EY:n lain mukainen konedirektiivin 2006/42/EY | Výrobek vyhovuje předpisům ES vyjádřeným ve směrnici o | A Termék megfelel az EK törvényeinek, a Gépi berendezésekre |
| mukaisesti, | strojních zařízeních 2006/42/ES, | vonatkozó 2006/42/EK irányelvek alapján, |
| Kuten on selitetty teknisessä asiakirjassa nro 2136 versio 2, | Jak je podrobně uvedeno ve Složce technické dokumentace č. | A 2136. számú Műszaki Dokumentációs Akta 2., 2012. március |
| maaliskuuta 2012 | 2136 revize 2, března 2012 | javított kiadásában részletezettek szerint |
| Vastuuhenkilön allekirjoitus: | Podpis odpovědné osoby: | Felelős személy aláírása: |
| Mr. Masato Nasu | p. Masato Nasu | Mr. Masato Nasu |
| Puheenjohtaja | Předseda | Elnök |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Teknisestä asiakirjasta EU:ssa vastaavan henkilön asiakirjoitus: | Podpis osoby v EU uchovávající Technickou složku: | A Műszaki Aktát az EU-ban betartó személy aláírása: |
| Mr Neil Roche | p. Neil Roche | Mr Neil Roche |
| EMC-tuotepäällikkö | EMC Výrobní manažer | EMC Termékmenedzser |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| KONEEN SARJANRO | SÉRIOVÉ Č. STROJE | GÉP SOROZATSZÁMA |
| Päivämäärä: | Datum: | Dátum: |
| 13. maaliskuuta 2012 | 13. března 2012 | 2012. március 13. |
| Sertifikaatin nro | Certifikát č. | Tanúsítvány sz. |
| 17-0074-1 DofC-numero 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC vydání 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC 3. kiadás |

OGFE16E1

| Polski (Polish) | Slovenský (Slovak) | Eesti (Estonian) |
|--|--|---|
| DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI PRODUCENTA | VYHLÁSENIE VÝROBCU O ZHODE | TOOTJATE VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON |
| Dotyczaca | pre | toodetele |
| Pantografowy podnośnik samochodowy, modele PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 i PJM1200 | Automobilový plošinový zdvihák, modely PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 a PJM1200 | Autotungraud Pantagraph, mudelid PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 ja PJM1200 |
| Wyprodukowane przez | Výrobca | Tootja |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kioto 612-8307 Japonia | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japonsko | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan (Jaapan) |
| Dokumentacja techniczna sporządzona i przechowywana w UE w imieniu producenta przez | Technický súbor zostavený a uložený v EÚ v zastúpení výrobcu | Tehnilise toimiku koostaja ja selle hoidja tootja nimel Elis |
| TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd |
| 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Wielka Brytania | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Veľká Británia | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom (Ühendkuningriik) |
| Normy stosowane zgodnie z zaleceniami dyrektywy maszynowej | Normy použité podľa smerníc o strojových zariadeniach | Suunistena kasutatud standardid Masinate direktiiv |
| Załącznik I dyrektywy 2006/42/WE w odniesieniu do: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | Prîloha I 2006/42/ES s odkazom na: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | 2006/42/EC lisa I viitematerjaliga standardist EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Zgodność z przepisami | Prostriedky pre zhodu | Vastavusnormatiivid |
| Produkt spełnia wymogi prawa WE zgodnie z Dyrektywą Maszynową 2006/42/WE, | Tento výrobok je v súlade so zákonmi EÚ podľa smernice o strojových zariadeniach 2006/42/ES, | Antud toode on vastavuses EÜ seadustega, mis on ühtlustatud masinate direktiiviga 2006/42/EÜ, |
| Zgodnie ze szczegółowym opisem w dokumentacji technicznej nr 2136 rewizja 2, marca 2012 r. | Ako je uvedené v technickej dokumentácii č. 2136 revízia č. 2, marec 2012 | Vastavalt üksikasjalisele kirjeldusele tehnilise dokumentatsiooni toimikus nr 2136, redaktsioon 2, märts 2012 |
| Podpis osoby odpowiedzialnej: | Podpis zodpovednej osoby: | Vastutava isiku allkiri: |
| Pan Masato Nasu | Mr. Masato Nasu | Mr. Masato Nasu |
| Prezes | Riaditel | President |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Podpis osoby w UE pozostającej w posiadaniu dokumentacji technicznej: | Podpis osoby v EÚ držiacej technickú dokumentáciu: | Tehnilise dokumentatsiooni hoidja allkiri ELis: |
| Pan Neil Roche | Mr Neil Roche | Mr Neil Roche |
| Menedżer Produktów EMC | Produktový manažér EMC | EMC tootejuht |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| Nr SERYJNY MASZYNY | VÝROBNÉ ČÍSLO ZARIADENIA | MASINA SEERIANUMBER |
| Data: | Dátum: | Kuupäev: |
| 13 marca 2012 r. | 13. marec 2012 | 13. märts 2012 |
| Nr certyfikatu | Certifikát č. | Sertifikaat nr |
| 17-0074-1 DofC wyd. 3 | 17-0074-1 Vyhl. o zhode 3.vydanie | 17-0074-1 DofC, väljaanne 3 |

| Lietuvių kalba (Lithuanian) | Latviešu valoda (Latvian) | Slovenščina (Slovenian) |
|---|--|---|
| GAMINTOJO ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA Skirta šiems modeliams | RAŽOTĀJA ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA Izstrādājums | IZJAVA PROIZVAJALCEV O SKLADNOSTI Za |
| Žirklinis automobilinis domkratas, modeliai PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 ir PJM1200 | Pantogrāfa tipa automobiļa domkrats, modeļi PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 un PJM1200 | Dvigalka Pantagraph, Modeli PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 |
| Pagaminta | Ražotājs | Proizvaja |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kiotas 612-8307 Japonija | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kjoto 612-8307, Japonska |
| Techninė byla sudaryta ir laikoma ES, gamintojo vardu | Tehniskais fails ir kompilēts un to uzglabā ES ražotāja vārdā | Tehnično dokumentacijo se, v imenu proizvajalca, za EU zbira in hrani na |
| TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd |
| 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Jungtinė Karalystė | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Združeno kraljestvo |
| Naudojami Mašinų direktyvoje nurodyti standartai | Standarti, kas izmantoti kā Mehānismu direktīvas vadlīnijas | Standardi se uporabljajo kot vodilo Direktive o strojih |
| Direktyvos 2006/42/EB I priedas su nuoroda į: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | direktīvas 2006/42/EK Pielikums I ar atsauci uz EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | Aneks I k 2006/42/ES s sklicem na: EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Atitikties apibūdinimas | Atbilstības nodrošināšanas līdzekļi | Skladnost |
| Šis gaminys atitinka EB įstatymus, apibrėžtus Mašinų direktyvoje 2006/42/EB, | Izstrādājums atbilst EK likumiem, kas tuvināti ar Mašīnu direktīvu 2006/42/EK, | Proizvod je v skladu z zakonodajo ES, kot navaja Direktiva o strojih 2006/42/ES, |
| Kaip nurodyta Techninės dokumentacijos byloje Nr. 2136, 2-iojoje pataisoje, 2012 m. kovo mėn. | Kā detalizēti norādīts Tehniskās dokumentācijas failā Nr. 2136, 2. pārstrādātais izdevums, 2012. g. Marts | Kot je podrobno opisano v Tehnični dokumentaciji številka dokumenta 2136 revizija 2, marec 2012 |
| Atsakingo asmens parašas: | Atbildīgās personas paraksts: | Podpis odgovorne osebe: |
| P. Masato Nasu | Masato Nasu k-gs | G. Masato Nasu |
| Prezidentas | Prezidents | Predsednik |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Asmens, kuriam ES priklauso Techninė dokumentacija, parašas: | Personas, kas glabā tehnisko failu ES, paraksts: | Podpis osebe v EU, ki hrani tehnično dokumentacijo: |
| P. Neil Roche | Neil Roche k-gs | G. Neil Roche |
| EMC gamybos vadovas | EMC produktu menedžeris | EMC Produktni vodja |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| MAŠINOS SERIJOS Nr. | MEHĀNISMA SĒRIJAS Nr. | SERIJSKA ŠT. STROJA |
| Data: | Datums: | Datum: |
| 2012 m. kovo 13 d. | 2012. gada 13. Marts | 13. marec 2012 |
| Sertifikato Nr. | Sertifikāta Nr. | Št. certifikata |
| 17-0074-1 DofC, 3-iasis leidimas | 17-0074-1 DofC, 3. izdevums | 17-0074-1 DofC Izdaja 3 |

| Български (Bulgarian) | Român (Romanian) | Hrvatski (Croatian) |
|---|---|---|
| ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ НА ПРОИЗВОДИТЕЛЯ За | DECLARAȚIA DE CONFORMITATE A PRODUCĂTORULUI Pentru | PROIZVOĐAČEVA IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI Za |
| Авто крик тип пантограф, модели РЈМ700, РЈМ800, РЈМ1000 и РЈМ1200 | Cric pantograf pentru automobile, modelele PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 | Pantagrafska auto dizalica, Modeli PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & PJM1200 |
| Произведено от | Produs de | Proizvodi |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japonia | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan |
| Техническото досие е изготвено и се съхранява в ЕС от името на производителя от | Dosarul tehnic elaborat și păstrat în UE în numele producătorului de către | Tehnički dokument sastavljen i držan u EU, u ime proizvođača |
| TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd | TRaC Global Ltd |
| 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX United Kingdom | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Regatul Unit | 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Ujedinjeno Kraljevstvo |
| Стандартите, използвани като ръководство за директива за машините | Standarde utilizate ca linii directoare în Directiva privind echipamentele tehnice | Standardi korišteni kao smjernice Direktive o strojevima |
| Приложение I от 2006/42/EC с позоваване на: | Anexa I la Directiva 2006/42/CE cu trimitere la: | Dodatak I iz 2006/42/EC s povezivanjem s: |
| EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Съответствие с изискванията | Mijloace de asigurare a conformității | Značenje sukladnosti |
| Продуктът отговаря на законодателството на EO, съгласно Директива за машините 2006/42/EC, | Produsul respectă legislația CE, astfel cum este aproximată de Directiva Mașini 2006/42/CE | Proizvod je sukladan sa zakonima EK po Direktivi o strojevima 2006/42/EC, |
| Както е описано подробно в Папка с техническа документация No. 2136 редакция 2, март 2012 | și cum este detaliată în Dosarul de documentație tehnică nr. 2136, revizia 2, martie 2012 | Kao što je navedeno u Tehničkoj dokumentaciji dokument broj 2136 revizija 2, ožujka 2012. |
| Подпис на отговорното лице: | Semnătura persoanei responsabile: | Potpis ovlaštene osobe: |
| Г-н Масато Насу | DI. Masato Nasu | G. Masato Nasu |
| Президент | Președinte | Predsjednik |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Подпис на лицето в ЕС, притежаващо техническото досие: | Semnătura persoanei din UE care păstrează Dosarul tehnic: | Potpis osobe iz EU koja posjeduje Tehnički dokument: |
| Г-н Нийл Рош | DI. Neil Roche | G. Neil Roche |
| Продуктов мениджър за ЕМС | Manager Produs EMC | EMC Menadžer proizvoda |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| СЕРИЕН №. НА МАШИНАТА | NR. DE SERIE ECHIPAMENT | SERIJSKI BROJ UREĐAJA |
| Дата: | Data: | Datum: |
| 13 март 2012г. | 13 martie 2012 | 13. ožujka 2012. |
| Сертификат No. | Certificat nr. | Certifikat br. |
| 17-0074-1 DofC издание 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC Editia 3 | 17-0074-1 DofC Broj 3 |

| Norsk (Norwegian) | Türk (Turkish) | Íslenska (Icelandic) |
|--|--|---|
| PRODUSENTENS ERKLÆRING OM OVERENSSTEMMELSE | AŞAĞIDAKİ ÜRÜNLER İÇİN | YFIRLÝSING FRAMLEIÐANDA UM SAMRÆMI |
| For | İMALATÇI UYGUNLUK BEYANI | Fyrir |
| Pantagraph biljekk, modellene PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 og | Pantograf Araba Krikosu, Model PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 ve | Bila-Skæra Tjakkur, Gerðir PJM700, PJM800, PJM1000 & |
| PJM1200 | PJM1200 | PJM1200 |
| Produsert av | Üretici : | Framleitt af |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd |
| Nr. 49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japan | No.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto 612-8307 Japonya | Nr.49-1, Kagekatsu-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kýótó 612-8307 Japan |
| Teknisk fil er satt sammen og lagret i EU, på vegne av produsenten av TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX, Storbritannia | İmalatçı adına Teknik Dosyayı derleyen ve AB'de muhafaza eden kuruluş TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX Birleşik Krallık | Tækniskjal tekið saman og notað í ESB, fyrir hönd framleiðanda TRaC Global Ltd 100 Frobisher Business Park, Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, WR14 1BX, Bretland |
| Veiledende standarder, brukt av maskindirektivet | Yol Gösterici Makine Yönetmeliği olarak kullanılan standartlar | Staðlar notaðir sem leiðsögn Tilskipun Vélbúnaðar |
| Tillegg 1 for 2006/42/EU med henvisning til: | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 no.lu standarda atıfta bulunan | Viðauki I frá 2006/42/EC með tilvísun til: |
| EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 | 2006/42/EC no.lu Ek l | EN 1494:2000/A1:2008 |
| Betydningen av overensstemmelse | Uyumluluk Aracı | Uppfylling skilyrða |
| Apparatet er i overensstemmelse med EU-lovverket, slik det er | Ürün, 2006/42/EC no.lu Makine Yönetmeliği tarafından | Varan uppfyllir lög ESB eins og mælt er fyrir í tilskipun |
| tilnærmet i maskindirektiv 2006/42/EU, | öngörüldüğü şekilde Avrupa Topluluğu yasalarıyla uyumludur, | 2006/42/EC um vélarbúnað, |
| Som beskrevet i teknisk dokumentasjonsfil nr. 2136, revisjon 2, | 2136 No.lu 2. Revizyon, 2012 Mart tarihli Teknik | Sem tekið er fram í tækniskjali nr. 2136 2. Endurskoðun, mars |
| fra mars 2012 | Dokumantasyon Dosyasında detaylandırıldığı şekilde | 2012 |
| Signatur fra ansvarlig person: | Sorumlu Kişinin İmzası: | Undirskrift ábyrgðarmanns: |
| Hr. Masato Nasu | Sayın Masato Nasu | Hr. Masato Nasu |
| Direktør | Başkan | Forstjóri |
| Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. | Taihei Industrial Co., Ltd. |
| Signatur til person i EU som oppbevarer teknisk fil: | Teknik Dosyayı AB'de muhafaza eden kişinin imzası: | Undirskrift einstaklings í ESB sem heldur um tækniskjalið: |
| Hr. Neil Roche | Sayın Neil Roche | Hr. Neil Roche |
| EMC produktsjef | EMC Ürün Müdürü | EMC Framleiðslustjóri |
| TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. | TRaC Global Ltd. |
| MASKINENS SERIENR. Dato: 13. mars 2012 Sertifikat nr. 17-0074-1 DofC utgave 3 | MAKİNE SERİ No. Tarih: 13 Mart 2012 Sertifika No. 17-0074-1 no.lu Uyum Beyanı Yayın 3 | RAÐNÚMER TÆKIS Dagsetning: 13. mars 2012 Númer vottorðs 17-0074-1 DofC útgáfa 3 |

